MCR—8350(M)
10,000

REGULATIONS

FOR THE

ARMY IN INDIA



REPRINT OF PROVISIONAL ISSUE

1st JULY 1937

(With Corrections issued up to April 1942)

REPRINT 1942

PUBLISHED BY THE MANAGER OF PUBLICATIONS, DELHI
PRINTED BY THE MANAGER, GOVERNMENT OF INDIA PRESS, SIMLA
1942

List of Agents in India and Burma from whom Government of India Publications are available

ABBOTTABAD —English Book Store.

AGRA—
- English Book Depot, Taj Road.
- Indian Army Book Depot, Dayalbagh.

AHMEDABAD.—H. L. College of Commerce Co-operative Store Ltd.

AJMER.—Bastikya & Co., Ltd., Station Road.

AKOLA.—Bakshi, Mr. M. G.

ALLAHABAD—
- Central Book Depot, 44, Johnstongunj.
- Kitabistan, 17-A, City Road.
- Ram Narain Lal, 1, Bank Road.
- Superintendent, Printing and Stationery U P
- Wheeler & Co., Messrs. A. H.

BOMBAY—
- Co-operative Book Depot, 9, Bakhaveas Lane Fort.
- International Book House, Ash Lane, Esplanade Road.
- Joshi, Mr. V G., News Agent, Devgad Barda, via Piplod.
- Kothari Book Depot.
- Lakhani Book Depot, Bombay 4
- New Book Co., Kitab Mahal, 188 90, Hornby Road.
- Popular Book Depot, Grant Road.
- Superintendent, Govt. Printing & Stationery Queens Road.
- Taraporevala Sons & Co., Messrs. D. B.
- Thacker & Co., Ltd.
- Tripathi & Co., Messrs. N M., Princess Street, Kalbadevi Road.
- Wheeler & Co., Messrs. A. H.

CALCUTTA—
- Book Company
- Chatterjee & Co., 3, Bankaram Chatterjee Lane.
- Chakervertty Chatterjee & Co., Ltd., 12, College Square.
- Das Gupta & Co., 54/3, College Street.
- Hindu Library 137 F Baharam De Street.
- Lahiri & Co., Ltd., Messrs. S. K.
- Macmillan & Co., Ltd., 294, Bow Bazar Street.
- Newman & Co., Ltd., Messrs. W
- Roy Chowdhury & Co., Messrs. M. M., 72, Harrison Road.
- Sarcar & Sons, Messrs. M. C., 15, College Square.
- Sarkar & Sons Ltd., Messrs. S. C., 1/1/1-C., College Square.
- Standard Law Book Society, 79/1, Harrison Road.
- Thacker Spink & Co. (1933) Ltd.
- Wheeler & Co., Messrs. A. H.

CAWNPORE—
- Advani & Co., P O. Box No. 100.
- Indian Army Depot, Jubi.

CUTTACK.—Press Officer Orissa Secretariat.

DEHRA DUN—
- Jugal Kishore & Co.
- Ideal Book Depot, Rajpur Road.

DELHI—
- Imperial Book Depot and Press, Near Jama Masjid (Machhliwalan).
- Income-tax Law Publishing House, Chandni Chowk.
- Indian Army Book Depot, Daryaganj.
- Jaina & Bros., Messrs. J M., Mori Gate.
- Oxford Book and Stationery Co.
- Bharda Mandir Ltd., Nai Sarak.
- Young Man & Co., (Regd.), Egerton Road.

DUM DUM CANTT.—Bengal Flying Club.†

FEROZEPORE.—English Book Depot.

GWALIOR.—Jain & Bros., Messrs. M. B., Sarafa Road

HYDERABAD (DECCAN).—Hyderabad Book Depot, Chaderghat

JAIPUR.—Garg Book Co., Tripolia Bazar.

KARACHI—
- Aero Stores.
- English Bookstall.
- Standard Bookstall.

KARACHI (SADAR).—Manager, Sind Government Book Depot and Record Office.

LAHORE—
- Kanai & Co., Messrs M C 8, Commercial Buildings, The Mall.
- Malhotra & Co Messrs. U P., Post Box No. 84.
- Minerva Book Shop, Anarkali Street.
- Punjab Religious Book Society
- Rama Krishna & Sons, Anarkali.
- Superintendent, Govt. Printing, Punjab.
- University Book Agency Kachari Road.

LUCKNOW.—Upper India Publishing House Ltd., Literature Palace, Aminuddaula Park.

LYALLPORE.—Lyall Book Depot.

MADRAS—
- Higginbothams.
- Superintendent, Govt. Press, Mount Road
- Varadachary & Co., Messrs. P

MHOW.—British Book Depot.

MOGA.—Army Musketry Stores.

NAGAPATAM.—Venkataraman, M N

NAGPUR—
- Khot & Sons, Messrs. G. G Sita Bardi, 3rd Mail Lane.
- Superintendent, Govt. Printing, Central Provinces.

NEW DELHI—
- Bawa Har Kishen Das Bedi, Ferozeshah Road.
- Bhawnani & Sons.
- Delhi and U. P Flying Club Ltd.†
- Jaina & Bros. Messrs. J M., Connaught Place.
- Ramesh Book Depot & Stationery Mart, Connaught Place
- Saraswati Book Depot, 15, Lady Hardinge Road.

PATNA.—Superintendent, Government Printing, Bihar, P O. Gulzarbagh.

PATNA CITY—
- Lakshmi Trading Co., Padri-Ki-Haveli.
- Raghunath Prasad & Sons.
- Sinha & Bros., Messrs. B. P Gauri Bazar.

PESHAWAR—
- British Stationery Mart.
- London Book Co. (India), Arbab Road.
- Manager, Govt. Printing & Stationery N.-W F P

PESHAWAR CANTT.—Faqir Chand Marwah.

POONA—
- Deccan Bookstall, Fergusson College Road.
- Dastane Bros., Home service, 456, Havewar Path
- International Book Service.
- Ram Krishna Bros., Opposite Bishram Bagh.

QUETTA.—Standard Bookstall.

RAJKOT.—Mahendra Dossabhai Shah.

RANGOON—
- Burma Book Club Ltd.
- Curator Govt. Book Depot, Burma.

RAWALPINDI.—Ray & Sons, Messrs. J 43, K. & L. Edwardes Road.

SHILLONG.—Superintendent, Assam Secretariat Press.

SIALKOT CANTT.—Modern Book Depot, Bazar Road.

SIALKOT CITY—
- Buckingham & Co., Booksellers & Stationers, Greenwood Street.
- Clifton & Co.

TRICHINOPOLY FORT.—Krishnaswami & Co., Messrs. K., Teppakulam.

TRIVANDRUM—
- Booklovers' Resort, Talkad.
- P. R. Bros., Main Road.

VELLORE.—Venkataramiah, Mr A., Law Bookseller

Agents for Income-tax, Law and allied Publications only † Agents for P Identity on Aviation only

PREFACE

The Regulations for the Army in India are issued under the authority of the Government of India

C-in-C district and brigade commanders and all commanding officers are responsible that the regulations are strictly observed and any local instructions or regimental orders that may be issued are guided by their spirit and intention

All officers are expected to apply these regulations reasonably and with due regard to the interests of the service bearing in mind that no attempt has been made to provide for necessary and self-evident exceptions nor for such matter as should be dealt with by local authorities.

Departmental and other regulations are based on and take their authority from these regulations Should any variance arise between such regulations and the Regulations for the Army in India the authority of the latter is paramount

Appended to the Regulations for the Army in India is a Volume of *Instructions containing administrative details to be followed in applying the* Regulations These Instructions are issued under the authority of His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief

The rules in King's Regulations are, when not at variance with these regulations alike applicable to all ranks of the Army in India such rules are not therefore reproduced herein

C MACI G OGILVIE

Secretary to the Government of India

DELHI

1st July 1937

List of Agents in India and Burma from whom Government of India Publications are available

ABBOTTABAD.—English Book Store.

AGRA—
- English Book Depot, Taj Road.
- Indian Army Book Depot, Dayalbagh.

AHMEDABAD.—H. L. College of Commerce Co-operative Store Ltd.

AJMER.—Bansilya & Co., Ltd., Station Road.

AKOLA.—Bakshi, Mr. M. G.

ALLAHABAD—
- Central Book Depot, 44, Johnstongunj.
- Kitabistan, 17-A, City Road.
- Ram Narain Lal, 1, Bank Road.
- Superintendent, Printing and Stationery U P
- Wheeler & Co., Messrs. A. H.

BOMBAY—
- Co-operators' Book Depot, 9, Bakshouse Lane Fort.
- International Book House, Ash Lane, Esplanade Road.
- Joshi, Mr. V G., News Agent, Devgad Barda, via Pipliod.
- Kothari Book Depot.
- Lakhani Book Depot, Bombay 4.
- New Book Co., Kitab Mahal, 188 90, Hornby Road.
- Popular Book Depot, Grant Road.
- Superintendent, Govt. Printing & Stationery Queen Road.
- Taraporevala Sons & Co., Messrs. D B.
- Thacker & Co., Ltd.
- Tripathi & Co., Messrs. N M., Princess Street, Kalbadevi Road.
- Wheeler & Co., Messrs. A. H.

CALCUTTA—
- Book Company
- Chatterjee & Co., 3, Pashamam Chatterjee Lane.
- Chukervarty Chatterjee & Co., Ltd., 13, College Square.
- Das Gupta & Co., 54/3, College Street.
- Hindu Library 137 F Balaram De Street.
- Lahiri & Co., Ltd., Messrs. S. K.
- Macmillan & Co., Ltd., 294, Bow Bazar Street.
- Newman & Co., Ltd., Messrs. W
- Roy Chowdhury & Co., Messrs. M. M., 72, Harrison Road.
- Sarcar & Sons, Messrs. M. C., 15, College Square.
- Sarkar & Sons Ltd., Messrs. S. C., 1/1/1-C., College Square.
- Standard Law Book Society, 79/1, Harrison Road.
- Thacker, Spink & Co. (1933), Ltd.
- Wheeler & Co., Messrs. A. H.

CAWNPORE—
- Advani & Co., P O. Box No. 100
- Indian Army Depot, Juhi.

CUTTACK.—Press Officer, Orissa Secretariat.

DEHRA DUN—
- Jugal Kishore & Co.
- Ideal Book Depot, Rajpur Road.

DELHI—
- Imperial Book Depot and Press, Near Jama Masjid (Mashkiwalan).
- Income-tax Law Publishing House, Chandni Chowk.
- Indian Army Book Depot, Daryaganj.
- Jaina & Bros., Messrs. J M., Mori Gate.
- Oxford Book and Stationery Co.
- Rhanda Mandir Ltd., Mal Sarak.
- Young Man & Co., (Regd.), Egerton Road.

DUM DUM CANTT.—Bengal Flying Club.†

FEROZEPORE.—English Book Depot.

GWALIOR.—Jain & Bros., Messrs. M. B Sarafa Road

HYDERABAD (DECCAN).—Hyderabad Book Depot, Chaderghat.

RAIPUR.—Clay Book Co., Tripolia Bazar.

KARACHI—
- Aero Stores.
- English Bookstall
- Standard Bookstall.

KARACHI (SADAR).—Manager, Stationery Government Book Depot and Record Office.

LAHORE—
- Kasali & Co., Messrs M. C., 9 Commercial Buildings, The Mall.
- Malhotra & Co., Messrs. U. P., Post Box No. 94.
- Minerva Book Shop, Anarkali Street.
- Punjab Religious Book Society
- Rama Krishna & Sons, Anarkali.
- Superintendent, Govt. Printing, Punjab.
- University Book Agency Kachari Road.

LUCKNOW.—Upper India Publishing House Ltd Literature Palace, Amaruddaula Park.

LYALLPORE.—Lyall Book Depot.

MADRAS—
- Higginbotham.
- Superintendent, Govt. Press, Mount Road.
- Varadachary & Co., Messrs. P

MHOW.—British Book Depot.

MOGA.—Army Musketry Stores.

NAGAPATAM.—Venkataraman, Mr B

NAGPUR—
- Khot & Sons, Messrs. G. G 6½ Bordi, 3rd Mastl Lane.
- Superintendent, Govt Printing Central Provinces.

NEW DELHI—
- Bawa Har Kishan Das Bedi, Ferozeshah Road.
- Bhawnani & Sons.
- Delhi and U. P Flying Club Ltd.†
- Jaina & Bros. Messrs. J M., Connaught Place.
- Ramesh Book Depot & Stationery Mart, Connaught Place.
- Saraswati Book Depot, 15, Lady Hardinge Road.

PATNA.—Superintendent, Government Printing, Bihar, P O Gulzarbagh.

PATNA CITY—
- Lakshmi Trading Co., Padri-Ki-Haveli.
- Raghunath Prasad & Sons.
- Sinha & Bros., Messrs. R. P Gouri Bazar.

PESHAWAR—
- British Stationery Mart.
- London Book Co. (India), Arbab Road.
- Manager, Govt. Printing & Stationery, N.-W. F P

PESHAWAR CANTT.—Faqir Chand Marwah.

POONA—
- Deccan Bookstall, Fergusson College Road.
- Dastane Bros., Home Service, 456, Ravivar Path
- International Book Service.
- Ram Krishna Bros., Opposite Bhikrum Bagh.

QUETTA.—Standard Bookstall.

RAJKOT.—Mohanlal Dosabhai Shah.

RANGOON—
- Burma Book Club, Ltd.
- Curator, Govt. Book Depot, Burma.

RAWALPINDI.—Ray & Sons, Messrs. J 43, K. & L. Edwardes Road.

SHILLONG.—Superintendent, Assam Secretariat Press.

SIALKOT CANTT.—Modern Book Depot, Bazar Road.

SIALKOT CITY—
- Buckingham & Co., Booksellers & Stationers, Greenwood Street.
- Clifton & Co.

TRICHINOPOLY FORT.—Krishnaswami & Co., Messrs. S., Teppakulam.

TRIVANDRUM—
- Booklovers' Resort, Taikad.
- P. R. Bros., Main Road.

VELLORE.—Venkatasubban, Mr. A., Law Bookseller

Agents for Income-tax, Law and allied Publications only † Agents for Publications on Aviation only

PREFACE

The Regulations for the Army in India are issued under the authority of the Government of India

G O C in-C district and brigade commanders and all commanding officers are responsible that the regulations are strictly observed and any local instructions or regimental orders that may be issued are guided by their spirit and intention

All officers are expected to apply these regulations reasonably and with due regard to the interests of the service bearing in mind that no attempt has been made to provide for necessary and self-evident exceptions, nor for such matter as should be dealt with by local authorities.

Departmental and other regulations are based on and take their authority from these regulations Should any variance arise between such regulations and the Regulations for the Army in India the authority of the latter is paramount

Appended to the Regulations for the Army in India is a Volume of Instructions containing administrative details to be followed in applying the Regulations. These Instructions are issued under the authority of His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief

The rules in King's Regulations are when not at variance with these regulations alike applicable to all ranks of the Army in India such rules are not therefore reproduced herein

C MACI G OGILVIE,

Secretary to the Government of India

DELHI

1st July 1937

REGISTER OF CORRECTIONS

Amendments Nos.	Page or para.	Dated Initials of person by whom corrected and date of correction.	Amendment Nos.	Page or para.	Dated Initial of person by whom corrected and date of correction.

ABBREVIATIONS

A. A.	Army Act.
A. A. G.	Assistant Adjutant General.
A. A. & Q. M. G.	Assistant Adjutant and Quartermaster General.
A. D. C.	Aide de camp.
A. D. M. S.	Assistant Director of Medical Services.
A. D. O. S.	Assistant Director of Ordnance Services.
A. D. S. & T.	Assistant Director of Supplies and Transport.
A. D. V. S.	Assistant Director of Veterinary Services.
A. E. C.	Army Educational Corps.
A. F.	Army Form.
A. F. I.	Auxiliary Force India.
A. G.	Adjutant General in India.
A. H. Q.	Army Headquarters, India.
A. I. I.	Army Instruction, India.
A. I. R. O.	Army in India Reserve of Officers.
A. O. C.	Air Officer Commanding in India.
A. Q. M. G.	Assistant Quartermaster General.
A. R. D.	Army Remount Department.
A. R. O.	Assistant Recruiting Officer
B. G. S.	Brigadier General Staff.
B. M.	Brigade Major
B. O. R.	British Other Rank.
C. E.	Chief Engineer
C. F. A.	Competent *Financial Authority*
C. G. S.	Chief of the General Staff in India.
C. I. M. T.	Chief Inspector of Mechanical Transport.
C.-in-C.	Commander-in-Chief.
C. M. A.	Controller of Military Accounts.
C. O.	Commanding Officer
C. of E.	Church of England.
C. O. O.	Chief Ordnance Officer
C. R. A.	Commanding Royal Artillery
C. R. E.	Commanding Royal Engineers.
C. S. O.	*Chief Signal Officer*
C. T. E.	Chief Technical Examiner
D. A. A. G.	Deputy Assistant Adjutant General.
D. A. A. A. & Q. M. G.	Deputy Assistant Adjutant and Quartermaster General.
D. A. & Q. M. G.	Deputy Adjutant and Quartermaster General.
D. A. D. H.	Deputy Assistant Director of Hygiene
D. A. D. M. S.	Deputy Assistant Director of Medical Services.
D. A. D. O. S.	Deputy Assistant Director of Ordnance Services.
D. A. D. P.	Deputy Assistant Director of Pathology
D. A. D. S.	Deputy Assistant Director of Supplies.
D. A. D. S. & T.	*Deputy Assistant Director of Supplies and Transport.*
D. A. D. T.	Deputy Assistant Director of Transport.
D. A. D. V. S.	Deputy Assistant Director of Veterinary Services.
D. A. Q. M. G.	Deputy Assistant Quartermaster General.
D. D. M. S.	Deputy Director of Medical Services.

Abbreviations.

D. D. O. S.	Deputy Director of Ordnance Services.
D. D. S. & T.	Deputy Director of Supplies and Transport.
D. D. T. (M.)	Deputy Director of Transport (Mechanical).
D D. V S.	Deputy Director of Veterinary Services.
Dept.	Department.
D G., I. M. S.	Director General, Indian Medical Services.
D G., I. S. D.	Director General, India Stores Department.
D, M. O. & I.	Director of Military Operations and Intelligence.
D. M. S.	Director of Medical Services in India.
D. M. T.	Director of Military Training.
D. of A.	Director of Artillery
D. of C.	Director of Contracts.
D O. F	Director of Ordnance Factories.
D. of R.	Director of Remounts.
D. O. S.	Director of Ordnance Services.
D. S. & T.	Director of Supplies and Transport.
D. V S.	Director of Veterinary Services in India.
E.-in-C.	Engineer-in-Chief.
E. R. I.	Regulations for the equipment of the Army in India.
F & P	Foreign and Political.
F O. C.	Flag Officer Commanding.
F R. I.	Financial Regulations for the Army in India.
G. E.	Garrison Engineer
G O. C.-in-C.	General Officer Commanding in-Chief.
G. of I.	Government of India.
G. S.	General Staff.
G. S. O.	General Staff Officer
H. E.	His Excellency
H. M.	His Majesty
H. Q.	Headquarters.
I. A.	Indian Army
I. A. A.	Indian Army Act.
I. A. C. C.	Indian Army Corps of Clerks.
I. A. F	Indian Army Form.
I. A. O	Indian Army Order.
I. A. O. C.	Indian Army Ordnance Corps.
I. A. V C.	Indian Army Veterinary Corps.
I. C. O.	Indian Commissioned Officer.
I. H. C.	Indian Hospital Corps.
I. M. A.	Indian Military Academy
I. M. D.	Indian Medical Department.
I. M. S.	Indian Medical Service.
I. O. O.	Inspecting Ordnance Officer.
I. O. R	Indian Other Rank.
I. R. R. O.	Indian Regular Reserve of Officers.
I. S. C.	Indian Signal Corps.
I. T. F	Indian Territorial Force.
I. U. L.	India Unattached List.
J. A. G.	Judge Advocate General.
K. C. I. O.	King's Commissioned Indian Officer
K. C. O.	King's Commissioned Officer
K. R.	King's Regulations.

Lieut.	Lieutenant
M. A. G.	Military Accountant General.
M. A. T. C.	Mountain Artillery Training Centre.
m.s.	Medical Certificate
M. E. S.	Military Engineer Services.
M. G. O.	Master General of the Ordnance in India.
M. G. R. A.	Major-General, Royal Artillery in India.
M. I. M. L.	Manual of Indian Military Law
M. L. R.	Military Leave Rules, India.
M. M. L.	Manual of Military Law
M. S.	Military Secretary Army Headquarters.
M. T.	Mechanical Transport.
N. C. O.	Non-Commissioned Officer.
N. W. F. P.	North-West Frontier Province.
O. C.	Officer Commanding
O. i. c.	Officer in charge.
O. O.	Ordnance Officer
P. & A.	Pay and Allowance.
P. S. O.	Principal Staff Officer
P. T.	Physical Training.
P. W. D.	Public Works Department.
Q. M.	Quartermaster
Q. M. G.	Quartermaster General in India.
R. A.	Royal Artillery
R. A. F.	Royal Air Force.
R. A. I.	Regulations for the Army in India.
R. A. M. C.	Royal Army Medical Corps.
R. A. O. C.	Royal Army Ordnance Corps.
R. A. T. C.	Royal Artillery Training Centre.
R. A. V. C.	Royal Army Veterinary Corps.
R. C.	Roman Catholic.
R. Signals	Royal Corps of Signals.
R. E.	Royal Engineers.
R. H. A.	Royal Horse Artillery
R. I. A. S. C.	Royal Indian Army Service Corps.
R. I. N.	Royal Indian Navy
R. M. C.	Royal Military College.
R. N.	Royal Navy
R. O.	Recruiting Officer
R. P.	Rules of Procedure.
R. Q. M. S.	Regimental Quartermaster Sergeant.
R. S. M.	Regimental Sergeant Major
R. T. C.	Royal Tank Corps.
R. W.	Royal Warrant for the pay appointment, promotion and [illegible] officers' pay of the Army
S. A. A.	Small Arms Ammunition.
S. C.	Staff Captain.
S. & M.	Sappers and Miners.
S. & T.	Supplies and Transport.
S. of S.	Secretary of State for India.
S. O.-in-C.	Signal Officer-in-Chief.
S. O. S.	Senior Officers School.
S. S. O.	Station Staff Officer
T. B.	Training Battalion.
U. K.	United Kingdom.
U. L. I. A.	Unattached List for the Indian Army
V. C. O.	Viceroy's Commissioned Officer
W. O.	Warrant Officer

REFERENCES AND EXPLANATIONS OF TERMS USED

References to these regulations will be made as under :—

(*i*) To a rule.—R. A. I. Rule

(*ii*) To an instruction.—R. A. I. Instruction

(*iii*) To an appendix of the Rules.—R. A. I Appendix to the Rules, item or para

(*iv*) To an appendix of the Instructions.—R. A. I. Appendix to the Instructions, para

The terms below when used in these regulations, unless inconsistent with the context, will be taken to mean :—

(*i*) District—includes an independent brigade area.

(*ii*) District Commander—includes the officer commanding a district or an independent area.

(*iii*) Extra-regimental employment—is employment within the sanctioned cadre of a recognised department of the Army or in some authorised appointment paid from the Defence Services estimate. It does not include detached regimental or garrison duty or duty as an unrecorded clerk in formation and station offices.

(*iv*) Soldiers of the R. E. Indian establishment—Soldiers of the Royal Engineers serving with Sapper and Miner units who have elected continuous Indian service.

(*v*) Soldier—includes warrant officer non-commissioned officer and private

(*vi*) Other ranks—exclude all ranks apart from commissioned officers.

(*vii*) Indian Army Ordnance Corps Establishments mean arsenals, depots, third line workshops, the Inspectorate of General Stores and the Indian Army Ordnance Corps Training Centre, Jubbulpore.

Indian Army Ordnance Corps Units mean ordnance workshop companies and independent and detached section.

(*viii*) British subjects of pure European descent—mean the children of European British subjects of unmixed descent on both sides.

(*ix*) British Officer This terms includes both King's Commissioned Officers and King's Commissioned Indian Officers, *vide* Indian Army Act, Section 7 (1).

(*x*) King's Commissioned Officer An Officer of British nationality commissioned in His Majesty's Land Forces.

(*xi*) King's Commissioned Indian Officer An officer of Indian nationality commissioned in His Majesty's Land Forces.

(*xii*) Indian Commissioned Officer An officer of Indian nationality commissioned in His Majesty's Indian Land Forces.

CONTENTS

	Pages.
Preface	i
Abbreviations	iii—v
References and Explanations of terms used	vi
Contents	vii—ix
Introduction	xi—xii

CHAPTER I.—OFFICERS.

	Rules.
General	1—2
Grading, Posting, Exchange and Transfer	3—16
Promotion, Qualifications and Examinations	17—39
Regimental Appointments	40—44
Q. M. Special List	45—49
Officiating and Acting Appointments	50—56
Tenure and Relinquishing of Appointments	57—61 A
Seconding	62—67
Personal Appointments, etc	68—84
Removal, Resignation and Semi-effective List	85—103
Medical Boards, etc.	104
Indian Regular Reserve of Officers	105—109

CHAPTER II.—BRITISH OTHER RANKS.

Recruiting	110—115
Promotions	116—128
Seconding and Extra-regimental Employment	129—133
Transfers and Discharge	134—144
Short Service Army Schoolmistresses	145—151
Authorised Married Establishment	152—160

CHAPTER III.—INDIA UNATTACHED LIST

General	161—170
Promotion	171—186
Removals, Retirements and Discharge	187—200

CHAPTER IV.—V. C. Os., I. O. Rs. AND NON-COMBATANT PERSONNEL.

Order of Precedence	201
Recruiting Attestation and Promotion to Non-Commissioned Officer	202—217
Promotion to Warrant Officer and Viceroy's Commissioned Officer	218—228
Seconding	229—236
Retirement and Dismissal	237—241
Honorary Rank	242—247
Orderly Officers and As. D. C.	248—252
Married Establishments	253—259

	Rules.
CHAPTER V.—INDIAN RESERVE FORCES.	
Composition and Transfers thereto	260—266
Training	267—268
General	269—280
Composition, Establishment, etc., Supplementary Reserve	281—284
Administration, Recruitment, etc., Supplementary Reserve	285—294
Liability Discharge, etc., Supplementary Reserve	295—304
CHAPTER VI.—MILITARY TRAINING	
Training and Educational Establishments	305—313
Local Instructional Courses	314—317
Courses in the United Kingdom	318—324
Education and Government Libraries	325—330
CHAPTER VII.—DISCIPLINE.	
General	331—351
Sheet Roll Entries	352—355
Summary and Minor Punishments	356—363
Courts-Martial	364—367 B
Legal Proceedings	368—379
CHAPTER VIII.—CIVIL PROCEEDINGS.	
Civil Suits and Civil Offences	380—387
Criminal Offences and Civil Law Officers	388—389
Defence of M. T Drivers	390—394
CHAPTER IX.—GENERAL DUTIES.	
Employment of troops on non-military duties	395—397
Hot Weather Establishments and Appliances	398—403
Military Bands	404—406
Messes	407—414
Sanitaria	415
Office manuals	415-A
Ecclesiastical	416—418
Soldier's Gardens, etc	419—430
Film Production	431—432
Military Tattoos, Pageants, etc	433—440
Conferences	441—446
Flying Duty	447
Employment of S. and M. personnel on private work	448—455
The Sick List	456
Use of soldier servants	457
Army Language Teachers	458—459
Interpreters in British Units	460
Date Orders take Effect	460—466

RULES.

CHAPTER X.—GOVERNMENT STORES AND SUPPLIES, CASH AND FUNDS.

General	466—477
Stores	478—482
Rations	483—496
Accounts and Funds	497—499-A
Public Funds	500—505
Regimental Funds	506—527

CHAPTER XI.—MEDALS, DECORATIONS AND AWARDS.

Medals and Decorations	528—552

CHAPTER XII.—REMOUNTS AND VETERINARY

General	553—558
Chargers	559—568
Use of government horses for non-military purposes	569—571
Boarded out Horses	572—580
Veterinary	581—587

CHAPTER XIII.—MOVEMENTS OF TROOPS, ANIMALS, BAGGAGE AND STORES.

General	588—598
Movements by Road	599—606
Movements by River	607—612
Movements by Rail	613—633
Movements by Sea and Air	634—630
Movements of Stores	631—642

CHAPTER XIV.—GENERAL.

Age for compulsory retirement	700

PAGES.

APPENDICES TO THE RULES.

APPENDIX I.—Tabular Statement of Appointments	175
APPENDIX II.—List of Obligatory and Concessional Charges	209
APPENDIX III.—Form of Agreement for Boarded-out Cavalry Horses	211
APPENDIX IV.—Conditions of appointment of Warrant Officers and N. C. O.'s of the I. U. L. to Temporary Commissions in His Majesty's Land Forces during an emergency	213
APPENDIX V.—Compulsory stoppages from the pay of a British soldier under the Army Act, Section 145, for the maintenance of his wife or children	215
APPENDIX VI.—Various forms of commissions and warrants	218
INDEX	221

In these regulations where the term "G O C m-C. is used it includes the commander of an independent district, unless special provision to the contrary is made.

INTRODUCTION

ORGANIZATION OF THE ARMY IN INDIA.

(i) **Composition.**– The Army in India is composed of those who have undertaken a definite liability for military service that is combatant troops, administrative services, departments and enrolled non-combatants.

The Army in India comprises the British Army in India, the Indian Army the Auxiliary Force (India) the Indian Territorial Force the Indian Army Reserve (including the Indian Supplementary Reserve) and the Indian States Forces, when placed at the disposal of the Government of India.

(ii) Peace and war establishments are laid down in "Peace Establishments, India" and "War Establishments, India" respectively which are issued periodically on the authority of the Government of India.

(iii) **Class composition and distribution.**—The authorized class composition of units of the Indian Army and the distribution of the Army in India are shown in the Indian Army List.

(iv) **Control of the Army.**—Subject to the directions of the Secretary of State for India the supreme executive authority in India in military affairs is the Governor General in Council. The Commander-in-Chief is a Member of the Council of the Governor General and is directly responsible to the Governor General in Council for the command discipline training, organization and preparation for war of the Army in India. In this capacity the Commander-in-Chief is the head of the Defence Department of the Government of India which is controlled by the Secretary to the Government of India in the Defence Department.

(v) Army Headquarters consists of the branches administered by the four Principal Staff Officers, the Military Secretary and the Engineer-in-Chief. The four Principal Staff Officers are the Chief of the General Staff the Adjutant General in India, the Quartermaster General in India and the Master General of the Ordnance. Attached to Army Headquarters is the Financial Adviser Military Finance an officer with the status of a joint secretary to the Government of India who is adviser to His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief and the Defence Department on all questions of military finance.

(vi) The staff at Army Headquarters is divided into the General Staff branch the Adjutant General's branch, which includes the Medical Directorate the Quartermaster General's branch the Engineer-in-Chief's branch (the Engineer-in-Chief is not a staff officer but is technical adviser to His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief in all military engineering matters) the Master General of the Ordnance branch and the Military Secretary's branch.

(vii) **Commands and districts.**—The Army in India is organized in three commands comprising eleven districts and one independent area, and one independent district. The boundaries of each command and district correspond as far as possible with those of the civil administration.

(viii) The staff in subordinate formations is divided into the General Staff (in brigades the Brigade Major) and the Adjutant General's and Quartermaster General's staff (in brigades the Staff Captain). At command and independent district headquarters there is also a Military Secretary's branch of the staff.

(ix) **Duties of the Staff.**—General Staff.—Military policy organization and distributions of the Army operations, intelligence military training war regulations education and the intercommunication services.

Adjutant General's Branch.—Peace organization, recruiting, mobilization of the regular Army and the auxiliary and territorial forces, ceremonial, interior economy discipline pay and pensions and the issue of Indian Army Orders. The Directorate of Medical Services is attached to the Adjutant General's branch.

Quartermaster General's Branch.—Supply and transport movements and quartering, remounts and veterinary services and military farms.

Master General of the Ordnance Branch.—All matters connected with clothing and military ordnance stores, and the control of factories, and Indian Army Ordnance Corps establishments.

Military Secretary's Branch.—The personal services of officers.

(x) **Advisers and officers of services and departments.**—In addition to the staff there are at Army Headquarters and the headquarters of subordinate formations other officers who are either advisers or officers of services or departments. In the General Staff Branch these officers are advisers to the head of the branch for the various arms of the service. In the Adjutant General's, Quartermaster General's and Master General of the Ordnance branches these officers are the heads or representatives of the administrative services and departments.

REGULATIONS
FOR THE
ARMY IN INDIA.

CHAPTER I—OFFICERS

1. **Duties of officers, command.**—H. E the C-in.-C will allocate to subordinate commanders and administrative authorities the duties to be carried out by them, but in cases of grave emergency nothing will absolve the senior officer present from his obligation to assume control under the conditions laid down in K R Para. 182 In such cases where timely communication with higher authorities is impracticable responsibility for deciding whether or not the situation is such as to require his intervention rests with the officer himself

2. **Command during temporary absence of permanent commander.**—When formation commanders are temporarily absent from their commands for periods which do not involve vacation of command officiating incumbents will be appointed and such appointments notified in the formation orders concerned In such cases legal powers subject to the terms of the court martial warrants held will be exercised by the officer who is in actual fact commanding at the time

In similar circumstances in the case of a unit commander who is absent the appointment of the officer on whom the command devolves, will be published in unit orders. His legal powers subject to the limitations of the A A. or the I A A will be the same as those of the unit commander

GRADING, POSTING, EXCHANGE AND TRANSFER.

Unless specially provided for otherwise, an officer's service commences from the date of his first permanent commission. All appointments whether permanent or temporary transfers, promotions, retirements and removals will be published in the orders of the sanctioning authority and in the absence of any specified date will take effect from the date of the order in which they appear In the case of fist commissions or where higher rank, including local rank, is conferred the notification appears in the *London Gazette and/or the Gazette of India.*

4. **Grading.**—Officers of the I. A. will be graded in the gradation list and in the corps in which they are permanently appointed according to the dates of their substantive rank in the I A. or when these are identical, according to the dates of their last substantive rank.

The departmental seniority of an officer will be regulated by the date of appointment of the grade he holds.

5. **Appointment to the I. A.**—No officer over the age of twenty-six years is eligible for appointment to the I. A. A. commission on the U I. I. A may be given to —

(i) Cadets who have passed courses at the R. M. Cs., Sandhurst, Duntroon or Kingston Canada.

(ii) Supplementary Reserve or Territorial Army officers or University Candidates. Commissions to university candidates will be governed by the pamphlet

Regulations under which commissions in the regular Army may be obtained by university candidates.

(iii) Candidates approved by the Army Council on the recommendation of the S of S

Commissions on the Special List, Indian Land Forces may be given to cadets who passed courses at the I. M. A.

Officers of British service units on the Indian establishment, who at the date of application, have passed the Lower Standard Urdu test and completed one year's regimental duty in India may be appointed to the I A. to fill vacancies when no officers of the U L I A or Special List Indian Land Forces are available

Officers of the R N Royal Marines R A F and Dominion Forces may be appointed to the I A with the sanction of the S of S. to fill vacancies when no officers of the U L I A are available The service for promotion of such officers will be reckoned from a date to be determined by the S of S

6. **Exchanges.**—Exchanges between officers of the British service and those of the I. A. are authorised under the conditions laid down in the R W Officers of the British service must have served for one year in India and passed the Lower Standard Urdu examination They will be appointed as squadron or company officers under the orders of H. E the C in-C They are liable to be removed from the Army if they fail to pass the professional retention examination within eighteen months of being taken on the strength of an Indian unit

7 **Posting.**—Officers of the U L I. A. and the Special List, Indian Land Forces except officers for the Corps of Indian Engineers, the Indian Regiment of Artillery and the I S C will be attached to a British unit on the Indian establishment and at the expiration of one year's duty with that unit exclusive of all leave (except casual or privilege leave or periods spent on the sick list under the provisions of Rule 456) will be posted to a unit of the Indian army by H E. the C in-C The C in-C is however empowered to extend or curtail the period of attachment.

Officers selected for the Corps of Indian Engineers, the Indian Regiment of Artillery and the I S. C after having been gazetted as second lieutenants, will undergo post graduate courses as under —

(i) Corps of Indian Engineers—A course at the Thomason College Roorkee. During this period and whilst awaiting commencement of the course they will be attached to the H. Q K. G V s O Bengal S & M.

(ii) Indian Regiment of Artillery —Attachment to a field brigade R. A. for a period of sixteen months which includes a special four months course at the School of Artillery Kakul.

(iii) I S C —An eighteen months course at the Signal Training Centre Jubbulpore a qualifying course at the Army Signal School, Poona of three months duration followed by attachment to a non-Indianized I. S C unit for six months.

Officers of the British service referred to in Rule 5 will be posted direct to an Indian unit by H E the C-in-C

Officers entering the I A. from the British service by exchange or transfer will have the date or dates of their rank or several ranks adjusted to the time scale of promotion obtaining in the I A. Officers applying for transfer or exchange will be required to give an undertaking that they agree to such adjustment which will not affect pay drawn before the date of appointment to the I A. as notified in the *Gazette of India*

8. **Transfers.**—Transfers and exchanges of officers within the I.A. will be carried out under the orders of H. E. the C.-in-C.

8-A. **Appointment to services and departments.**—Applications for appointment to services and departments will be submitted on I. A. F Z-2019 in accordance with the details given in the following table For the R. I. A. S C I A F Z-2004 will be submitted in addition to I. A. F Z-2019 For the Indian Political Service I A. F Z 2049 will not be used but the prescribed application form will be obtained from the Political Department. Applications will be submitted through the authorised channels to the M.S., but applications for appointment to the J A. G s Department will be submitted through the J A. G For the J A. G s Department applications will not be submitted on any particular form. Applications for appointment to the Cantonments Department the Survey of India and the Indian Political Service will be forwarded by the M S to the Secretary Defence Department, G of I to the Surveyor General and to the Political Department respectively

The service limits laid down in the following table are subject to any special exception H E. the C.-in-C. may direct in the interests of the public service.

Officers on probation to services and departments may revert at their own request or be compulsorily reverted to regimental duty at any time up to the date on which they are finally confirmed in their appointments in a service or department. As regards R. E. officers see Royal Engineers, Conditions of Service (India)"

APPLICATIONS FOR TRANSFERS TO DEPARTMENTS.

Department.	Officers eligible for transfer	Limit of years of commissioned service.	Professional standards required.	Normal period of probation.
1	2	3	4	5
R. I. A. S. C.	I. A. officers. British service officers serving in India with at least one year's actual duty in India.	Not less than 4 years nor more than 8 years (exclusive of any ante-date granted or commissioned service rendered V C O).	British service officers. Lower standard Urdu.	British service officers.—Three years or until they have qualified in either the Supply and Animal Transport Course, or M. T. Course at the R. I. A. S. C. Training Group, whom they will be transferred to the I. A. for permanent appointment to the R. I. A. S. C., provided they are recommended and have qualified for promotion to the next higher rank if due under the I. A., time-scale. I. A. officers.—Three years or until they have qualified at either the Supply and Animal Transport Course at the R. I. A. S. C. Training Group, when they will be confirmed in the R. I. A. S. C., if recommended.

Department.	Officers eligible for transfer.	Length of years of commissioned service.	Professional standards required.	Normal period of probation.
1	2	3	4	5
Army Remount Department.	Indian Cavalry officers	Not less than 4 years' commissioned service (exclusive of any ante-date granted, or commissioned service rendered as a V. C. O.) and not more than 10 years' commissioned service.	During probationary period must pass the departmental examinations laid down in Appendix II to the Instructions.	Three years.
Military Farms Department.	I. A. officers. British service officers serving in India after one year's actual duty in India.	Not less than 4 years commissioned service (exclusive of any ante-date granted, or commissioned service rendered as a V C O), and not more than 10 years commissioned service.	British service officers Higher standard Urdu.	Three years.
J. A. G. Department	I. A. officer British service officers, provided they are willing to be transferred to the I. A	Seven years or over	J. A. G. departmental examination (See Instruction 67)	Three years, or until appointed substantively a Deputy J. A. G., whichever is earlier.
I. A. O. C.	Officers of all branches of the service preference being given to :— (i) Those who have passed the ordnance officers course, See K. R., para. 837 (ii) Those who have passed the final examination of the advanced class at the Military College of Science. (iii) Those who have passed the ordnance course at the I. A. O. C. School of Instruction, Kirkee. (iv) Those who have passed the prescribed language test.	Not less than 4 years commissioned service (exclusive of any ante-date granted, or commissioned service as a V C. O.) and not more than 10 years, commissioned service.	During probationary period. Ordnance course at the I. A. O. C. School of Instruction, Kirkee, except those who have passed the ordnance officers' course laid down in K. R., para. 837 or the departmental examinations as laid down in Corps Standing Orders. Higher Standard Urdu with in two years of appointment on probation.	Three years, but may be extended or reduced by the M. G. O. according to the qualifications of the candidates.
Ordnance Inspection Section (Armaments).	Officers of all branches of the service, preference being given to :— (i) Those who have passed the final examination of the advanced class at the Military College of Science, or have qualified at Small Arms Technical Long Course. (ii) Those who possess engineering or other special qualifications. (iii) Those who possess the certificate of the Cavalry Staff Course or who hold the certificate Z of the long M. T. course at the Military College of Science.	Not less than 4 years commissioned service (exclusive of any ante-date granted, or commissioned service rendered as a V C. O.).	During probationary period— (i) Promotion examination to the next higher rank of the arm of the service, if the necessary service for promotion in the I. A. has been completed before transfer is accepted. (ii) Lower Standard Urdu.	Three years but may be extended or reduced by the M. G. O. according to the qualifications of the candidates.

Department.	Officers eligible for transfer	Limit of years of commissioned service.	Professional standards required.	Normal period of probation.
1	2	3	4	5
Indian Ordnance Factories.	R. A. officers. Officers of other arms, if specially qualified.	Not less than 4 years commissioned service exclusive of any ante-date granted or commissioned service rendered as V. C. O.) and normally not more than 9 years' commissioned service	During the probationary period :— (*i*) Promotion examination to the next higher rank of their arm of the service. (*ii*) *Lower Standard* Urdu. (*iii*) Full course at the Chemical Warfare School or a refresher course at school of artillery	Three years, extensible to five.
Quartermaster's Department.	I. A. officers	Between five and twelve years.	During the probationary period must pass the departmental examination laid down in Appendix II to the Instructions.	Two years.
Survey of India.	R. E. officers on the Indian establishment.	R. E. officers— Normally under 6 years commissioned service. I. A. Officers— Not less than four years, and not more than six years commissioned service (exclusive of any ante-date granted, or commissioned service as V. C. O.).		Two years.
Indian Political Service.	I. A. officers.	Not less than 4 years commissioned service (exclusive of any ante-date granted, or commissioned service rendered as V. C. O.) except in the case of K. C. Os. who were University cadets, and subject to such conditions regarding age and qualifications as notified by the Political Department. Indian Army officers will not normally be appointed to the Indian Political Service unless they have qualified for promotion to the rank of captain. In the event of an unqualified officer being appointed he must obtain the qualifications within one year of appointment, otherwise he will be reverted to military employment.	Knowledge of languages important.	Three years.
Other Civil Departments.			As may be laid down by the civil department.	Two years.

9 **I. C. Os. from the I. M. A.** will receive an antedate which will date their commissions the third day after the date of commissioning of K. C Os. who entered the R. M C Sandhurst in the same term as the I C Os. entered the I. M. A This antedate will be notified on appointment to the I. A. or on completion of 2½ years service for promotion (including the period of antedate) whichever occurs first

10. **Indian Continuous Service Cadre, R. A. V C.**—The Indian Continuous Service Cadre R. A. V C., is composed of officers of the R A V C who have been permanently transferred thereto

Officers of that cadre are permanently transferred to the Indian establishment and will not be permitted to revert except under exceptional circumstances to be approved by the Army Council with the concurrence of the G of I

Officers transferred will be seconded in the R A. V C and their service will be classified under the R. W They are eligible for promotion within the cadre of the R. A. V C under the provisions of the R W They will be retired under Indian regulations

11. **Indian Continuous Service Cadre, A. E. C.**—Officers of the A. E C. when permanently transferred to the Indian Continuous Service Cadre will not be permitted to revert therefrom.

12. **R. E. officers, employment and service.**—The rules regarding the employment and conditions of service of R. E officers in India are contained in R. E. Conditions of Service India R. E or R. E (I A.) officers employed in S & M units or in the M. E. S. other than those holding administrative staff appointments, are on regimental duty

13. **R. E. (I. A.) officers.**—The cadre consists of officers who were promoted from the ranks to commissions in the R. E Supplementary List and who subsequently accepted transfer to the R. E (I. A.). No addition will be made to this cadre which will gradu ally disappear They will continue to serve in India and will not be eligible for transfer to the British Service.

An officer of the R. E (I A.) of the rank of lieutenant-colonel will not be eligible for an appointment which entails military command as a lieutenant-colonel unless he has passed all the examinations and possesses all the qualifications prescribed in K R for promotion to the ranks of major and lieutenant-colonel for officers of the R E

14.

15

16. **Restrictions on non-qualified officers.**—I. A. officers, until they have passed both the retention examination and the prescribed language test, will not —
(i) be granted leave other than leave on m.c., privilege leave or study leave except in special circumstances and after reference to A. H Q.
(ii) be employed in any appointment permanent temporary or officiating outside their own units
(iii) hold any appointment within their unit for which additional pay and allowances are authorised. An officer may however officiate in such appointments provided no qualified officer is available
(iv) be detailed to attend any course of instruction without the authority of the district commander
(v) be detailed for service outside India in peace except with their own units.

PROMOTION.

17 **General provisions.**—The Promotion of officers of the I. A., apart from I. M. S. officers to captain or major is contingent on their passing the prescribed professional examinations In the case of regimental officers a report from their C O to the effect that they show promise of being fit to command a squardon or company or to hold the appointment of second-in-command respectively is also necessary An officer who is prevented from passing the prescribed examinations for promotion by having been called to or engaged on active service in the field or employed on special duties in the interests of the State may with the approval of the S of S be granted an extension of time in which to pass not exceeding the period of which he was deprived by the exigencies of the service

A major will not be promoted to lieutenant-colonel or commandant unless medically fit for active service and passed fit by the Selection Board to command a battalion or regiment or to fill an equivalent appointment, selection for which is dependent on the findings of the Selection Board. H E the C-in-C may as a special case sanction the retention in the service of major who does not fulfil the conditions prescribed in this Rule In exceptional circumstances, and subject to the sanction of the S of S such an officer may be promoted to the rank of lieutenant-colonel in accordance with the time-scale laid down in Rule 19 *ibid*

18. **Promotion of I. A. officers.**—The claims of officers for promotion will be considered in order of seniority but an officer whose early advancement is in the interest of the service may be specially selected for promotion to fill a vacancy whatever his seniority in the rank at the time

An officer who is passed over for promotion will be superseded temporarily or permanently If permanently he will not be considered for promotion again and will be so informed.

19 **Promotion up to the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel.**—1 If qualified and recommended, K. C. Os. K. C I Os. and I C Os. of the I A. (excluding officers commissioned in the I M S and I A. V C) will be eligible for promotion to the rank of lieutenant captain and major on completing two and a quarter eight and seventeen years service respectively from the date of first commission or from the date from which their service for promotion in the I A. reckons (should the later date not coincide with the date of first commission) including any service on the semi-effective list specially permitted to count towards promotion.

431/X/41 Rule 19—

For the existing sub-paragraph of para. 1 substitute :—

"A second lieutenant may after 18 months con during a national emergency be promotec lieutenant, provided that he is recomm promotion."

[D. A. D. S. No. 196/D-Misc./99/38 of 1942, M. F. No. 1341

4. Promotion from major to [illegible] above categories will

gible for promotion to

be regulated as follows —

(a) *All officers commissioned before 1st October 1934 and those commissioned on or after that date serving in the Political Cantonments and Survey Departments* —

(i) on completing twenty-six years service, defined as above or

(ii) when selected to fill one of the appointments referred to in clause (*b*) below should such a vacancy occur earlier

(b) *Officers (other than those serving in the Political Cantonments and Survey Departments) commissioned on or after 1st October 1934* —

by vacancy into a fixed establishment to fill one of the appointments mentioned below —

(i) Commandant of a regiment or battalion.

(ii) D. J. A. G.

(iii) Lieutenant-colonel's appointment in the R. I. A. S. C.

(iv) Military Secretary to H. E. the Viceroy

(v) Any other appointment on the establishment of an I. A. department which may be declared by the G. of I. to be analogous to a regimental command.

A major so selected will be promoted substantively with effect from the date of assuming permanently the duties of the appointment unless prevented by the exigencies of the service from joining it [*see* P. & A. Regs. Vol. I. Rule 108 (iv)]

20. Retarded promotion.—Except as provided for in Rule 17 the promotion of an officer who fails to pass the prescribed professional examination for promotion by the date on which he becomes due for promotion will be retarded. An officer whose promotion has been retarded will be promoted, when qualified and recommended from the date of the first day of the examination at which he qualifies. The subsequent promotion of such officers will be governed by the provisions of Rule 19. For the retirement of officers whose promotion has been retarded *see* Rule 87.

21. Brevet promotion.—Specially meritorious service in peace or war performed by officers of the rank of captain, major and lieutenant-colonel either at regimental duty or on the staff may be recognized by the grant of brevet promotion to the next higher rank.

22. Removal from the cadre of a unit.—An officer will be removed from the cadre of an Indian unit —

(i) On being permanently posted to a staff appointment when holding command of a unit.

(ii) On being promoted to the substantive rank of colonel.

(iii) On the expiration of the period during which he may revert to regimental duty.

(iv) After five years continuous absence in the case of officers employed out of India for any unspecified period in a colonial or other appointment under the Imperial Government.

(v) On vacating command.

(vi) On appointment as commandant of a battalion of the Burma Rifles or on secondment for permanent employment with the Burma Defence Force or the Burma Military Police.

(vii) On appointment as Military Secretary to H. E. the Viceroy.

23. **Promotion above the rank of lieutenant-colonel.**—Promotion to the rank of colonel and above to fill vacancies on the authorised establishment will be by selection.

24. **Promotion in exceptional circumstances.**—Promotion, irrespective of establishment, may be conferred on an officer of the rank of lieutenant-colonel or above during a period of war for distinguished service in the field or for distinguished or exceptional service other than in the field.

General officers so promoted will be supernumerary until the date on which they can be absorbed into a vacancy on the establishment. Promotion to the rank of colonel under this rule will be by brevet.

25. **Authorised establishment of officers above the rank of lieutenant-colonel.**—The authorized establishment of the I. A. of generals is three, lieutenant-generals three and major generals nineteen. The authorised establishment of colonels is one hundred made up as under

(i) Command, staff and equivalent appointments	63
(ii) R. I. A. S. C. appointments	13
(iii) M. G. O. services and the I. A. O. C.	11
(iv) Margin to cover unforeseen contingencies, new appointments and ill colonels on the semi-effective list	9
	100

The establishment of colonels is a maximum and not a cadre to be maintained invariably at its full complement.

No officer will be eligible for promotion to the substantive rank of colonel until he has completed four years in the rank of lieutenant-colonel or brevet lieutenant colonel.

On promotion to the substantive rank of colonel officers will take seniority from the date on which they completed three years in the rank of lieutenant-colonel or brevet lieutenant-colonel. An officer of the rank of brevet colonel will take seniority on promotion to the substantive rank of colonel from the date of his brevet colonelcy or the date of completion of three years in the rank of lieutenant-colonel or brevet lieutenant colonel whichever is more favourable.

No officer will be promoted to the substantive rank of colonel unless he is selected for a colonel's command, staff, departmental or equivalent appointment and there is a reasonable prospect of his holding such an appointment for a normal tenure

An officer selected for an authorised colonel's appointment will be promoted in the first available vacancy on the establishment on assuming, permanently the duties of the appointment.

An officer holding the rank of lieutenant-colonel may be promoted to brevet colonel if appointed A. D. C. to the Sovereign.

A lieutenant-colonel brevet or substantive selected for an authorised colonel's appointment, shall, if the date of his lieutenant-colonelcy is less than four years prior to the date on which he assumes permanently the duties of the appointment, be granted the brevet rank of colonel from the latter date or from the date on which he completed three years in the rank of lieutenant-colonel or brevet lieutenant-colonel, whichever is the more favourable

6. Colonels' appointments.—The following are the authorised colonels, appointments the appointments marked with an asterisk carrying the temporary rank of brigadier.

(i) Commands, staff and equivalent appointments.

(a) Open to both the British Service and the I.A

*Brigade and area commands.

*Brigadier staff appointments.

G S. Os., 1st grade

A. A. Gs., A. Q M. Gs. and A. A. & Q. M. Gs.

*Commandant, S O S.

Instructors (G S. O 1st grade), Staff College.

Instructors, S. O S

Assistant M. G O

(b) Appointments which must be held by British Service officers.

*Brigadiers, R. A.

Commander R. A.

*C. Es commands.

C. E., R. A. F

Deputy Es.-in-C. A. H. Q

Deputy C. E., Northern Command

*S. O in-C., A. H. Q

C S. Os. Northern Command and Eastern Command and Western (Independent) District.

Combined appointment of Commandant, Signal Training Centre, Officer i/c of Records I S C and C. S O., Southern Command

Commandant School of Artillery

R. A. Instructor S. O S.

Colonel (Mountain Artillery)

(c) Appointments which must be held by I. A. officers.

G S. Os. 1st grade at the War Office and the India Office.

*Commandant, I. M. A.

Assistant commandant, I. M A

*Director of Remounts.

*J A. G

*Commandant, Small Arms School, India

Commandant, Equitation School (colonel or lieutenant-colonel).

Inspector of P T and Commandant Army School of P T

Deputy M. S \. H. Q

Director of Farms.

Inspecting Officer Frontier Corps

*Military Adviser in-Chief Indian States Forces (When not held by an officer of the rank of major-general)

Commandant Indian Cavalry Training Centre.

(ii) R I A S C.

*D D S & T (Mobilization and Co-ordination), A H Q

*Inspector R I A S C., A H Q

Deputy Director of Supplies A. H Q

D D S & T (Personnel), A. H Q

Deputy Director of Transport, A. H Q

*D D S. & T., Northern Command.

D Ds. S. & T commands other than Nothern Command

Commandant M T Depot

Deputy Director of Transport Maintenance Maintenance Group (M T)

M. T Adviser India Office

Commandant Supply Personnel Training Centre

(iii) M. G O Services and the I A O C

*D of A

*D O I

D of C

A Senior Assistant of D of A or a Senior Inspector of the Inspection Section

Assistant D O F or a Superintendent of an Ordnance Factory

Ordnance Consulting Officer In his Office

*D O S

A. D O S Nothern Southern and Eastern Command

*A. D O S (T)

27 **Promotion of R. E. (I. A.) officers.**—Officers of the R. E (I A.) will receive the substantive rank of lieutenant-colonel eight years after promotion to major In the case of retarded promotion for the purpose of promotion to lieutenant-colonel service in the rank of major will count from the date on which it was due

28. **Retention examination and prescribed language test, I A.** —

(i) Except as stated in clause 2 below every officer appointed to cavalry and infantry units of the I A. and every officer transferring to the R. I A. S C will be required to pass the retention examination and the prescribed language test within three years of his first appointment to the I A. All K. C Os. of the I A and of Indian services and departments must pass the Higher Standard Urdu examination as their prescribed language test

(ii) All K. C I Os. and I C Os are exempt from passing the prescribed language test and are not permitted to sit for the Lower and Higher Standard examinations in Urdu. C. Os of I. A units will, however report to the C G S. the names of officers who are not sufficiently acquainted with Urdu to enable them to carry out their duties efficiently Such officers will be required to pass the Lower and Higher Standard examinations in Urdu within three years from the date of their appointment to the I A. and will draw the rewards admissible under regulations. Such report will be submitted during the officer's first years of service in his Indian unit.

APPOINTMENTS REGIMENTAL

40 **Colonels and colonels commandant.**—Each active cavalry regiment and each active battalion in an infantry regiment and each corps of S. & M. may have a colonel. The R. I. A. S. C may have two colonels commandant, and the I. A. O C and I. S C one each. An ungrouped battalion may have its own colonel. The Gurkha regiments and the 18th Royal Garhwal Rifles may have one colonel appointed to each regiment and not one per battalion.

Officers not below the rank of colonel substantive or brevet of both British and Indian services, whether on the active, semi-effective or retired list, will be eligible for appointment. An officer may be appointed colonel of an Indian as well as a British unit, but only in very exceptional circumstances of more than one Indian unit.

Officers appointed on or after 24th August 1922 will vacate on attaining the age of seventy years but any officer who is a colonel of a British regiment and retains his colonelcy for life under the regulations in force in the British Service is allowed to retain for life the colonelcy of any Indian regiment to which he may have been appointed subsequent to 24th August 1922

41. **Removal from an appointment.**—No officer can be removed from a regimental appointment except by the next higher authority to that which appointed him

42. **Detached Duty.**—Officers other than medical and dental officers absent from their regimental or analogous departmental appointments in the following circumstances, whether holding permanent or acting appointments, will be on regimental or departmental detached duty and no acting appointments may be made —

(i) When attending under due authority any recognized course of military instruction or when attached to the staff of a district or brigade commander for the purpose of determining their suitability for admission to the Staff College

(ii) When detached with men of their corps.

(iii) When employed as A. R Os or deputed to supervise the training of the Nepal Escort.

(iv) When detached on any other duty for a period of less than four weeks

The provisions of this rule do not apply to Viceroy's Commissioned Officers (excluding those holding Honorary King's Commissions) when placed in acting command of sub-units, in the circumstances specified above

43. **Appointment as adjutants.**—The district commander is the sanctioning authority for the appointment of adjutants except in training regiments or battalions when the appointment is made by H. E. the C. in-C.

The appointment of adjutant is tenable as follows —

(a) Appointment filled prior to 1st January 1939	4 years.
(b) (i) Appointment filled on or after 1st January 1939 (ii) Appointment filled in training regiment or battalions irrespective of date of appointment.	3 years extensible to 4 years.

2. The Second clause of Rule 44 is reconstructed as follows —

The appointment of Q M. is tenable as follows —

(a) Appointment filled prior to 1st January 1939	4 years.
(b) Appointment filled on or after 1st January 1939	3 years extensible to 4 years

These appointments in all cases will be vacated under the conditions laid down for adjutants.

The appointment will be vacated on the holder's promotion to permanent (or *pro tempore* for a year) command of a squadron or company on joining the Staff College or being extra regimentally employed for more than six months except on field service or on taking leave exceeding one year.

44 **Appointments as Q. Ms.**—The district commander is the sanctioning authority for the appointment of Q. Ms. of I. A. units, other than training regiments and battalions I. S. C. and S. & M. units.

The appointment of Q. M. is tenable for four years and will be vacated under the conditions laid down for adjutants.

Q. Ms. SPECIAL LIST

45. **Selection.**—Selection for appointment as Q. Ms. of Indian Cavalry training centres and armoured car regiments, infantry T. Bs., I. S. C. and S. & M. units will be made by H. E. the C.-in-C. The following are eligible for appointment as Q. Ms. on the special list:—

(i) For Indian cavalry training centres, Indian armoured car regiments, and infantry T. Bs.—Officers promoted from the ranks, Q. Ms. of British units, W. Os. of the I. U. L. and R. S. Ms., R. Q. M. Ss., squadron, battery and company sergeant-majors of British units on the Indian establishment.

(ii) For I. S. C. units—W. Os. of the R. Signals.

(iii) For S. & M. units—W. Os. of the Corps of S. & M. serving in India.

In the case of (ii) and (iii) above, all candidates must fulfil the conditions laid down for quartermasters of Cavalry, Infantry and Royal Tank Corps in King's Regulations, 1935, paragraphs 155-156.

46. **Probation.**—Candidates for appointment as Q. Ms. to Indian cavalry training centres, Indian armoured car regiments, and infantry T. Bs. will be required to serve on probation for a period not exceeding six months. There is no probationary period for Q. Ms. of I. S. C. and S. & M. units.

47 **First commission.**—A. W. O. selected for appointment as Q. M. in an Indian cavalry training centre, Indian armoured car regiment, or infantry T. B. will be commissioned on the termination of his probationary period. His commission will be antedated to the date on which he joined his unit on probation for the purpose of reckoning service for promotion and pension and for increment of pay, but pay as Q. M. will be admissible only from the date of confirmation.

A. W. O. selected for appointment as Q. M. in an I. S. C. or S. & M. unit will be commissioned from the date of which he assumes the duties of his appointment, except that a W. O. selected from the Home establishment for appointment as Q. M. in a I. S. C. unit will be commissioned from the date of embarkation for India.

48. **Promotion and retirement.**—Promotion and retirement will be governed by R. W. Articles 167, 168 and 592.

49 **Ineligibility for Home establishment.**—Officers borne on the special lists of Q. Ms. are not eligible for transfer to the Home establishment.

APPOINTMENTS, REGIMENTAL.

40 **Colonels and colonels commandant.**—Each active cavalry regiment and each active battalion in an infantry regiment and each corps of S. & M. may have a colonel. The R. I. A. S. C. may have two colonels commandant, and the I. A. O. C. and I. S. C. one each. An ungrouped battalion may have its own colonel. The Gurkha regiments and the 18th Royal Garhwal Rifles may have one colonel appointed to each regiment and not one per battalion.

Officers not below the rank of colonel, substantive or brevet of both British and Indian services whether on the active semi-effective or retired list will be eligible for appointment. An officer may be appointed colonel of an Indian as well as a British unit but only in very exceptional circumstances of more than one Indian unit.

Officers appointed on or after 24th August 1922 will vacate on attaining the age of seventy years, but any officer who is a colonel of a British regiment and retains his colonelcy for life under the regulations in force in the British Service, is allowed to retain for life the colonelcy of any Indian regiment to which he may have been appointed subsequent to 24th August 1922.

41. **Removal from an appointment.**—No officer can be removed from a regimental appointment except by the next higher authority to that which appointed him.

42. **Detached Duty.**—Officers other than medical and dental officers absent from their regimental or analogous departmental appointments in the following circumstances, whether holding permanent or acting appointments, will be on regimental or departmental detached duty and no acting appointments may be made —

(i) When attending under due authority any recognized course of military instruction or when attached to the staff of a district or brigade commander for the purpose *of determining their suitability for admission to the Staff College*

(ii) When detached with men of their corps.

(iii) When employed as A. R. Os. or deputed to supervise the training of the Nepal Escort

(iv) When detached on any other duty for a period of less than four weeks.

The provisions of this rule do not apply to Viceroy's Commissioned Officers (excluding those holding Honorary King's Commissions) when placed in acting command of sub-units, in the circumstances specified above.

43. **Appointment as adjutants.**—The district commander is the sanctioning authority for the appointment of adjutants except in training regiments or battalions when the appointment is made by H. E. the C. in-C.

The appointment of adjutant is tenable as follows —

(a) Appointment filled prior to 1st January 1939	4 years.
(b) (i) Appointment filled on or after 1st January 1939	3 years extensible to 4 years.
(ii) Appointment filled in training regiments or battalions, irrespective of date of appointment.	

2. The second clause of Rule 44 is reconstructed as follows —

The appointment of Q. M. is tenable as follows —

(a) Appointment filled prior to 1st January 1939	4 years.
(b) Appointment filled on or after 1st January 1939	3 years extensible to 4 years.

These appointments in all cases will be vacated under the conditions laid down for adjutants

The appointment will be vacated on the holder's promotion to permanent (or *temporary* for a year) command of a squadron or company on joining the Staff College or being extra regimentally employed for more than six months except on field service or taking leave exceeding one year

44 **Appointments as Q Ms.**—The district commander is the sanctioning authority for the appointment of Q Ms. of I A units other than training regiments and battalions I S C and S & M units

The appointment of Q M is tenable for four years and will be vacated under the conditions laid down for adjutants

Q Ms. SPECIAL LIST

45. **Selection.**—Selection for appointment as Q Ms. of Indian Cavalry training centres Indian armoured car regiments infantry T Bs I S C and S & M units will be made by H F the C in-C The following are eligible for appointment as Q Ms in the special list —

For Indian cavalry training centres Indian armoured car regiments and infantry T B —Officers promoted from the ranks Q Ms. of British units W Os. of the L U L and R S Ms. R Q M Sergt squadron battery and company sergeant majors of British units on the Indian establishment.

(ii) For I S C units—W Os of the R Signals

(iii) For S & M units W Os. of the Corps of S & M serving in India

In the case of (ii) and (iii) above all candidates must fulfil the conditions laid down for appointments of Cavalry Infantry and Royal Tank Corps in King's Regulations [illegible]

46. **Probation.**—Candidates for appointment as Q Ms. to Indian cavalry training centres Indian armoured car regiments and infantry T Bs will be required to serve on probation for a period not exceeding six months There is no probationary period for Q Ms of I S C and S & M units

47 **First commission.**—A W O selected for appointment as Q M in an Indian cavalry training centre Indian armoured car regiment or infantry T B will be commissioned on the termination of his probationary period His commission will be antedated to the date on which he joined his unit on probation for the purpose of reckoning service for promotion and pension and for increment of pay but pay as Q M will be admissible only from the date of confirmation

A W O selected for appointment as Q M in an I S C unit or S & M unit will be commissioned from the date of which he assumes the duties of his appointment except that a W O selected from the Home establishment for appointment as Q M in an I S C unit will be commissioned from the date of embarkation for India

48. **Promotion and retirement.**—*Promotion* and retirement will be governed by R R *Articles* 167 168 and 172.

49 **Liability for Home establishment.**—*Officers borne on the special lists of Q Ms are not eligible for transfer to the Home establishment*

OFFICIATING AND ACTING APPOINTMENTS.

50. **Acting adjutants and Q Ms.**—A district commander is empowered to sanction appointments of acting and Q Ms. of wings of British units while detached from unit H. Q

51. **Officiating appointments.**—The appointment of an officer to officiate as commandant or second in-command (except second-in-command S. & M. Corps and Signal T B., which will be sanctioned by the District Commander) in a vacancy and of over three months duration will be sanctioned by the G O C in-C command and in other cases by the district commander Other officiating appointments will be sanctioned by the O C unit.

52. ***Sub pro tempore* appointments.**—The appointments of an officer as *sub pro tempore* second-in-command for a period in excess of three months will be sanctioned by the G O C. in-C command.

The appointment of an officer as *sub pro tempore* second in-command for three months or less and all other *sub pro tempore* appointments for periods in excess of three months will be sanctioned by the district commander All other *sub pro tempore* appointments will be sanctioned by the brigade commander

53. **Special rules applicable to British Service officers.**—Promotions and transfers affecting officers of the British Army in India being made entirely at the discretion and under the authority of the War Office the G of I can assume no responsibility for any personal expense or inconvenience to which individual officers may be subjected, in consequence of arrangements so made

H. F the C in-C. will issue such orders as may be necessary for implementing instructions received from the War Office or laid down in K. R. relative to the moves, transfers, exchanges and appointments, etc., of Officers of the British Service

54. Officiating command of a district—Officiating appointments in command of districts in vacancies not exceeding three months will be filled under command arrangements \ H Q being informed Commands will ensure that the selected officer will be able to remain in command for the full period of the vacancy

Officiating appointments in command of districts in vacancies exceeding three months will be filled by A. H. Q Officers selected may be recommended for the local rank of major-general, if the interests of the service necessitate the grant of such rank.

55. Officiating command of a brigade—Officiating appointments in command of brigades and brigade areas in vacancies not exceeding three months will be filled under command arrangements, A. H Q being informed (in the case of Western Independent District, prior approval of A. H. Q), except that in casual leave vacancies the officiating appointment may be made by the district commander Officiating appointments in command of brigades and brigade areas except as stated below in vacancies exceeding three months will be filled under command arrangements with the prior concurrence of A. H. Q

Officiating appointments in command of such brigades as may be determined by H E. the C -in-C. for periods exceeding three months will be filled by A. H. Q

Officers appointed to officiate in command of brigades and brigade areas for periods exceeding three months may be recommended for the local rank of temporary brigadier if the interests of the service necessitate the grant of such rank.

M.

SECONDING, STAFF, PERSONAL AND EXTRA REGIMENTAL APPOINTMENTS

APPOINTMENTS

57 **Staff appointments.**—The tenure of an appointment will commence from the date an officer is confirmed in that appointment. Any officiating period prior to confirmation will not be included in the term of the tenure. All British Service officers under forty years of age appointed to staff appointments are required to pass the Lower Standard Urdu examination within eighteen months from the date of appointment.

58. **Vacation of appointment.**—An officer will not be required to vacate his appointment in consequence of leave granted for any disability or wound contracted on field or during field service even though he may actually complete the tenure of his appointment during the period of such leave.

59 **Temporary replacements.**—When an officer holding an appointment of limited tenure proceeds on field service the vacancy so caused as well as the chain of vacancies occasioned by his replacement will be temporary. Temporary appointments to such vacancies will be sanctioned by the authority competent to make permanent appointments.

60. **Relinquishment of appointment.**—Appointments of limited tenure will be relinquished when an officer —

(i) Takes leave in excess of that permissible under M. L. R.

( ) Leaves India on other than public grounds before actually assuming charge of an appointment to which he has been gazetted.

(iii) Holding an unseconded appointment of limited tenure is transferred to a unit outside India.

(iv) Of the British Service holding an unseconded appointment of limited tenure whose unit is under orders to leave India.

(v) Holding an appointment of limited tenure is transferred to the semi-effective list or half pay list in the same or higher rank.

61. **Administrative appointment.**—The tenure of administrative appointments assigned to colonels and major generals of the I. M. S. counts from the date of promotion to such rank, provided that for the purposes of this rule the term colonel shall not include a non-administrative colonelcy.

61-A. An officer on the personal staff of a provincial governor will be governed, for purposes of assumption and relinquishment of charge, by the rules of the provincial government under which he is employed.

SECONDING

62. **Seconded Appointments.**—An officer other than an officer of the R. E. or the A. E. C. will be seconded in his unit or corps from the date —

(i) Of appointment to the staff or as S. S. O. 1st Class to a dept. of the Army as commandant or adjutant of a body guard as a personal staff officer in any of the appointments shown in Rule 69 to the A. F. I. or I. T. F. to the I. S. C. to extra regimental employment with an overseas expedition and to an authorized appointment at a training or educational establishment.

(ii) On which he commences training in the Cantonments Dept.
(iii) Of employment in any civil or political capacity under the G of I the Imperial Government or a colonial government.
(iv) Of employment with the Indian States Forces.
(v) Of departure when proceeding to China on language duty

63. **Officers seconded at Staff Colleges.**—An officer other than officers of R. E. and R Signals on the Indian establishment, will be seconded in his regiment or corps from the date of entry as a student at the Staff College Camberley

An officer other than officers of the R. E. and R. Signals, will be seconded in his regiment or corps from the date of entry as a student at the Staff College, Quetta. The numbers so seconded are subject to a maximum of six for R. A. two for R. T C and thirty-two for I. A.

An officer belonging to a British cavalry or infantry unit not borne on the Indian establishment will be seconded in his unit from the date of entry as a student at the Staff College, Quetta.

64. **Secondment not essential.**—An officer may be appointed to any of the appointments mentioned in Rule 62 or entered as a student at either staff college without being seconded in his unit or corps should H. E. the C. in-C. so direct.

65. **Period of employment.**—An officer will be seconded only when it is definitely known that the period of employment will last at least one year If the period of employ ment is uncertain an officer may be seconded after six months have elapsed if in the opinion of H. E the C. in-C the appointment is likely to last six months longer

66. **Retention of unit appointment.**—A seconded officer of the I. A. will retain his regimental or corps appointment and will be eligible for advancement as if present with his corps, *sub pro tem.* appointments only being made in his place. On ceasing to be seconded he will resume his regimental or corps appointment and those who held *sub pro tem.* appointments in his place will revert to their permanent appointments, the junior officer of all being borne supernumerary until absorbed or transferred to another unit If a seconded officer is replaced by an officer from another unit the latter will be seconded in his own unit.

67 **Indian States Forces.**—Officers who are lent to Indian States for employment in the Indian States Forces will, when absent from their duties with those forces on courses of instruction be replaced at the disposal of H. E. the C.-in-C. and be taken on the strength of their units but borne supernumerary to the establishment. Their pay of rank and allowances at military rates will be paid from the Defence Services estimates and the difference, if any between their pay while employed with States Forces and their military rates of pay will be borne by the States employing them.

68. **Personal staff appointments.**—The authorized personal staff appointments are shown below They are seconded appointments except where otherwise indicated.

The Governor General	One M. S. and A. D. C. One Comptroller of Household. Six As. D. C. Two Indian As. D. C.
Governors of Madras Bombay and Bengal	One M. S. Four As. D C. One Indian A. D. C.
Governors of Punjab, United Provinces, Bihar and Sind.	One Private Secretary and A. D. C. Two As. D. C.

Governors of other Provinces	One Private Secretary and A. D C. One A. D. C.
C.-in-C., permanent or temporary	One A. M. S. Three As. D C. One Indian A. D C. One Indian A. D. C. (unseconded). One additional A. D C. when in the field and when on a tour of inspection from the date of quitting to that of return to the fixed A. H. Q. station.
C. G S., permanent or temporary	One A D C.
G O C.-in-C., permanent or temporary	One A. D C. One Indian A. D C.
District commander permanent or temporary	One A. D C. (unseconded).

68 Disposal of officers of the British Service.—On completion of a tour of staff service or extra regimental employment in India or a course of instruction at the Staff College, Quetta, officers of the British Service will be disposed of as follows —

(i) Officers above the rank of lieutenant-colonel will be transferred to the half pay list, unless they have elected to retire.

(ii) Cavalry officers will rejoin their regiments.

(iii) R. A. officers will join as directed by A. H. Q who will obtain instructions from the War Office when necessary

(iv) R. E R. Signals and R T C Officers, as A H. Q may direct.

(v) Infantry officers will rejoin a battalion of their regiment, if there is one in India unless instructions to the contrary have previously been issued by the War Office. They will remain attached pending absorption into the establishment

(vi) Officers whose units are not borne on the Indian establishment provided that temporary extra regimental employment cannot be found for them in India will be sent home pending absorption in the Imperial establishment

(vii) Officers not borne on the cadre of a unit will proceed to the U K. Officers of any of these categories for whom posting orders ex India have been received will remain unposted in India after the termination of their appointment or course and be granted unposted leave in India, on Indian regimental rates of pay and allowances, pending embarkation at the earliest opportunity Unemployed pay will be given to those to whom regimental rates of pay do not apply

70. Assumption and vacation of command.—H E. the C in-C may assume command and resign it at any place in India. H. E. the C in-C may also direct an officer of the staff A. H. Q. to join or relinquish an appointment at a place other than his H Q. station when in the public interests such a course is necessary A G O C. in-C a district and a brigade or brigade area commander may assume charge of his duties anywhere within the area of his administration. He will vacate his appointment —

(i) On completion of his tour of service if not specially ordered to retain command.

(ii) If removed from his command, on the date following the receipt of the official order at the formation H Q concerned.

(iii) If selected for any other appointment in or out of India, from the date of making over command.

(iv) On attaining the age limit of his rank.

(v) On the termination of three months from the date of notification in the *London Gazette* of his promotion to the rank of lieutenant-general in the case of a district commander and to the rank of major-general in the case of a brigade or brigade area commander

The ruling in (v) will apply in the case of all appointments tenable by major-generals and colonels, including those which carry the rank of brigadier but it may be suspended in the case of officers promoted for distinguished service in the field so long as they are supernumerary to the establishment.

H E the C in.-C is empowered at his discretion to retain major generals in command of first class districts on promotion to lieut -general provided that the establishment of generals and lieut.-generals excluding the Military Secretary India Office, is not exceeded. Similarly H. E. the C. in.-C is empowered at his discretion to increase the number of appointments tenable by major-generals up to the authorized establishment by retaining officers on promotion to that rank in command of brigades and brigade areas up to a maximum of three If however three of the four appointments of D \ & Q M. G at command H Qs. in India are held by major-generals, the number of major-generals employed in command of brigades and brigade areas will be limited to two.

71. **Aides-de Camp.**—The tenure of appointments as A. D C. will be three years, but an A. D C may relinquish his appointment after a minimum period of two years service therein provided on vacation he can be absorbed at once in his own regiment or corps.

In the case of a British Service officer who wishes to resign his appointment as A D C or whom it may be desired to replace before the expiry of his normal tenure, the new appointment will be deferred until there is a vacancy in his unit in which the officer being replaced can be absorbed , otherwise such an officer so long as he remains supernumerary will be restricted to half pay under R. W., Article 443 except when he is attached to his regiment or corps or to a battalion of a regiment in the Indian establishment and actually performs duty in India.

72. **British Service Officers as As. D C.**—The acceptance by British Service officers of appointments as As. D C to H. E the Governor General and governors of presidencies and provinces, within the fixed establishment, involves no forfeiture of service or pay and time spent as an A. D C. counts as ordinary military duty

These rules do not apply to officers holding appointments as extra As. D C. whose conditions of appointment are governed by R. W., Article 98 relating to appointments not paid from Army funds.

The appointment to extra A. D C is only authorized for special and temporary duty on the staff of H. E. the Governor General or the governor of a presidency or province and is ordinarily restricted to an officer actually serving on the Indian establishment.

73. **Honorary As. D C. to H. E. the Governor General.**—Officers of the British Service on the Indian establishment and officers of the I A. and the Indian Land Forces below the rank of major-general or officers of the A. I. R. O and A. F I who have performed distinguished service may be appointed honorary As. D C to H E. the Governor General. Officers of the A I. R O and A. F I. so appointed will be granted a step in honorary rank.

Officers of the R. A. M C. on the Indian establishment and officers of the I M S may be appointed honorary surgeons to H. E. the Governor General.

All these appointments will terminate with the departure from India of the Governor General who made them, unless they terminate earlier on the holder's retirement from the service or on his quitting the Indian establishment.

74. **As. D. C. to H. M. the King Emperor.**—The rules for the appointment of As. D. C. to H. M. the King Emperor are laid down in R. W., Articles 51 and 52.

75. **Adjutants, A. F. I. and I. T. F.**—The creation of an appointment of adjutant and the grouping of corps for the services of an adjutant will rest with H. E. the C.-in-C.

76. **Appointments not under the Defence Department.**—H. E. the C.-in-C. is empowered to place the services of officers of the I. A. at the disposal of other departments of the G. of I. and civil administration for employment on the military advisory staff of Indian States Forces, with frontier corps, military police units and in other similar appointments.

77. **Medical examination of certain officers returning from service ex India.**—On return direct to India from Imperial Service abroad, a non regimental officer or an officer detailed from his unit for such service will not resume duty in India until passed fit by a medical board.

78. **List of Appointments.**—A list of appointments, showing the periods of tenure, qualifications and sanctioning authorities, is contained in Appendix I to these Rules.

(i) Nothing in these rules or in Appendix I constitutes authority for the creation of a new appointment.

(ii) The tenure of appointment is as under—

(a) Second and third grade staff appointments filled on or after 1st January 1928	3 years
(b) Appointments at training and educational establishments	3 years extensible up to a limit of 4 years, unless otherwise shown.
(c) All other appointments	4 years, unless otherwise shown.

(iii) Appointments tenable by officers of the British Service are prefixed with an asterisk.

(iv) Except in cases where special rules exist, the sanctioning authority for officiating appointments is that required for permanent appointments.

(v) The sanction of H. E. the C.-in-C. is necessary in the case of an officiating appointment, where the officer selected does not possess the qualifications required of the permanent incumbent.

(vi) H. E. the C.-in-C. is empowered to sanction extensions of tenure in staff and regimental appointments, apart from commandants of I. A. cavalry and infantry units, up to a maximum of three months where he is G. O. C.-in-C. command, or a district commander is the sanctioning authority for the appointment itself. Any further extensions in such appointments require the sanction of the G. of I.

(vii) Extensions in staff appointments made by H. M. The King, the G. of I. or the S. of S. require the sanction of the authority empowered to make the appointment.

(viii) The G. of I. is empowered to sanction the retention in appointments for a period not exceeding three months, of officers ineligible to hold them after promotion.

(ix) The posting of officers of the I. A. O. C. to appointments in that Corps other than those shown in Appendix I to the Rules will be made by the D. O. S.

79 Groups of Appointments.—The appointments in the following groups are in the same category —

Group One.—Colonel (temporary brigadier) and D A. & Q. M G when held by a colonel (temporary brigadier)

Group Two.—G S. O., 1st Grade, A. A. G A. Q M. G and A. A. & Q. M. G

Group Three.—G S. O 2nd Grade D A A. G D A. Q M. G D A. A. & Q M. G B. M. and Deputy Assistant Director Auxiliary and Territorial Forces.

Group Four.—G S. O 3rd Grade and S. C

Group Five.—S S. O 1st or 2nd Class, when held by an I. A. officer

Group Six.—D D S. & T (Mobilization and Co-ordination) A. H. Q Inspector R. I. A. S C A. H. Q. and D D S. & T Northern Command.

Group Seven.—D D S. & T (Personnel) A. H. Q. Deputy Director of Transport A. H Q Deputy Director of Supplies, A. H. Q. D Da. S. & T Western, Southern and Eastern Commands Commandant, M. T Depot Deputy Director of Transport Maintenance O i/c. R. I A. S. C. Records and M. T Adviser India Office.

(i) An officer holding an appointment in Groups One and Two whose tenure in such an appointment may be extended or who is transferred from one such appointment to another whether the latter be of the same or higher grade may commence a fresh tenure of four years in his new appointment at the discretion of H. E. the C. in-C.

(ii) An officer holding an appointment in Groups Three, Four and Five who may be transferred from an appointment in one group to an appointment in another group will count his whole continuous service towards the completion of his tenure which will be limited to four years.

(iii) An officer transferred from an appointment in Group Seven to an appointment in Group Six may commence a fresh tenure of four years in his new appointment at the discretion of H. E. the C. in-C. An officer holding an appointment in Group Seven who is transferred to another appointment in that group will count his whole continuous service towards the completion of his tenure which will be limited to four years.

80. Age for appointments.—A major-general ceases to be eligible to be appointed to a new major-general's appointment on attaining the age of fifty-eight. When a major general commanding a second class district is transferred to the command of a first class district, a new tenure of appointment will not be commenced and the combined periods of command will be limited to four years.

A colonel or brevet colonel appointed to a staff appointment after attaining the age of fifty-three will be required to vacate on attaining the age of fifty-seven. A colonel or brevet colonel ceases to be eligible for appointment to a brigade command on attaining the age of fifty-three.

81. Tenure of personal appointments.—The tenure of appointment to the personal staff of high officials terminates when the official ceases to hold office except where otherwise specified. An officer may however be re-appointed to the personal staff of his successor subject in the case of re-appointment to the personal staff of governor to the concurrence of the G O C. in.-C. command.

82. Loan of officers to H M.'s Government, to a British dominion, colony or possession, to a foreign state, municipality etc.—

(i) When an officer's services are lent either to H M.'s Government, to a British dominion colony or possession, or to a foreign state or municipality the officer shall make a contribution to the Indian Exchequer towards his pension, allowances in accordance with the rules in Chapters XXXIX to XLI of the C S. R. and Chapter XII Fundamental Rules, unless the contribution is, under general or special arrangements, borne by the borrowing authority

(ii) This rule shall not apply to officers lent for employment under the War Office or their Ministry The pensionary liability of those Departments in respect of officers so lent is discharged, not by a pensionary contribution at the time of the employment but by payment of a share of the pension after retirement.

Officers of the Indian services will be permitted to accept temporary employment, under the War Office or Air Ministry subject to the following arrangements in respect of pensionary liability and except as may be specially decided under clause (3) below shall count the service for Indian element —

(1) When the borrowing authority's pensionary liability is by agreement to be assessed at Indian rates, no payment shall be required from the officer

(2) When the borrowing authority's liability is by agreement limited to a share of pension at British rates —

(a) If, in the opinion of the S of S. the post held out of India is one in which the experience to be gained is of sufficient value to India to justify such a course no payment shall be required of the officer

(b) If the experience to be gained in the post is not considered by the S. of S. to be of such value, no payment shall be required of the officer unless the pay of the appointment out of India is ¾ or more of the pay which the officer posted to it would be drawing in his substantive regimental appointment in India. In the latter case he shall be required to pay a contribution towards his pension from Indian Revenues, in respect of the period of his absence from the Indian establishment to cover the deficiency in the War Office payment The amount of this contribution shall be worked on an actuarial basis

(3) If a case should arise in which the borrowing authority is unwilling to accept any pensionary liability for the lent service, the question whether the officer should be permitted to accept the appointment, and if so under what conditions, shall be specially considered by the S of S. and the borrowing authority

(iii) The required contribution when borne by the officer himself shall be remitted by him direct to the Accountant General, Central Revenues. His fund subscriptions shall be remitted direct to the Controller of Military Accounts of the district to which he belongs.

83. Refusal of employment.—An I. A. officer is not at liberty to decline any employment for which he may be selected nor can he throw himself out of employment by resignation of his appointment.

PRESCRIBED TOURS.

84. The prescribed tour of duty in India for British Service officers and for of Queen Alexandra's Imperial Nursing Service except those shown is five years.

The tour for officers of R. A. and infantry is six years. The tour for officers of the R. E. and R. A. M. C is laid down in R. E Conditions of Service (India) and Regulations for the Medical Services for the Army in India respectively For the purpose of reversion to the Home Establishment from the Indian Establishment a prescribed tour of duty will be reckoned as laid down in K. R. para. 1110

The tour of service in India commences from the date of embarkation for India and includes all duty and leave out of India during the tour

REMOVAL, RESIGNATION, RETIREMENT AND UNEMPLOYMENT

85. **Undesirable officers.**—An I A. officer will not be permitted to remain in the service if at any time during the first three years from the date of his commission his retention is reported to be undesirable

86. **Failure to pass retention examinations, etc.**—An officer failing to pass the prescribed language test and professional retention examination within three years of his appointment to the I. A. or within three years of his arrival in India on permanent appointment to the I M. S., will be permitted to resign and, if he declines to do so, will be gazetted out of the service. An extension of time is permissible in cases where failure to pass is due to causes beyond the officer's control. Application for extension will be submitted to the M. S. or to the D M. S. for I. M. S officers, six months before the expiry of the original period

87 **Failure to pass promotion examinations.**—An I. A. officer whose promotion to the rank of captain or major has been held up for failure to pass the prescribed promotion examinations, will, unless he qualifies within twelve months of the date on which his promotion was due, irrespective of any service for promotion which he may have forfeited as a result of disciplinary action, be retired from the service subject to His Majesty's approval

88. **Resignation.**—An I A. officer may at any time be called upon to retire or to resign his commission for reasons other than misconduct should the circumstances of the case in the opinion of the S. of S require it.

If a British Service officer is called upon to retire or to resign his commission under R. W., Article 544 the period up to the date of his disembarkation in the U K. will be treated as duty provided he proceeds thereto by the first available opportunity If he proceeds to a country other than the U K. the period up to the date of the notification in the *London Gazette of his retirement or resignation will be treated as duty*

89 **Retirement and [resignation.**—(i) Retirement of officers will always be subject to the exigencies of the service. Full power is reserved to the Governor General in Council temporarily to suspend or limit retirement whenever it may appear to him necessary to do so in the interests of the public service Indian Army officers of and above the rank of colonel will not be permitted to retire voluntarily unless this is deemed expedient by the Government of India.

(ii) An officer other than one on the semi-effective list will not be relieved of his duties until receipt of intimation that his application to retire or resign has been accepted. An officer whose application to retire or resign has been accepted may apply to H. E. the C. in-C. for his application to be cancelled. In the case of C Os. once they have proceeded on leave pending retirement, permission to withdraw such applications will only be granted in exceptional circumstances, and then only if C O would have two years to serve in command of his unit on rejoining from leave.

Subject to the proviso laid down in (i) above the decision of H E the C in-C on all applications to retire will be final.

(iii) A military officer who resigns the service vacates any civil appointment under Government that he may be holding

(iv) The grant of higher honorary rank on retirement to officers of the I A. is subject to the provisions of R W Articles 183—188.

90

91. **Reduction of establishment.**—On reduction of establishment an officer may be placed on the semi-effective list until an opportunity occurs for his re-employment, or until he reaches the age fixed for retirement for his rank, or until he completes the period of *unemployment involving retirement.*

92. **Age limit for departmental appointments.**—Officers holding departmental appointments other than those mentioned below will relinquish them on attaining the age of fifty two years —

(i) A Director or Deputy Director

(ii) Senior Assistant Director Grass Farms and Senior Assistant Director Dairy Farms.

(iii) Remount officers, commands and independent district, on the special recommendation of the Q M G in each individual case.

(iv) O i/c R. I A. S C. Records and Inspector R I A. S. C A. H. Q.

(v) M. T Adviser, India Office

(vi) C. O C. Superintendent of an Ordnance Factory Senior Inspector of the Ordnance Inspection Section (Armaments) and Ordnance Consulting Officer, India Office.

(vii) Inspector Indian Army Ordnance Service A. H. Q

(viii) A. D O S.

(ix) Assistant Director of Ordnance Factories.

(x) The senior of the two Assistant Ds. of A., A. H Q

(xi) The senior of the two Assistant Ds. of C. A. H. Q

(xii) J A G Deputy J A. G and Assistant J A. G

This rule does not apply in the case of officers of the R. A V C on the Indian Continuous Service Cadre who are governed by the compulsory retirement clauses of the R W

93.

94.

95 **The Semi Effective List.**—The semi-effective list consists of officers of the I A. and the I M. S. of the following categories who are under the age limit laid down for compulsory retirement and who do not elect to retire Officers on the semi-effective list are liable to return to military duty in India —

SECTION I

(i) (*a*) General Officers, Colonels and Lieutenant-Colonels, who have completed the prescribed tenure of command or of a staff or administrative appointment, or who vacated their appointments under M L R

(*b*) Unit commanders who have completed two years absence from duty

(*c*) Officers of and below the rank of lieutenant-colonel who have vacated their appointments on attaining the age limit

(*d*) Officers of departments who are required to vacate their appointments on attaining the age of fifty two years or under clause (*a*)

(*e*) Officers over fifty five years of age who may be required under the rules to vacate staff or departmental appointments and for whom no other suitable employment can be found.

(*f*) Colonels, late R A V C of the Indian Continuous Service Cadre who have completed four years service in such rank other than one who has completed the tenure of appointment of D V S who will if he does not elect to retire be placed on half pay

(ii) Officers for whom suitable employment cannot be found owing to reduction of establishments

(iii) Officers whom the S. of S. may desire in the interests of the service to remove from the effective list for causes other than misconduct.

(iv) Officers who have exhausted the leave due to them and are passed as unfit for duty in India on the recommendation of the medical board of the India Office, provided that there is a reasonable probability of their becoming fit for military duty in India

SECTION II

(v) Officers (exclusive of those of the I M S and of those serving in the Survey of India) in civil employment prior to the date of confirmation in their respective departments.

(vi) Officers holding temporary civil, political, staff or extra regimental appointments, who in view of their prospective long absence in such appointments do not desire further regimental advancement, and who will on the recommendation of H. E the C in-C be removed from the rolls of their regimental units. They will not ordinarily be restored to the cadre of an I A. unit unless actually required for duty therein.

96. Transfer to category (vi) of the semi-effective list.—The conditions on which officers may be transferred to category (vi) of the semi-effective list are —

(i) They are willing to forego all claims to regimental advancement.

(ii) They relinquish all claims to revert to regimental duty on the termination of their extra-regimental employment.

(iii) They will be promoted up to the rank of lieutenant-colonel in accordance with the I. A. time-scale in force when their promotion falls due, provided that their promotion is recommended by the authorities under whom they are serving

(iv) All leave required by them will be taken within the tenure of and from their appointments and on no account whatever will they be brought back to the cadre of an I A. unit for the purpose of being granted leave.

97 Period on the semi-effective list.—Officers including I M. S. officers in Section I may remain on the semi-effective list for five years unless they have attained the rank of colonel before being transferred to the list Officers transferred to the list in the substantive rank of colonel or in a higher rank may remain on the list for three years. If after a period of unemployment as a colonel an officer is promoted to the rank of major-general he will be entitled to remain a further period of three years on the list after vacating any appointment he may have held in the rank of major general or any higher rank. The period for which an officer may remain on the semi-effective list is subject to the age limit laid down for compulsory retirement.

98. Residence of officers on the semi-effective list.—An officer belonging to Section I except an officer whose transfer to category (iv) is due to ill-health, may with the permission of the district commander reside either in or out of India. This permission will be notified in district orders In the case of officers holding district command or other appointments directly under a G O C. in.-C permission to reside in or out of India will be accorded by the G O C in-C of the command concerned and notified in command orders In the case of officers serving in appointments not under any G O C in-C or district commander the permission to reside in or out of India will be accorded by H E the C in -C. and notified in I. A. Os. An officer may change his place of residence at any time with the sanction of the S of S. or the authority in India who originally granted permission, according to whether he is residing out of or in India.

An officer whose unemployment is due to ill-health, category (iv) may not proceed beyond the limits of the U K without the special permission of the S. of S.

99 Transference to the semi-effective list.—No officer will be transferred to the semi effective list unless he has served three years in India in the I. A. An officer who has not qualified for permanent retention in the I. A. or who, having so qualified, has not completed three years service in India in the I. A. and who is invalided for unfitness not caused by duty will be dealt with under the conditions in the R. W

100. Medical Boards.—Officers placed on the semi-effective list owing to ill health category (iv) will be examined by the medical board of the India Office every two years. Officers who are reported permanently unfit cannot be placed, or remain, on the list but will at once be retired.

101. Restoration to duty.—(a) Officers of or below the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel who return to regimental duty in India from a period spent on the semi-effective list, occasioned by medical unfitness, will be restored to the effective list from the date on which they report for orders to the embarkation authorities at the port of disembarkation or in the case of those residing in India, from the date on which they report for duty in their units.

(b) Officers who are selected from the semi-effective list for 1st grade and higher staff and command appointments in India will be restored to the effective list from the date on which they assume the duties of the appointment, or if they have been directed to under-study the appointment from the date on which they commence to do so.

102. Promotion.—Service on the semi-effective list Section I will not count for an officer's promotion, except that any period not exceeding one year spent on the list on account of ill-health attributable to military service and any period not exceeding two years spent on the list on account of reduction of establishment, may so count

An officer cannot be promoted while on the semi-effective list on account of ill-health attributable to military service, but the promotion of an officer who is allowed the concession of reckoning up to one year of the time spent on the list and who completes while on the list a period of service for promotion to the next higher rank, will bear the date on which, including this period, he completes the qualifying service required for such promotion. An antedate of promotion made while on the semi-effective list will not carry any arrears of semi-effective pay or full pay at the higher rate.

103. **Section II.**—The service of officers in Section II of the semi-effective list is regulated by the rules of the depts. or the terms of the appointments, in which they are serving.

104. **Medical Proceedings.**—In all cases in which an officer is reported as permanently unfit for service a medical board will be assembled to carry out further examination.

When an officer whether of the British or Indian service is declared by a medical board to be permanently unfit for further service or unfit for further service in India, or when an officer is granted sick leave and has previously been granted a period or periods of sick leave on account of the same disability the proceedings of the medical board and the report required *vide* M. L. R (India) Instructions 32 (iii) and 55 will be forwarded to the D M. S If the finding of the board is accepted by the D M. S he will inform the authority competent to sanction the sick leave recommended and will —

(*a*) In the case of British service officers forward the board proceedings and the report on the case to the War Office

(*b*) In the case of British officers of the Indian service and K. C. I Os. forward the board proceedings and the report on the case to the S. of S for his orders.

(*c*) In the case of I C Os. pass the board proceedings and the report on the case to G of I for their decision.

In all cases, the finding of the medical board will be reported immediately to the M S. and in urgent cases the normal leave sanctioning authority may on the recommendation of the medical board, grant leave without waiting for information from A.H.Q.

105. **The Indian Regular Reserve of Officers.**—All officers and departmental officers of the I A. and the Indian Land Forces who retire with a gratuity or on pension are liable to recall in times of emergency in accordance with the terms of the Royal Warrant appended below

ROYAL WARRANT

WHEREAS WE deem it expedient to provide for the appointment to and condition of service of a Regular Reserve of Officers for Our Indian Army and Our Indian Land Forces.

AND WHEREAS it is expedient for this purpose to extend the application of the Warrant of Her Late Majesty Queen Victoria dated the 6th January 1892, in manner hereinafter appearing

OUR WILL AND PLEASURE IS AS FOLLOWS —

1 There shall be a Regular Reserve of Officers for Our Indian Army and Our Indian Land Forces which shall be called the Indian Regular Reserve of Officers.

2 An officer of one of the categories shown in the Schedule to this Our Warrant shall be a member of Our Indian Regular Reserve of Officers so long as he remains liable to be recalled to Army Service.

Provided that an officer who misconducts himself or is certified by the regulated medical authority to be mentally or physically unfit may be removed from Our Indian Regular Reserve of Officers.

3 An officer shall not be appointed to Our Indian Regular Reserve of Officers in a rank higher than that which he holds or was granted on retirement.

4 An officer (one of the categories shown in the Schedule to this Our Warrant shall unless his recall is otherwise provided for remain liable to be recalled to service in Our Indian Regular Force by general or special notification at a time of grave emergency or when a grave emergency appears imminent until he reaches the following age limits

(i) If he retires as a Lieutenant—45 years

(ii) If he retires as a Captain or Major—50 years

(iii) If he retires as a Quartermaster (special list) or as a departmental officer of the India Unattached List 52 years

(iv) If he retires as a Lieutenant-Colonel—55 years.

(v) If he retires as a Colonel—60 years

(vi) If he retires as a General Officer—67 years

Provided that this article shall not apply to an officer who retires on account of mental or physical incapacity certified by the regulated medical authority or on account of misconduct or if so determined by Our Secretary of State for India, to an officer who for reasons other than misconduct may have been called upon to retire.

5 An officer of the Indian Regular Reserve of Officers shall be removed from the Reserve by notification in the Gazette of India on reaching the age limit for retention applicable to his rank specified above but his services may be retained during the continuance of an emergency although he may pass the age limit for recall during his employment

6 An officer of Our Indian Regular Reserve of Officers may with his own consent and the sanction of the Commander in Chief of Our Forces in India, be employed on Army Service at any time without prejudice however to the provisions of the two preceding Articles.

7 An officer of Our Indian Regular Reserve of Officers shall report himself at the commencement of each year in writing in such manner as Our Secretary of State for India may direct.

8 Regulations for the employment of officers of Our Indian Regular Reserve of Officers shall be approved from time to time by Our Secretary of State for India in Council.

OUR FURTHER WILL AND PLEASURE is that the Royal Warrant of Her Late Majesty Queen Victoria dated the 6th January 1892, shall apply from the date of this Our Warrant, to officers who may thereafter retire from Our Indian Army with a gratuity in like manner as it applies to officers who retire from Our said Army on pension.

FURTHER the said Warrant of Her Late Majesty and the Royal Warrant of His Majesty King George Vth dated 11th September 1914 shall not apply to officers who enter our Indian Army after the 31st January 1935 and in their case the provisions for recall in this Our present Warrant shall apply

Given at Our Court at St. James this 17th day of July 1935 in the first year of Our Reign

BY HIS MAJESTY'S COMMAND

(Sd.) ZETLAND

SCHEDULE.

(1) Officers who shall have entered Our Indian Forces after the 31st January 1935 and who retire on pension or with gratuity

(2) Officers who remain liable to be recalled to service in Our Indian Forces in time of emergency in virtue of a Warrant of Her Late Majesty Queen Victoria dated the 6th January 1892 as extended by this Our Warrant.

(3) Officers of Our Regular Forces other than the above who have retired or who may hereafter retire from the Indian Establishment on pension or gratuity under Indian regulations, of the following categories —

(*a*) Officers retiring in the rank of Colonel or General Officer.

(*b*) Officers of Our Royal Artillery selected for continuous service in the Indian Ordnance Department or Indian Army Ordnance Corps.

(*c*) Officers of Our Royal Artillery who have served with Indian Pack or Mountain Artillery or with the Indian Regiment of Artillery

(*d*) Officers of Our Royal Engineers who have elected for continuous Indian Service.

(*e*) Officers of Our Royal Engineers serving under the conditions set forth in the *Gazette of India* dated 1st January 1904

(*f*) Officers of Our Royal Corps of Signals.

(*g*) Officers of Our Royal Army Veterinary Corps (Indian continuous service cadre)

(*h*) Officers of Our Army Educational Corps (Indian continuous service cadre)

(4) Officers of Our Indian Army Departments, who remain liable to be recalled to service in Our Indian Forces in time of emergency in virtue of the Warrant of His Late Majesty dated 11th September 1914.

(5) Officers of Our Indian Army Departments other than the above namely Commissaries Deputy Commissaries, Assistant Commissaries, and Mechanist officers of the India Unattached List and Quartermasters of Our Indian Army Special Lists.

106. **Pay and Allowances, I. R. R. O** —The rules governing the grant of pay and allowances of the officers referred to in Rule 105 are given in P & A. Regulations. These officers will on recall be eligible for advances of pay to the extent and in the circumstances stated in P & A. Regulations.

107 **Seniority I. R. R. O.**—An officer of the I R. R. O on being employed on Army service and appointed to a regiment or corps will be placed at the bottom of his rank in the regiment or corps to which appointed. He will be designated and distinguished as a reserve officer These officers, together with those called up for staff or extra regimental employment, will take precedence among themselves according to the date of their Army seniority

108. **Seniority Special Unemployed List.**—Officers of the Special Un-employed List, on being re-employed in army service and appointed to regiments or corps in peace time, will take precedence among themselves according to the date of their rank, but junior to regular serving officers of the same rank. On mobilisation they will take the rank and seniority they held on the date they were transferred to the list

109 **Supernumerary List.**—Officers of the I. A. in civil employ except those serving in the Survey of India, will be placed on the supernumerary list on confirmation in their respective departments. Officers will be liable to compulsory recall to military duty in time of emergency until placed on the supernumerary list, after which they will be struck off the effective list of the army will be not subject to military law and will no longer be liable to trial by court-martial.

CHAPTER II —BRITISH OTHER RANKS

110. **Recruiting for the British Army** —Recruiting for the British Army in India will be governed by the provisions of Regulations for Recruiting for the Regular Army and is restricted to the categories described in Rules 111—114 The term pure European descent used in these rules means the children of European British subjects of unmixed descent on both sides. As an exception, however in abnormal cases where an applicant is the child of British subjects, only one parent being of pure European descent the C O is authorised to use his absolute discretion as to whether the man is a suitable recruit or not

111. **Category I.**— Men (up to a total of one hundred and twenty per annum which number will in no case be exceeded) may be enlisted into the artillery cavalry and infantry under the following conditions —

( ) The terms of service and method of attestation will be as laid down from time to time in Regulations for Recruiting for the Regular Army

(ii) Recruits must be British subjects of pure European descent and over the age of eighteen years.

(iii) There must be vacancies in the establishment of the units concerned

(iv) The C O concerned must finally approve of the enlistment.

(v) Recruits must be physically fit for service in any part of the world.

112. **Category II.**—Boys up to a total of twenty five per annum may be enlisted in India into the cavalry and infantry for training as drummers, bandsmen, buglers, trumpeters, etc., subject to the following conditions —

(i) The terms of service will be nine years with the colours and three years in the Army reserve as from attaining the age of eighteen years

(ii) The boys must be British subjects of pure European descent and over the age of fourteen years.

(iii) The boys must be physically fit for service in any part of the world

(iv) There must be vacancies in the boy establishment of the units concerned

(v) The C O concerned must finally approve of the enlistment.

(vi) The certificates required by Recruiting Regulations (Home) 1934 para 119 must be obtained.

113. **Category III.**—Boys may be enlisted in India into the R. A. as trumpeters through the R. A. Boy s Depot at Mhow under the following conditions —

(i) The terms of service will be nine years with the colours and three years in the reserve as from attaining the age of eighteen years.

(ii) The boys must be between the ages of fourteen and sixteen years and must be of British subjects of pure European descent.

114. **Category IV.**—Boys for training in the U K. as apprentice tradesmen may be enlisted into the British Army in India under the following conditions —

(i) Applicants must either be the sons of soldiers or ex-soldiers actually resident with their parents at military stations in India or be pupils of the Lawrence Schools.

(ii) They must be British subjects of pure European descent, be physically fit in all respects for service in the regular Army and must, on the day of enlistment fulfil whatever conditions are in force as regards age for the arm of the service or trade concerned.

(iii) Applicants and their parents must accept the conditions of entry printed on A. F B 59

(iv) All boys must sit for a competitive examination.

(v) All candidates other than those from the Lawrence Schools will be required to pay an examination fee of two shillings and six pence converted into Indian currency at one shilling and six pence to the rupee The fee will be collected before a candidate is permitted to appear at the examination and will be credited to Indian revenues.

115. Order of precedence, British W Os.—The following is the order of precedence of W Os. subject to the A. A. The grant, under due authority of any appointment specified in column two will confer on the holder the rank specified in column one opposite that appointment. Those bracketed together rank with one another according to the date of promotion or appointment.

Column One. Rank.	Column Two. Appointment.
Warrant officer, Class I	(i) Assistant-surgeon, 1st and 2nd class. Conductor Master gunner 1st class. (ii) Assistant-surgeon, 3rd and 4th class. Master gunner 2nd class. Sub-conductor (iii) R. S. M. (ranks in his corps senior to all W Os.). Bandmaster W O Instructor, class I education. Sergeant-major, I. U. L.
Warrant officer Class II	(i) Master gunner, 3rd class. (ii) R. Q. M. S. or any other W O class II holding the appointment of Q. M. sergeant. (iii) Squadron, battery or company sergeant-major (iv) W O. Instructor, class II education. Also see K. R., paras. 267 to 270.

PROMOTION

116. In Units.—Subject to K. R para. 281 no officer has authority to make promotions or appointments in excess of the approved establishment of the particular rank or appointment involved.

The existence of supernumeraries in any substantive rank or appointment precludes the grant of promotion to that rank or appointment and also to any lower rank or appointment if the establishment of ranks and appointments taken together would thereby be exceeded. This rule does not preclude the filling of vacancies by promotion in specialist appointments. In other than specialist appointments vacancies by promotion can be filled where a vacancy is covered by the temporary presence of a soldier of the required rank due to the exigencies of the trooping season, provided that the establishment for that rank in the corps as a whole is not exceeded. The prior approval of the O i/c records concerned must however be obtained in all such cases and also for promotions to specialist appointments.

117 When British battalions arrive in India without their proper complement of W Os. and N C. Os. promotions up to the full Indian establishment may be made irrespective of the supernumeraries at the depot. Such promotions will not be made in the place of men who are left behind temporarily

118. **Date of promotion.**—Promotions will be made with effect from the date on which a vacancy occurs A vacancy caused by —

(i) death will be held to occur on the date following that of death

(ii) the reduction to a lower grade or to the ranks will be held to occur on the day on which the proceedings of the court martial are signed, or on the date approved in the order of reduction if no court martial is convened

(iii) the permanent employment on extra regimental duty other than employment in the place of an individual absent on furlough or leave etc in an authorized appointment within the sanctioned establishment of administrative instructional or departmental services of a soldier not transferred to the I U L will be held to occur after three months absence from regimental duty

(iv) Soldiers sent home for discharge as invalids will be held to occur from the date following that of discharge

(v) soldiers sent home in charge of a sick member of their family will be held to occur from the date of absorption into the home establishment

(vi) soldiers sent home for service on the regular establishment of Militia or depot or Territorial Army permanent staff and for discharge as time-expired or for transfer to the reserve will be held to occur from the twenty-second day after embarkation

(vii) soldiers transferred to the I U L will be held to occur from the date of being struck off duty

119 **Mobilization Promotions, R. H. A. and R. A.**—In the event of mobilization, vacancies in units of the R H A and R A may be filled up at once when they are caused by N C Os and artificers —

(i) who have proceeded to the U K. on transfer time-expired invalided or for any other reason but have not been absorbed in the home establishment and in the place of those who may be subsequently sent home for these reasons from the date of their embarkation

(ii) who either at the time or subsequently are officiating or being temporarily employed in depots

120. **Promotions, British drafts.**—When information has been received that a draft is arriving from the U K. regimental promotions will not be made till it arrives. Any N C Os in excess of the units complement arriving with a draft will be borne as supernumeraries until absorbed

121. **Promotions in British units proceeding ex India.**— Units proceeding ex India to the Imperial establishment will receive a letter of instruction from the War Office after which no substantive promotion will be made in excess of the sanctioned home or colonial establishment as the case may be

122. **Absorption of supernumeraries.**—A soldier removed from an appointment to which a specific rank is attached and reverted to the ordinary duty of his rank will remain supernumerary until absorbed into the first vacancy which occurs.

123. **R. E. R. O Rs. promotion.**—For R. F corps promotion, all R. E. soldiers continue to be borne on the rosters of the O i/c R. E. records in the U K their position on

which governs their R. E. rank should they return to the Imperial establishment for any purpose other than discharge to pension. Promotions on the Indian establishment will be made in S. & M. units to S. & M rank and in the M. E S to I. U L. departmental rank. No promotions will be made in the Defence Lights Maintenance Section.

The rank to which a R E soldier is promoted on the Indian establishment is substantive for the purposes of pay and for pension provided that pension service is completed while on the Indian establishment.

124. **I. S. C., promotion of B. O Rs.**—All promotions and appointments to the rank of corporal and above will be controlled by the O i/c R Signals Records, Chatham. All appointments to paid lance-corpral to fill vacancies caused by casualties, other than those caused by the transfer of paid lance-corporals for service in the home establishment on expiration of a tour of service in India, will be made in the unit. The latter vacancies will be filled by transfer of paid lance-corporals from the home establishment. The provisions of R. Signals Corps Memorandum of 1934 paras. 77-81 will be given due consideration in regulating the filling of vacancies for paid lance-corporal.

125. **Orderly room sergeants.**—On appointments as orderly room sergeant, a N C. O will receive the rank of sergeant and will be promoted to staff-sergeant after serving for three years in the appointment. He will be promoted to W O Class II after completing three years in the rank of staff-sergeant. This rank will be retained by orderly room sergeants on removal from their position otherwise than for misconduct

An orderly room sergeant holding rank as staff-sergeant or W O., Class II or an orderly room clerk holding rank as sergeant reduced from such rank by sentence of court martial, but retained in his appointment as orderly room sergeant or orderly room clerk will be required to serve for three years to regain each step of rank forfeited.

Service in the appointment of orderly room clerk rendered in the rank of sergeant reckons towards promotion to the rank of staff-sergeant on appointment as orderly room sergeant.

126.

127

128.

SECONDING AND EXTRA-REGIMENTAL EMPLOYMENT

129 All B. O Ra. taken from British or Indian corps remaining in India, or from Indian depts. and establishments, for service under the Imperial or any other government whether in or out of India for duties not performed by an individual on the strength of the unit, corps or dept. in which the individual is employed will, after three months absence be seconded at the discretion of the C of I. with effect from the date of taking up these duties. Individuals on return from such seconded service will be borne supernumerary in thier ranks etc., until absorbed charges until absorbed being borne by the government or department to which they were seconded Secondment will be resorted to only in cases where the individual concerned is taken to fill an authorized appointment

130 British W Os. and N C. Os. permanently employed extra regimentally in authorized appointments within the sanctioned establishment of administrative training or departmental services, and not transferred to the I U L. will be seconded on completion of three months absence from duty and borne supernumerary on the rolls of their unit or corps. Those whose services are permanently required will be confirmed in their appointments on a permanent vacancy occurring in the department, etc in which they are employed. All others, when no longer required will be returned to their units and absorbed in the first vacancy therein.

131. Extra-regimentally employed personnel, except soldier clerks in military offices, of British cavalry and infantry units whose units are under orders to leave India and who are not being transferred to the I. U L. will rejoin their units by the 1st October annually

132. In the case of W Os. or N C Os. extra regimentally employed in departments which have a leave reserve or in which a permanent vacancy exists, paid acting promotions in their place will be admissible in their units for three months with effect from the dates of their joining the department On the expiration of that period such promotions will be made substantive from the original date if the W O or N C O is then absorbed in the department.

133. All personnel not belonging to the I A. C C employed on the authorized establishments of training and educational establishments in India are seconded and are supernumerary to the establishment of their units, except British N C Os. employed as instructors in English at the Army School of Education.

TRANSFERS AND DISCHARGE.

134. **Date of effect.**—The transfer of a B O R. to another corps will have effect from the first of the month.

135. **Transfers on compassionate grounds.**—Transfers of British soldiers serving in India to the establishment will only be granted on urgent compassionate grounds and require the sanction of the War Office for W Os. and N C Os. above the rank of sergeant of H. E. the C.-in-C. for those of and below the rank of sergeant.

136. **General rules for discharge and transfer.**—Except as provided for below all soldiers will be sent to the U K. for discharge or transfer to the reserve as prescribed in K. R. para. 351 and subject to such supplementary instructions as may be issued in India from time to time.

137 **Soldiers who may be discharged in India.**—The only soldiers who may be discharged i India are —

(i) those who were enlisted in, and are domiciled in India, and who have bee declared by a medical board to be physically unfit for further service

This will not however apply to men who were temporarily resident in India a the time of their enlistment because their fathers were then serving in thi country nor to men who for any other reason were only temporarily resident in India at the time of their enlistment and who would in normal circumstance have been resident in the U K.

(ii) those discharged by purchase who elect to remain overseas.

(iii) those sentenced by the civil power to imprisonment or penal servitude

(iv) those who on completion of their engagement, or within six months thereof, o on release from the service on compassionate grounds elect to reside in India or in another command abroad.

(v) those who on completion of their engagement, or on release from their service on compassionate grounds wish to proceed to any country other than the U K

138. **Soldiers who may be transferred to the Army Reserve in India.**—The only soldiers who may be transferred to the Army Reserve in India are (i) those enlisted in India, (ii) those who on expiration of their colour service, or within six months thereof, or on premature transfer to the reserve on compassionate ground, elect to reside in India or in another command abroad, and (iii) those who on the expiration of their colour service or on prematre transfer to the reserve on compassionate grounds, wish to proceed to any country other than the U K.

139 **Discharge by purchase.**—A soldier permitted to purchase his discharge under K. R. and requiring repatriation to the U K. will be required to deposit his purchase money together with a sum sufficient to cover the cost of his travelling expenses to the port of embarkation and his passage to the port of disembarkation. On arrival at the port of disembarkation, he will be required to pay his fare to the place of discharge and thence to his intended place of residence.

A soldier who purchases his discharge and is permitted to reside in India will be required to pay his travelling expenses from his military station to his intended place of residence

No refund is admissible in respect of duty performed during the homeward voyage.

140. **Summary discharge.**—A soldier sentenced by the civil power or by court-martial to penal servitude to be served in India will be discharged at once.

141. **Cases of attempted suicide.**—Cases of attempted suicide not brought to trial will be dealt with as follows —

(i) Cases of attempted suicide due to insanity will be dealt with in accordance with Regulations for the Medical Services of the Army in India, section ix and the individual discharged under K. R. para. 383 item (xvi).

(ii) Where attempted suicide is considered to be due to temporary insanity or uncontrollable impulse attended by no defined mental or physical diseased condition, the individual concerned will be discharged under K R para 383 item (xviii)

(iii) In cases where an individual appears merely to have feigned attempted suicide with a view to being invalided or to escape disagreeable duties or punishments disciplinary action will be taken against him and he will, if considered advisable be discharged under K R., para 383 item (xi)

142. **Soldiers serving as probationers with the police forces in India.**—A soldier serving as probationer with a view to obtaining employment in the subordinate ranks of the police forces in India will be permitted to count such period of probation as military service The probationary period will normally be limited to six months but in special circumstances it may be extended to eight months at the discretion of the district or independent brigade area commander

The soldier will receive the pay of his civil employment which is debitable to the Civil Estimates.

143.

144.

SHORT SERVICE ARMY SCHOOLMISTRESSES.

145. **Appointing authority**—The A. G is empowered to appoint qualified ladies, being British subjects, as short service Army schoolmistresses in Army children's schools in India when vacancies exist.

146. **Qualifications and conditions of service.**—The qualification for appointment are as follows —

(i) Over nineteen and under thirty four years of age on the date on which they apply for appointment.

(ii) Unmarried or widowed.

(iii) In possession of a certificate in teaching recognised by government for the purposes of teaching in schools for European children in India

(iv) General educational qualifications up to the standard of a recognized school certificate or other examination accepted by the Army authorities as its equivalent.

(v) In good health, of sound constitution free from any defect of sight (not properly corrected by the wearing of suitable glasses) hearing and speech and from any physical deformity

(vi) Able to produce references and recommendations as to suitability of character from persons who have known the candidate for a period of years and from previous employers, if any

(vii) Must have been employed as a teacher within a period of two years preceding the date on which her application is made In very exceptional circumstances, however this condition may be waived.

The appointment will be for a period of three years of which the first will be on probation. This probationary period may be reduced to six months at the discretion of the A. G in the case of teachers who have two or more years' previous experience of teaching and are specially recommended by a G O C-in-C command or commander independent district. The A. G is empowered to re-engage short service Army schoolmistresses for further periods of three years duration

147 Service.—A short service Army schoolmistress will be required to serve in any military station in India and will be liable for transfer from one station to another as the needs of the service may dictate.

148. Termination of engagement.—An engagement will be terminated —

(i) At the end of the first or any subsequent three-year period at the discretion of the teacher or of the A. G

(ii) On marriage, six months notice of which must be given by the teacher

(iii) On the teacher attaining the age of forty-five years.

(iv) On the authority of the A. G in cases of misconduct or refusal to obey orders.

(v) On the expiration of a continuous period of nine months on the sick list.

(vi) With six months notice given either by the teacher or the A. G The period of notice may be reduced at the discretion of the A. G if the teacher seeks release on compassionate grounds.

149.

150

151.

AUTHORIZED MARRIED ESTABLISHMENTS—BRITISH.

152. **Authorized married establishments.**—The authorized married establishment of B O Rs. of the Army in India is —

(i) W Os. and N C Os. of and above the rank of sergeant, and R. E soldiers of any rank serving with S. & M. units—One hundred per cent.

(ii) Armourers, R. A O C. of and below the rank of corporal—Five and a half per cent.

(iii) All other N C Os. and men—Four per cent.

The percentages give the number who are entitled to be placed on the married quarters roll. The provision of quarters is, however limited to the percentages laid down in Barrack Synopsis (India) 1930

The regulations for admission to the married quarters roll, which apply equally to a man on furlough from India (see I A F L. 1174) are contained in K. R

The three divisions of the married establishment will be kept entirely distinct, and vacancies in each division will only be filled out of the ranks assigned to that division A married sergeant reduced to the ranks will however occupy a place on the sergeants list until a vacancy occurs in the married roll of the rank and file.

A soldier including a soldier belonging to the I. U L. will not be eligible to be placed on the married quarters roll or the marriage allowance roll until he attains the age of twenty-six years

A soldier who does not desire his family to live with him at his duty station will not be admitted to or retained on the married quarters roll. If, however separation is due to duly certified illness of a member of the soldier's family or to domestic exigencies of a temporary character such as holidays, etc. the soldier will not be struck off the married quarters roll.

153. **Supernumerary married establishment.**— A soldier on the married roll who is transferred to a unit with no vacancy on its married roll will be supernumerary to the married establishment of his new unit and must be absorbed in that establishment before any other soldiers can be admitted to it. Until he has been so absorbed the vacancy caused in the married establishment of his former unit will not be filled up and an explanatory note of any temporary excess, or of vacancies, caused by such transfers will be made upon the married roll of each unit.

This Rule will not apply to cases of postings of men in Class 15 (see Regulations for the Allowances of the Army 1930) from the battalion of a regiment serving abroad to the battalion serving at home, as they when so posted will be retained on the married quarters roll of the battalion abroad and no absorption will be necessary

154. **Extra regimentally employed personnel.**—B. O Rs who are extra regimentally employed in India and who are borne supernumerary to the establishment of their unit or corps may be admitted to the married establishment as follows —

(i) If of substantive rank of sergeant or above.—The head of the service or department with which they are serving will be the authority for admitting them to the married establishment, but will first obtain the concurrence of the officer administering the married roll of the applicant's permanent unit. A man so

admitted will be taken on the married establishment roll of his permanent unit from the date he is admitted and will retain his place on the roll, but will be borne supernumerary until he rejoins and is absorbed.

(b) If below the substantive rank of sergeant.—The man will apply for admission to the married establishment to the officer administering the married roll of his permanent unit or corps through the head of the service or department with which he is serving. He will only be entitled to admittance thereto when his proper turn in his permanent unit or corps arrives. When admitted he will be borne supernumerary to the married establishment roll and will be placed and retained on it with seniority from the date of his admission.

155 I. S. C.—Admission to the married establishment of the R. Signals will be sanctioned by the O. i/c, R. Signals Records, Chatham who administers the married roll of the R. Signals as a whole.

Admission to the married establishment of the R. Signals does not, in itself, confer any right to admission to the married establishment of an individual I. S. C. unit in India.

In order to protect their own interests in the event of posting to the home establishment or reversion to their units, those individuals who are not already borne on the married establishment or on the waiting list of an I. S. C. unit in India should apply to be placed on that list at the same time as they submit their application for admission to the married establishment of the R. Signals.

156. **Special accommodation for soldiers with large families.**— A maximum of two adjoining quarters of the appropriate class may be allotted in exceptional cases to a married B. O. R. provided the district commander concerned is satisfied that the size of the individual's family warrants such additional allotment.

157

158.

159

160.

CHAPTER III —INDIA UNATTACHED LIST

161. The I. U. L. comprises the British departmental officers and W Os serving in the various departments the non-departmental W Os. employed as sergeant majors and R. Q M. Ss. of training and educational establishments, etc. and the N C Os. serving in departments, or other permanent extra regimental appointments. Full particulars regarding qualifications etc. required of candidates for transfer to the I U L. are contained in the application form. (I A. F U 1740)

162. Head of department.—The term head of department where used in this chapter will be held to apply as follows with reference to those employed in —

R. I. A. S. C. (Sr & A. T)	O. C., Supply Personnel Depot, Ambala.
R. I. A. S. C. (M. T)	D. D. T (M.), Maintenance Group (M. T) M. T Records Section, Chaklala.
I. A. O. C.	O. i/c., I. A. O. C. Records.
M. E. S.	E.-in-C.
Military Farms Department	Director of Farms.
A. R. D	D of R.
I. A. C. C. (other than A. H. Q and R. A. F., H. Q Section)	G O C. in-C. or those serving at command headquarters, and the district commander in all other cases.
A. H. Q. (including A. H. Q. and R. A F H Q Section of the I. A. C. C.)	Head of branch in which serving.
Survey Section	Surveyor-General
I. A. V. C.	D. V. S.
Musicians	M. S. to H. E. the Viceroy or M. S. to H. E. the Governor as the case may be.
Military Detention Corps (India)	A. G
All others	District commander

163. Status.—On transfer to the I U L. a soldier will be borne supernumerary on the rolls of his original unit irrespective of whether it is in India or elsewhere until he is promoted to departmental warrant rank.

164. Promotion on transfer.—On transfer to the I U L soldiers of the R E. will be eligible for regimental promotion up to the rank of sergeant in the corps of R. E but the regimental promotion of other soldiers will cease when they leave their corps for departmental or detached employ their subsequent promotion being regulated by I U L. rules.

165. Regimental W Os and N C Os. appointed to a department in which the N C Os. are eligible for promotion to departmental warrant rank must, if of higher rank than sergeant, agree to revert to that rank. Those of higher rank than sergeant appointed to the non-departmental I U L. must, unless the appointment carries rank equivalent to that already held or a higher rank, agree to revert, to the rank the appointment carries or to the rank of sergeant as the case may require

166. Rank and precedence.—The commissioned and warrant ranks of the I U L. are —

Commissioned ranks.

Lieutenant-colonel (commissary). Captain (mechanist officer).

Major (commissary). Lieut. (assistant commissary).

Major (mechanist officer). Lieut. (mechanist officer).

Captain (deputy commissary).

Warrant ranks, departmental.

Conductor Sub-conductor

Warrant ranks, non-departmental—W Os. Class I

Director of Music, Governor General's Band (if not a commissioned officer).

R. S. M. of a training or educational establishment.

R. S. M. Governor General's or Governor of Bengal's Band.

W Os. Class II.

R Q M S of a training or educational establishment.

R. Q M. S. Governor General's or Governor of Bombay's Band.

Company sergeant major assistant P T instructor Prince of Wales's Royal Indian Military College, Dehra Dun.

167 **Marriage.**—The orders laid down in K. R. regarding marriage of British soldiers, as modified by such instructions as may be issued from time to time by A. H Q., apply to W Os. and N C Os. of the I U L.

168. **Service.**—I U L. service will reckon from the date of permanent appointment to the I U I provided that in cases where a soldier renders acting officiating, probationary or temporary service as specified below prior to securing a permanent appointment, the date of his appointment to the I U L will be ante-dated to the date of commencement of such service —

(i) Service on probation or in an acting or officiating I U L. appointment provided it is followed without a break, by permanent apppointment to the same corps or department

(ii) Service on probation or in a temporary or experimental appointment which is subsequently converted into a permanent I. U L. appointment, provided the service is continuous

Pay for the period of the ante-date will be governed by Rule 344-A, P & A. Regs., Vol I

169. **Seniority.**—Seniority on joining the I U L. will be governed by the date of appointment thereto, as assessed in accordance with Rule 168, except in the case of the A. & T F instructional staff whose seniority will be governed by the date of confirmation in the I. U L.

The seniority of an individual, who is transferred in the interests of the State on or after the 1st October 1938 from one department to another will continue to be governed by the date of appointment to the I U L.

The seniority of I. U L. personnel who receive substantive promotion to a higher rank in the I. U L. on or after the 1st July 1941 will be based upon the date of such promotion. This date will be the original date except when modified by the sentence of a court martial or by summary award.

The seniority of an individual granted special promotion will, for the purpose of further promotion, continue to be governed by Rule 182.

170. **Extensions and re-engagements.**—Non-departmental W Os and all N C. Os. may be permitted to extend their service, and re-engage, under the conditions prescribed in K. R. They may also be permitted to continue in the service beyond twenty-one years, for an undefined period within the prescribed age limits, subject to review annually A note of this review will be recorded in the annual confidential reports. The final approving authority for extension re-engagement and continuance in the service will be the head of the dept. concerned, the O i/c Home records office being notified in each case.

Departmental officers and W Os. and departmental N C. Os. who have been permitted to continue in the service beyond twenty-one years will be compulsorily retired on attaining the age of fifty two years except those in the India Miscellaneous List and the Survey Section for whom the age for compulsory retirement is fifty five years

PROMOTION

171. **General.**—Apart from those who joined the I U L. before the 1st January 1928 and Royal Army Service Corps ranks who were transferred to the R I. A. S. C. (M. T) all I. U L. service rendered in a rank lower than that of sergeant and all service rendered prior to attaining the age of twenty-three years, will not count as qualifying service for promotion under the various time-scales. Promotion under a time-scale will not be automatic but will depend on the candidate being recommended as fit in all respects.

172. **Departmental promotion, general.**—All N C. Os. on transfer to any department of the I. U L. will be promoted sergeant and after three years qualifying I U L. service will be promoted staff-sergeant. The date of promotion to sergeant and the seniority in the department are governed by Rules 168 and 169 except that in the I. A. C. C. N C. Os. who held the substantive rank of corporal on the 9th July 1929 and who thus come under the provisions of Rule 174 will count their service for promotion to staff sergeant and sub-conductor from 1st April 1929

173. **Departmental promotion except Survey Section and the India Miscellaneous List.**—Promotion to warrant and commissioned rank in all departments of the I. U L. except the Survey Section and the India Miscellaneous List is by selection to fill vacancies in the authorized establishment as laid down from time to time In the R. I. A. S. C. (M. T) promotions will be made to the ranks of sub-conductor conductor lieut. (mechanist officer) captain (mechanist officer) and major (mechanist officer).

The authorized establishments of all depts. except the two mentioned will be in the proportion of one major or two captains to four lieuts. and a ratio of fifteen per cent conductors, twenty-five per cent. sub-conductors and sixty per cent. N C. Os. The new proportions will be reached as the individuals laid down in Rule 174 become non-effective.

174. **Departmental promotion.**—W Os. and N C Os. appointed in permanent vacancies prior to 30th September 1931 and departmental officers commissioned prior to 1st October 1933 whose promotion, prior to these dates was governed by the time-scale will be governed by the following promotion rules and not by those mentioned in Rule 173

(i) All departments except the India Miscellaneous List, the Survey Section and the I. A. C. C.

Promotion is governed by a lower time-scale up to the rank of conductor and by an upper time-scale for commissioned ranks. Promotion from warrant to commissioned rank is by selection in an authorized establishment as laid down from time to time. On the lower time-scale the qualifying service for the promotion of a staff-sergeant to sub-conductor is nine years completed I. U. L. service and of a sub-conductor to conductor is sixteen years completed I. U. L. service. On the upper time-scale the qualifying service for promotion from lieut. to captain is three years completed commissioned service and from captain to major is six years completed commissioned service.

(ii) In the I. A. C. C. the qualifying service for promotion to sub-conductor is nine years completed I. A. C. C. I. U. L. service. Thereafter promotion is by selection to fill vacancies in the authorised establishment as laid down from time to time in the ranks of conductor lieut. (assistant commissary) captain (deputy commissary) and major (commissary).

175. **Survey Section.**—Promotion is governed by a lower time-scale up to the rank of conductor and by an upper time-scale for commissioned ranks. The qualifying periods of sevice for promotion are as follows —

Lower time-scale.

From staff sergeant to sub-conductor	On completion of eight years I. U. L. service.
From sub-conductor to conductor	On completion of fourteen years I. U. L. service

Upper time-scale.

From lieut. (assistant commissary) to captain (deputy commissary)	On completion of three years commissioned service.
From captain (deputy commissary) to major (commissary)	On completion of six years commissioned service.

176. **India Miscellaneous List.**—Promotion is governed by the following time-scale —

From sub-conductor to conductor	On completion of fourteen years I. U. L. service.
From conductor to lieut. (assistant commissary)	On completion of eighteen years I. U. L. service (if recommended for a commission).
From lieut. (assistant commissary) to captain (deputy commissary)	On completion of twenty-one years I. U. L. service.
From captain (deputy commissary) to major (commissary)	On completion of twenty-four years I. U. L. service.

177 **Promotions, non-departmental.**—In the case of musicians the qualifying service for promotion to sergeant is six months' approved service in the band, provided they *at once extend their Army service for the full period of their engagement and agree* to re-engage when eligible to do so under the A. A. In all other cases the qualifying service for promotion to sergeant is one year's service in the appointment and three years' Army service. These promotions are subject to the proviso that the man is below the rank of sergeant on appointment and that the same or higher rank is not attached to and given with the appointment.

Promotion to the rank of Colour Sergeant in the Band of H. E. the Viceroy within the authorised establishment of three, will be by selection at the discretion of the M. S. V.

178. **Appointments of lieutenant-colonels.**—Four lieutenant-colonels appointments are authorised for departmental I. U. L. and will only be made by selection from officer of the commissary grade on the special recommendation of H. E. the C.-in-C. These appointments are distributed as follows —

I. A. O. C. (Stores Branch)	1
I. A. O. C. (Workshop Branch)	1
R. I. A. S. C.	1
India Miscellaneous List / I. A. C. C.	1

Not more than one Lieutenant-colonel will be allowed in any one department at a time and the promotion to that rank will carry no extra remuneration either when at duty or on leave

179 Qualifications for promotion.—A soldier transferred to the departmental I. U. L. will not be promoted to warrant rank unless and until he is in possession of a first class certificate of education or its equivalent This qualification will not be demanded in the case of a soldier of the M. E. S or P. W. D who has obtained a certificate as sub-engineer or overseer from a civil engineering college Before a soldier is promoted to departmental warrant rank, he will sign a declaration agreeing to continue to serve until legally discharged (I. A. F. U. 1746)

180. Reduction in rank and forfeiture of seniority.—If a soldier of the I. U. L. whose promotion to a higher rank is granted after a fixed period of I. U. L. service, is sentenced by a court martial to be reduced to a lower rank, or by a court martial or an authority competent to deal summarily with his case under A. A. Section 47 to forfeit seniority of rank, he shall not be permitted to reckon for the purposes of such promotion any previous period of service in the rank to which he is reduced or in any higher rank, or in the rank he holds prior to the date mentioned in the sentence as that from which he is to take rank and precedence

Similarly with effect from 1st November 1937 if the promotion of such a soldier has been retarded owing to lack of educational qualifications, or because he has not been recommended for promotion, he shall not be permitted to reckon for the purposes of further promotion the period of service between the date on which he actually received retarded promotion and the date on which such promotion was due under the time-scale.

181. Retarded promotion.—The promotion of an individual whose promotion under the time-scale has been retarded, owing to lack of educational qualifications or owing to not being recommended for promotion when due, will have effect respectively from the first day of the examination at which the requisite educational qualifications are obtained or from the date on which actually recommended for promotion.

182. Special promotion.—Departmental officers W. Os. and N. C. Os. may be specially promoted for distinguished service in the field, or for exceptional service in peace. The further promotion of departmental officers serving under a time-scale who receive special promotion will be regulated by that time scale from the date of first commission. Departmental officers, W. Os. and N. C. Os. specially promoted to a higher rank for which a fixed cadre is authorized will be borne supernumerary to that cadre until all those who were formerly senior to them have been promoted, or considered for promotion. Their further promotion will be regulated by the date of absorption in the higher rank.

183 A. W. O. summoned for an interview when recommended for commissioned rank will travel at state expense.

184 The conditions governing the grant of temporary commissions to warrant officers and non-commissioned officers of the India Unattached List, during a national emergency are laid down in Appendix IV

185

186

187 Compulsory retirement or removal to half pay list.—A departmental officer when ineligible for further furlough but not permanently disabled, may be placed on the half pay list either in India or in England, on the recommendation of a medical board. He will be required to appear before a medical board at the expiry of one year on half pay and again at the end of the second year if retained on the half pay list. On these occasions, if in the U K. he will be allowed his *bona fide* travelling expenses and lodging allowance at the rates in P and A. Regulations, Vol. II but if appearing at other times, and at his own wish, he must do so at his own expense. A departmental officer on the half pay list who is prevented for any reason from returning to duty after a total continuous absence (on furlough with or without pay and on half pay) for four years will be retired from the service.

A departmental officer may elect to retire on the retiring pension to which he is entitled, in preference to being placed on half pay

Service rendered without pay or on the half pay list, will not reckon towards service for promotion under the time-scale nor for pension. A departmental officer on the half pay list will not be eligible for promotion while on half pay If brought back to the effective list from half pay he will be re-employed at once and be borne as supernumerary in his grade until absorbed in the next vacancy

Full power is reserved to the Governor-General in Council temporarily to suspend or limit retirement whenever it may appear to him necessary to do so in the interests of the public service.

188. A departmental W O having twenty-one years qualifying service for pension is liable to be discharged. He may however be retained for such further specified periods as may be authorized from time to time by the head of the department or other superior authority but will not be retained beyond the age of fifty-two years, or in the case of the India Miscellaneous List and the Survey Section fifty-five years. The officer under whom the W O is serving will obtain sanction to the latter's continuance in the service beyond twenty-one years for an undefined period within the prescribed age limits, subject to review annually A note of this review will be recorded in the annual confidential reports.

A departmental W O is also liable to be discharged at any time by order of competent military authority should his services be no longer required.

189 A departmental W O on being appointed to a civil gazetted post is required to resign his rank and retire from the service.

190. A W O or N C O may with the approval of Army Headquarters, resign his I U L. rank and revert to regimental duty He will rejoin his original unit if it is in India, or a unit of the same arm in India in the position he held when transferred to the I. U L. and he will be absorbed in the first vacancy A R E soldier whose reversion is approved, will be sent to the U K. at the first public opportunity and will revert to his Corps with effect from the date of disembarkation in the U K. Until he reverts he will retain his I. U L. rank and remain on the strength of that List.

191. Compulsory removal.—Application for the removal from the I U L. of a W O or N C. O under A. A sections 83 (6) 180 (2) (f) or 183 (2) giving full reasons, and accompanied by copies of the soldier's departmental character sheet confidential reports and conduct sheets will be submitted, through the authorized channels by the officer under whom the soldier is serving to the district commander who may order re-appointment to regimental duty as under —

(i) In the case of inefficiency or failure to qualify for retention under departmental rules in the department to which appointed—in a rank not lower than that held prior to transfer to the I U L. without loss of seniority in that rank.

(ii) In the case of misconduct—in a lower rank with seniority in that rank from the date of the order for his removal.

In the case of I. A. C. C. personnel serving at command H. Q and at district H. Q this action will be taken by the G O C. in-C. command, and the district commander who may authorize re-appointment to regimental duty without any reference to other authorities.

The soldier will rejoin the unit of the corps from which he was appointed to the I. U L. or the unit on the rolls of which he is borne supernumerary If his unit is stationed out of India he will be sent to rejoin it by the first available transport. During investigation pending removal, the soldier may be attached to the nearest British unit until orders for his disposal are received.

If the district commander does not comply with an application for removal on account of failure to qualify for retention, he will report the circumstances to the A. G

The district commander (G O C in-C. in the case of I. A. C. C. personnel serving at a command H. Q.) may also initiate action to secure the re-appointment to regimental duty of a W O or N C O In such cases he will obtain the documents referred to in the first paragraph of this rule and then submit the case, with his recommendations, to the administrative head of the department concerned. If the latter does not concur in the re-appointment of the W O or N C. O to regimental duty he will refer the case to the A. G for decision.

192. W Os. and N C Os. of the I. U L., on conviction by court-martial will be dealt with as follows —

(i) W Os.—If reduced by the court in the list of his rank or to an inferior class of W O he may or may not be removed. If reduced to the ranks he must be removed to regimental duty but he shall not be required to serve in the ranks as a soldier.

(ii) N C. Os. may be removed to regimental duty at the discretion of the district commander (G O C.-in-C. in the case of I. A. C. C. personnel serving at a command H. Q.).

Applications for removal under this rule will be dealt with in the manner laid down in Rule 191.

193. A soldier remanded for discharge need not rejoin for regimental duty pending discharge.

194. Unless he is discharged for misconduct, a soldier sent Home for discharge without privilege leave will receive normal or tradesman's rates of pay of his rank, but no additional pay or I. A. allowance from the date of ceasing to perform the duties of his staff or departmental appointment.

195 On arrival in the U. K. the soldier's discharge will be carried out on the expiration of his engagement or forthwith if his engagement has expired. If the soldier's discharge is carried out on a date prior to that on which his privilege leave will terminate, he will be granted for the unexpired portion of privilege leave a gratuity equal to the difference between his leave pay and pension. If the soldier is not due for discharge until a date subsequent to that on which his privilege leave terminates, the India Office will grant him furlough to the extent necessary

196. The discharge of a soldier who has been permitted to continue in the service beyond twenty-one years will be carried out forthwith on his disembarkation. If the soldier's discharge is carried out on a date prior to that on which privilege leave expires the provisions of Rule 195 will apply

197 The discharge of a soldier remanded for the purpose of discharge at his own request under K. R. para. 383 (xxviii), will be carried out fourteen days after his arrival in the U. K. If the soldier's discharge is carried out on a date prior to that on which privilege leave expires, the provisions of Rule 195 will apply

198. A soldier who elects to transfer to the Army reserve will relinquish his I. U. L. rank and will be remanded to his British unit in the rank and seniority held prior to transfer to the I. U. L.

199. Non-departmental W. Os. and N. C. Os. discharged as medically unfit for further service will be pensioned in their I. U. L. rank.

200

CHAPTER IV —VICEROY'S COMMISSIONED OFFICERS, INDIAN OTHER RANKS AND NON-COMBATANT PERSONNEL

201. The rank, appointment and order of precedence.—The rank, appointment and precedence of persons subject to the I. A. A. are set forth below The grant under authority of any appointment therein detailed confers on the holder the rank specified, except in the case of those appointments marked with an asterisk which carry acting rank only Those bracketed together rank with one another according to their date of promotion or appointment The corresponding ranks in the Indian Air Force are shown at the end of each rank.

(i) V C. Os.

(a)
- Risaldar major
- Subadar major
- Sub-assistant surgeons ranking as subadar-majors.
- Veterinary assistant surgeons ranking as risaldar majors.

(b)
- Risaldar
- Subadar
- Sub-assistant surgeons ranking as subadars
- Veterinary assistant surgeons ranking as risaldars.

(c)
- Jemadar
- Sub-assistant and veterinary assistant surgeons ranking as jemadars.

(ii) W Os.

Class I

Regimental W O
Battalion W O
Head clerk W O
Supply W O., R I A. S. C
Transport W O., R. I A. S C (A. T)
Transport W O R. I A. S. C (M. T)
Transport (T) W O R. I A. S. C
Military Storekeeper (W O) I A. O C
W O., Indian Air Force.

Class II.

Squadron W O
Battery W O
Company W O
Education W O
Q. M. W O
Supply W O R. I. A. S C.
Transport W O R. I. A. S. C. (A. T).
Transport W O R. I. A. S. C. (M. T)
Transport (T) W O., R. I. A. S. C.
Sub-Assistant Surgeon (W O) I. M. D

Class II—*contd*

Veterinary Assistant Surgeon (W O) I. A. V C

Military Assistant Storekeeper (W O), I. A. O C

W O Indian Air Force.

(iii) Dafadars or havildars.

(*a*)
- Regimental dafadar major
- Regimental havildar-major
- Regimental Q. M. dafadar
- Regimental Q. M. havildar
- Corps havildar major (S. & M.).
- Battalion havildar major
- Battalion Q. M. havildar
- Depot havildar major Signal Training Centre (India).
- Depot Q. M havildar Signal Training Centre (India)

(*b*)
- Squadron dafadar-major
- Squadron Q. M. dafadar
- Battery havildar major
- Battery Q M. havildar.
- Troop havildar major (S. & M.).
- Company havildar major
- Company Q. M. havildar.
- Q. M. dafadar R. I. A. S. C
- Flight havildar Indian Air Force.

(*c*)
- Dafadar
- Armourer-dafadar
- Farrier major
- Farrier-dafadar.
- Artificer havildar
- Gunner havildar
- Driver-havildar
- Farrier havildar
- Havildar
- Armourer havildar
- Band havildar
- Trumpet-major.*
- Drum major *
- Bugle-major *
- Pipe-major *
- Hawai-havildar Indian Air Force.

(iv) Lance-dafadars or naiks.

(a)
- Lance-havildar
- Lance-dafadar
- Artificer naik.
- Gunner naik.
- Driver-naik.
- Q M. naik field troops (S. & M.).
- Naik.
- Band naik.
- Pay-naik.
- Hawai naik, Indian Air Force.

(v) Sowars, gunners, drivers, sappers, signalmen, sepoys and riflemen

(a)
- Acting lance-dafadar
- Lance-naik.

(b)
- Sowar
- Gunner
- Driver
- Sapper
- Signalman.
- Sepoy or rifleman.
- Assistant armourer
- Trumpeter.
- Bugler
- Piper
- Drummer
- Bandsman.
- Signaller
- Clerk.
- Farrier
- Orderly I. H. C.
- Hawai sepoy Indian Air Force

SERVICE ENROLMENT AND PROMOTION

202. Recruiting.—H. E. the C-in-C is vested with the entire executive control over the recruitment of all personnel combatant and non-combatant, included in the sanctioned establishment of the I. A. All personnel will be enrolled into a corps and not into any special unit of that corps. For Indian cavalry the corps is the group and for Indian Infantry including Gurkha battalions the corps is the regiment.

203 Terms of Service.—The periods for which persons will be required to serve under the Indian Army Act are given below —

Details.	Minimum colour service	Period of combined colour and reserve service.
COMBATANTS.	Years.	Years.
( ) *Indian Cavalry and Infantry*—		
(i) Bandsmen, trumpeters, buglers, drummers, pipers, farriers, carpenters, tailors and clerks	10	
(ii) Personnel of Gurkha Battalions	4	*
(iii) Other personnel	7	15
(b) *Artillery*—		
(i) Heavy Batteries	5	15
(ii) Fort Armaments	4	
(iii) Field, Medium and Mountain units	7	15
( ) (i) Indian Signal Corps [except boys referred to in (ii) below]	7	15
(ii) Boys enrolled into the Indian Signal Corps for training at Boys Technical Training School, Signal Training Centre (India)	12	16
(d) Personnel of the Corps of Indian Engineers	7	15
(e) *R. I. A. S. C.*—		
(i) Supervising personnel (i.e. Daffadars and Naiks) of A. T. Coys. (C) (S)	4	
(ii) Other personnel	6	15
(f) Indian Army Veterinary Corps	6	15
(g) *Indian Army Ordnance Corps*—		
(i) Indian Armourers enrolled prior to 25th September 1939	15	
(ii) Indian military establishment for general stores duties	4	
(iii) Indian Artificers and Indian Armourers enrolled after 25th September 1939 :—		
for 75 per cent. establishment	15	
for 25 per cent. establishment	7	15
(h) Remount Squadron	15	
(i) Military Farms Department	15	
(j) Escort to the British Envoy Nepal	4	
NON-COMBATANTS.		
( ) I. A. C. C. clerks, storekeepers and checkers of the R. I. A. S. C., enrolled non-combatants of animal transport units and Indian farriers of British rifle battalions	10	
(b) Enrolled non-combatants of supply units	3	
(c) Drivers, Animal Transport Companies (Camel) Sillahdar R. I. A. S. C.	7	
(d) Apprentice Artificers, I. A. O. C.	14	25
(e) I. H. C.—		
(i) Clerical and stores sections	10	
(ii) Nursing section	8	18
(iii) Ambulance section	6	18
(iv) General section	5	
(f) All other enrolled non-combatants	5	

No liability for service in the reserve is incurred by the personnel provided for in the items marked with an asterisk in column 3 of the above table.

The period of service shown in columns 2 and 3, of the table against item (c) (ii) under "Combatants" and (d) under "Non combatants" include boy service and apprentice service respectively

204. **Enrolment and attestation.**—All men enlisting as combatants in the I. A. and also all reservists re-enlisting and men enlisting direct into the reserve will be enrolled and attested both in peace and in war

All ranks of the I H. C except the general section, although non-combatants have the status of combatants for all purposes and are enrolled and attested both in peace and war

Drivers, Animal Transport Companies (Camel) Silladar and Artificers (M. T) R. I. A. S. C are non-combatants but are enrolled and attested both in peace and war

Persons of all arms, corps, services and depts. included in their respective establishments as non-combatants except those mentioned above are enrolled only in peace and war Temporary personnel are neither attested nor enrolled

Personnel given direct commissions as V C Os or enlisting direct as W Os. are neither enrolled nor attested All V C Os. and W Os including these personnel are subject to military law by virtue of their positions as such in accordance with I. A. A. sections 2 (1) (*a*) and 7 (2) and (3)

205. **Attestation.**—When a person enrolled as a combatant, or in one of the classes of non-combatants for which attestation is prescribed is reported fit for duty he will be attested in the manner laid down in the I A. A. and the rules made thereunder provided his antecedents have been proved satisfactory Attestation will be carried out by the commander of the unit detachment or formation with which the person to be attested is serving, by any other officer prescribed on their behalf in the I A rules, or by a magistrate.

206. **Completion of Colour Service.**—All persons enrolled for a period of combined colour and reserve service or colour service only must complete the minimum period of colour service laid down for their respective categories unless their early transfer to the reserve on compassionate grounds is sanctioned by their C O That sanction will not be given unless the man has completed three years with the colours and a vacancy in the reserve exists. This concession is not admissible to personnel of Gurkha regiments. Normal discharge including that of Viceroy's commissioned officers, will take place on the last day of the month in which due.

207 **Extensions of colour service.**—(i) After the completion of the minimum period of colour service for his class a N C O of or above the rank of naik or an artificer of the R. I. A. S C (M. T) holding a substantive appointment as an assistant foreman or a charge-hand enrolled for combined colour and reserve service will have the right to extend his colour service for the total period for which he is liable under the terms of his enrolment, or if permitted to do so may extend his minimum period of colour service for one or two years at a time A formal extension of colour service will be carried out in such cases.

(ii) After the completion of the minimum period of colour service a man below the rank of naik or an artificer of the R I A. S C (M T) not holding a substantive appointment as an assistant foreman or a chargehand, enrolled for combined colour and reserve service may be permitted to extend his colour service for one or two years at a time if the authorised quota of the reserve is full. A formal extension of colour service will be carried out in such cases. On completion of his minimum period of colour service or an extension of colour service and if not granted a further

extension, a man will be transferred to the reserve if a vacancy exists, otherwise he will be discharged. A man, who has been permitted to extend his colour service for half the period of reserve service for which he was originally liable may be permitted to make a further extension to cover the full period of combined colour and reserve service A formal extension of colour service will be carried out in such cases.

208. Continuance in the service.—W Os Class I are permitted to continue in the service to complete the tenure of their appointment. W Os (Class I or II) who have completed their period of service or tenure specified in the regulations for their rank or appointment or have reached the age limit, whichever is earlier may be retained for a further specified period with the sanction of the brigade commander

(ii) When a man has been permitted to serve on with the colours until he has completed his total period of combined colour and reserve service or when a man enrolled for colour service only has completed such service and has not applied for his discharge he may be allowed to continue to serve with the colours so long as it is desirable Such continuance in the service does not require formal sanction.

209 Compulsory retention with the colours.—If the exigencies of the service require it when a man, enrolled for combined colour and reserve service, has completed the minimum period of colour service and does not wish to extend it, he may be retained with the colours for a maximum period of six months, before he is transferred to the reserve or before he is discharged from the service in the event of his not being required to serve in the reserve A formal extension of colour service is not necessary in such cases.

210. Transfers of I. O Rs.—Subject to any restrictions imposed by H E. the C. in-C. a man may transfer from his corps to any other corps of the I. A. The authorities empowered to carry out such transfers, and the O i/c records who will be consulted are given in the following table —

Arm from which transferred.	Authority for carrying out transfer	O. i/c. records to be consulted.
Cavalry	O C., regiment	O C. Training Regiment.
Horse Artillery	O C., battery	Commandant R. A. T C.
Field and Medium Artillery	O. C., brigade	Do.
Light and Mountain Artillery	O C., brigade or an brigaded battery	Commandant, M. A. T C.
Heavy Artillery	O. C., heavy brigade R. A.	
Fort Armament	O C., Fort Armament.	
S. & M.	Commandant, S. & M. corps.	
I. S. C.	O. C., unit	Commandant, Signal Training Centre (India).
Infantry	O. C., battalion	O C., T. R.
B. I. A. S. C.	O. C., unit	O. i/c. R. I. A. S. C. records.
I. A. O. C.	Commandant, I. A. O C. School of Instruction, Khirki, who is also O i/c records, I. M. W of the I. A. O. C.	
I. A. V C.	O C., I. A. V C. section	O. i/c. I. A. V C. records.
I. H. C.	O. C., company	O. i/c. I. H. C. records.
Depts.	The local head of dept.	

211. **Re-enrolment of ex-soldiers.**—A soldier granted a disability pension for a definite period, who on being declared by the medical board at the end of that period to be no longer suffering from the disability has ceased to draw pension, may be permitted to re-enrol at the discretion of the O C. unit concerned in order to complete his service for an ordinary pension. Re-enrolment will be for the full period of combined colour and reserve service subject to the following conditions —

(i) If he had not previously completed the minimum period of colour service required to render him liable for transfer to the reserve he will rejoin the colours for subsequent transfer to the reserve His previous service with the colours will count towards the minimum service required for transfer to the reserve

(ii) If he had previously completed the minimum period of colour service required and is fully trained and suitable in all other respects, he may be re-enrolled provided a vacancy in the reserve exists and be immediately transferred to the reserve

The counting of former service for pension or gratuity is governed by the provisions of Pension Regulations, India.

212. **Re-enrolment after discharge.**—A soldier is permitted to re-enrol in accordance with the following conditions —

(i) He must declare his previous service at the time of his second engagement, and definitely state whether he wishes to count his previous colour service towards the completion of the total combined colour and reserve service and towards pension gratuity good service pay or proficiency pay as the case may be. The option once exercised will be final. When he elects to count his former service, the refund of gratuity drawn in respect of such service will be completed in not more than thirty-six monthly instalments commencing from the date of re-enrolment. No relaxation of this rule will be permitted.

(ii) If he does not elect to count his previous colour service towards the completion of combined colour and reserve service for which re-enrolled, not for pension or gratuity he will, for purposes of transfer to the reserve discharge pay and pension, etc., be treated as a fresh enlistment without involving any reference to his previous engagement.

(iii) If he elects to count his previous colour service towards the completion of combined colour and reserve service for which re-enrolled and provided any bonus or gratuity received on discharge is refunded in not more than thirty-six monthly instalments from his pay he will be governed by the following conditions —

(*a*) If he had completed on his former engagement the period of colour service prescribed for the arm of the service in which re-enrolled, he will, if permitted to remain with the colours, forthwith be required to extend his colour service for either one or two years at the discretion of his C O

(*b*) On completion of this extended period of colour service he will be liable to be transferred to the reserve in accordance with the terms of his re-enrolment.

(c) If transferred to the reserve he will be discharged therefrom on completion on both his engagements, of a total of fifteen years combined colour and reserve service except that in cases where a refund of gratuity already drawn is involved, a re-enrolled soldier will be permitted to extend his colour service for a period not exceeding three years to enable him to refund the gratuity without hardship

(d) Any service in the reserve under a former engagement will be ignored.

No alteration of the age given of assessed at the time of first enrolment is permitted on re-enrolment.

213. **Promotion to non-commissioned rank.**—All appointments to lance naik and promotions to non-commissioned rank will be made within the authorized establishment. by Os. C units concerned with the following exceptions —

(i) R. A. and the Indian Regiment of Artillery —O C Battery or O C Brigade or as laid down in Standing Orders from time to time

(ii) S & M. units.—O C unit for appointment to lance-naik and Commandant Corps concerned for promotion to non-commissioned rank.

(iii) L S C—O C unit for appointment to lance-naik and Commandant, Signal Training Centre for promotion to non-commissioned rank.

(iv) I. A. V C—O i/c I A. V C records.

(v) A. R. D—D of R.

The notification of every promotion every grant or deprivation of acting rank and every appointment or removal therefrom will be published in unit Part II orders.

214. **Pay N. C. O**—The appointment of pay dafadar pay havildar or pay naik will be held by a N C O who will keep in the vernacular the company order book and accounts and prepare the pay documents. Should it be necessary to employ a private soldier including an acting N C O he will be appointed acting pay dafadar acting pay havildar or acting pay naik as the case may be

215

216.

217

PROMOTION TO W O AND V C O

218. **Qualifications for promotion to V C O.**—A N C O will not normally be promoted to V C O., if over forty years of age or with more than twenty-one years service These age and service limits may be waived in special cases with the permission of H.E. the C.-in C A N C O will not be promoted to Viceroy's commissioned rank, nor a probationary V C O confirmed in his rank, until he has passed the prescribed promotion examinations as laid down by H. E the C -in C and is qualified as under —

(i) Regiment of Indian Artillery -Certificate of fitness on I A F Y 1925 by the O C unit The terms of the certificate are given in Instruction 191

(ii) L S C — S course certificate from the Signal Training Centre, Jubbulpore and qualifications for Class II of signal trade

N C Os. selected for promotion to Jemadar head clerk are exempt from passing examinations laid down in Appendix VI to the Instructions and from obtaining the necessary certificates mentioned above

A jemadar head clerk may be promoted to higher substantive rank provided he possesses the qualifications laid down for promotion to V C O rank and assumes combatant duties on such promotion

C Os. will ensure that n. c os of cavalry and infantry units recommended for promotion are adequately trained in weapon training either at a weapon training school or in a unit training cadre

219 **Promotion, Indian W Os.**—The authorities empowered to appoint or promote a W O Class I or Class II are as follows —

Category	Authority
Indian Regiment of Artillery	O C., A " Field Brigade.
E. & M.	Commandant, Corps concerned.
L S. C.	Commandant, Signal Training Centre
Indian cavalry and infantry	O C., unit.
R. I. A. S. C.	O i/c. R. I. A. S. C. Records.
I. A. O C.	D. O. S.
I. A. V C.	D. V S.
I. M. D.	
Sub-assistant surgeons	D. G., I. M. S.
Sub-assistant surgeons (reservists)	D. M. S.

These appointments or promotions will be published in Part II orders by these sanctioning authorities, except that in the I. A. V C orders will be published by the O i/c. I. A. V C. Records.

Appointments and promotions will take effect from the date notified in Part II orders.

These authorities will apply direct to the Secretary Defence Department, G of I for the issue of the warrant.

220. Promotion to V C. O.—Promotions of W Os. and N C. Os. to Viceroy's commissioned rank will be made by selection. Commissions are granted by the G of I. the recommending authority in each case being as under —

Bodyguards units, Escort to the Envoy in Nepal, Indian Cavalry and Infantry units	O. C., unit.
R. H. A. and R. A. (except heavy and mountain artillery)	Commandant, R. A. T C.
R. A. (mountain artillery)	Commandant, M. A. T. C.
R. A. (heavy artillery)	O. C., Heavy Brigade, R. A.
S. & M. units	Commandant, Corps concerned.
I. S. C.	Commandant, Signal Training Centre.
R. I. A. S. C.	O. i/c. R. I. A. S. C. Records.
I. A. O. C.	D O. S.
I. A. V C.	D. V S.
I. M. D.	D. G., I. M. S.
A. R. D.	D. of R.
I. H. C.	O. i/c. I. H. C. Records.

221. Direct Commissions as V C. Os.—Direct commissions as V C Os. may be granted by the G of I. to Indian gentlemen belonging to a recognized fighting class

Candidates will not be over twenty years of age.

A candidate selected for a direct commission will be gazetted as a jemadar on probation and will serve as such for three years. During that period the candidate will be treated in every respect as a V C. O but will be required to learn and perform the duties of each rank up to and including dafadar or havildar He will serve in each rank for six months. For the remaining eighteen months of his probationary period he will serve as a jemadar taking his place with the others of his rank on the unit roster. While on probation a candidate may at any time if found unsatisfactory be invited to resign. If he declines to do so he will be liable to removal from the service. If the candidate is finally accepted by H. E the C in-C his commission will be confirmed in the Gazette of India and will bear the date of his first appointment on probation.

222. V C. Os. of the A. R. D.—Selected military personnel may be N C. Os. or V C. Os. not normally above the rank of jemadar They will be seconded after three months absence from their units. They will serve a probationary period of two years after which those of and above the rank of jemadar will be confirmed and those of lower rank will be promoted jemadar with effect from the date of joining the department. Those not selected for confirmation in the department will be returned to their units, and borne supernumerary until absorbed therein.

A civilian candidate will be gazetted as jemadar on probation and will serve as such for two years. If he is finally accepted for permanent appointment his commission will be confirmed and will bear the date of his first appointment on probation. If found unsatisfactory while on probation he may at any time be invited to resign. A candidate already in Government service will have the option of reverting to his substantive appointment after such resignation If a candidate declines to resign he will be liable to removal from the service

Promotion to risaldar and risaldar major will be by selection to fill vacancies in the authorised establishment as laid down from time to time

223. **Tenure of appointment, W Os.** The tenure of appointment of Indian W Os. is as under —

Regimental or Battalion W Os. Class I	Five years, extendable by one year at a time to a maximum of ten years subject to retirement on the completion of twenty five years service.
Head clerk, W O., Class I	No fixed tenure, subject to retirement on the completion of twenty-eight years service.
Education W O., Class II	Four years, extendible by one year at a time with the approval of the brigade commander On completion of tenure he will revert to regimental duty
Other W Os., Class II	No fixed tenure, subject to retirement on the completion of twenty-one years service.

224. **Indian W Os., R. I. A. S. C.**—Vacancies in the establishment of Indian W Os of the supply branch R I A S C may when suitable candidates for the appointment are not available be filled by the temporary employment of Indian storekeepers (lower division)

225. **Tenure of Appointment, V C. Os.**—The tenure of appointment of risaldar majors and subadar majors of cavalry artillery S & M. I S C infantry R. I A S C and A. R D units is five years This tenure includes the total time spent in the rank specified and cannot be exceeded even if posted to another unit in the same capacity so if posted to another unit the combined service of a V C O of the above categories must not exceed the limit mentioned. This rule does not apply to those holding the appointment of a seconded Indian A. D C and, in the case of the A. R D to those who were appointed risaldar major or subadar major prior to 11th June 1937

The tenure of appointment of jemadar-adjutants jemadar Q Ms. and jemadar education officers in training units is laid down in the Training Regiment and T B Manuals. In other units the tenure of appointment of jemadar-adjutants and education officers is four years but the jemadar Q M. has no fixed tenure In exceptional circumstances jemadars may be retained in their appointments after promotion to risaldar or subadar for a period of one year or until completion of tenure whichever is less, with the sanction of the district commander There is, however no fixed tenure of appointment of Indian adjutants in load carrying M T companies or A. T units.

The woordie-major or jemadar-adjutant jemadar Q M. and the Jemadar education officer can only be removed from their appointments by order of a commander higher than the O C. unit.

226.

227

228.

SECONDING

229 **Seconding and extra-regimental employment.**— V C Os. and I O Rs. posted to appointments in an authorized establishment outside their own units will, on the termination of three months absence from their unit, be seconded with effect from the date of confirmation in the appointment On return they will be borne supernumerary in their ranks in their own units until absorbed

230. **Posting to a dept.**—Indian ranks posted to an administrative or departmental unit will at the end of three months, either be transferred to that corps or dept or returned to their combatant units. They will not be seconded in their units. Indian ranks recommended for transfer to the Military Farms Dept or the A R D will be borne unseconded on the establishment of their units for a period of six months during which period they may be returned to their units. On completion of the six months probationary period they will be transferred to the Military Farms Dept or the A. R D and their terms of service adjusted in accordance with Rule 203

231. **Posting to depts. not under the Defence Dept.**—V C Os and I O Rs. taken for service under a dept. of the G of I other than the Defence Dept. under the Imperial Government, or under any other government may be seconded in their units at the discretion of the G of I on completion of three months duty away from their units If having been so seconded, they are returned to their units before completing the tenure of their appointments, they will remain supernumerary in their ranks in their units until absorbed All charges in connection with them, until absorbed or until

the termination of their original tenures will be borne by the government or dept to which they were seconded If they complete their tenures they will return to their units and remain supernumerary in their ranks until absorbed

232. **Training and Educational Establishments.**—All personnel not belonging to the I A C C employed on the authorized establishment of training and educational establishments in India are seconded and are supernumerary to the establishment of their units except the V C O instructors employed for six weeks annually at the School of Artillery and the unseconded Indian buglers and storemen at the Army School of Education

233. **Garrison duty** - An individual will not be seconded when he is employed on detached regimental, or garrison duty

234.

235

236.

RETIREMENTS AND DISMISSALS

237 **Soldier Clerks.**—Soldier clerks must retire on completion of twenty-eight years colour service This rule does not apply to the clerical and storekeepers sections of the I H C

238. **V C Os.**—Retirement of V C Os. of all arms of the service except the I A V C and I M D., is compulsory on completion of the following service limits —

(i) Risaldar majors and subadar-majors	32 years pensionable service, or on completion of tenure as such, whichever occurs first.
(ii) Risaldars, subadars and jemadar head clerks	28 years pensionable service.
(iii) Jemadars	4 years pensionable service.

In the case of (ii) and (iii) above extensions beyond the specified limits may be sanctioned by H. E the C in-C in very exceptional circumstances, but such extensions will in no case exceed two years.

For the purpose of this rule pensionable service will include all former pension or gratuity earning service regardless of the capacity in which it was rendered but provided the pension or gratuity was payable from Indian revenues.

239 **Dismissals and compulsory discharge.**—A V C. O or W O., Class I whose compulsory discharge under I A. A Rule 13 items I (iii) and II (iii) (*a*) or whose dismissal is contemplated must be informed of the details of the case against him and be directed to state in writing any reasons he may have to urge against his removal from the service

240.

241.

Honorary Rank.

242. **Jemadar Head Clerks.**—Jemadar Head Clerks on the authorised peace establishment of I A. units and recruiting centres, on the completion of ten years service as a Head Clerk irrespective of whether a part of such service was rendered as I W O., Class I and the remainder as a Jemadar may if recommended, be granted the honorary rank of risaldar or subadar

243. **Honorary I. C. Os.**—V C Os. who have rendered specially distinguished service and who are serving on the active list, may be granted commissions as honorary I. C Os. in the rank of captain or lieutenant.

Nominations for the grant of commissions as honorary I C Os. and for promotion to captain of V C Os. holding the commission of an honorary I C O with the rank of lieut., will be made by H. E. the C in-C

Regulations for the Medical Services of the Army in India, contain the rules governing the grant of commissions as honorary I C Os. to V C. Os. of the I.M.D

The number of honorary I. C Os., excluding the I. M. D., will not exceed a total of ten honorary captains and fifty honorary lieuts. on the active list at any one time

244. **Status.**—The status of a V C O as such is not affected by the grant to him of the honorary rank of lieut. or captain nor does the commission granting him that rank confer on him any additional powers of command.

Such officers take rank according to their Viceroy's commissioned rank and will accordingly be junior to all I C Os. who hold commissions as such in H. M.'s Indian Land Forces. No promotion to or in the cadre of V C Os will be made in the place of a V C O granted a commission as an honorary I C O

245 **Honorary ranks on retirement.**—A step of honorary rank on retirement with the title of honorary risaldar major subadar major risaldar or subadar may be bestowed on V C Os. who are recommended by H E. the C. in-C as specially deserving of the honour

In very exceptional cases V C Os who have served with special distinction, and who have attained the rank of risaldar major or subadar major or have held the appointment of A. D C to H. E the Governor General or to a Governor H E the C.-in-C or G O C.-in-C command, or who have been awarded the Victoria Cross or Military Cross may be granted the honorary rank of captain or lieut. on retirement if recommended for that honour

246. **Honorary rank of Jemadar on retirement.**—The following are eligible for the grant of the honorary rank of jemadar on retirement —

(i) Dafadar and havildar clerks of Indian units and of recruiting officers with twenty eight years' pensionable service

(ii) Dafadars and havildars, other than clerks but including drum trumpet bugle-pipe and farrier majors, who have rendered not less than twenty-eight years' meritorious pensionable service and have served for three years in the rank of dafadar or havildar or in the appointment of drum- trumpet- bugle- pipe- or farrier major

(iii) Individuals in (i) and (ii) whose pension service is not sufficient to qualify under those clauses but who have rendered specially meritorious service

247 **Honorary Viceroy's commissions to W Os. on retirement.**—W Os., except those of the I A. V C and I M. D., who have completed three years' approved service as such will be granted honorary Viceroy's commissioned rank on retirement as follows —

W O., Class I	Risaldar or subadar
W O., Class II	Jemadar.

ORDERLY OFFICERS AND As. D C.

248. **Indian Orderly officers to H. M. the King.**—Four V C Os. will be selected annually for the honour of acting as orderly officers to H. M the King Expenditure in connection with the tour of duty in the U K. will be borne by Indian revenues

249 **As. D C.**—A V C O Indian A. D C to H E the Governor General H E the C.-in-C or a G O C.-in-C selected for appointment as Indian orderly officer to H. M the King will vacate his appointment as A. D C He may however be reappointed to the personal staff of the official concerned on return to India

In the case of (ii) and (iii) above extensions beyond the specified limits may be sanctioned by H. E the C in-C in very exceptional circumstances but such extensions will in no case exceed two years.

For the purpose of this rule pensionable service will include all former pension or gratuity earning service regardless of the capacity in which it was rendered but provided the pension or gratuity was payable from Indian revenues.

238 **Dismissals and compulsory discharge.**—A V C O or W O Class I whose compulsory discharge under I A. A Rule 13 items I (iii) and II (iii) (*a*) or whose dismissal is contemplated must be informed of the details of the case against him and be directed to state in writing any reasons he may have to urge against his removal from the service

240.

241.

Honorary Rank.

242. **Jemadar Head Clerks.**—Jemadar Head Clerks on the authorised peace establishment of I A. units and recruiting centres, on the completion of ten years service as a Head Clerk, irrespective of whether a part of such service was rendered as I. W O Class I and the remainder as a Jemadar may if recommended be granted the honorary rank of risaldar or subadar

243. **Honorary I. C. Os.**—V C Os. who have rendered specially distinguished service and who are serving on the active list, may be granted commissions as honorary I C Os. in the rank of captain or lieutenant.

Nominations for the grant of commissions as honorary I C Os. and for promotion to captain of V C Os. holding the commission of an honorary I C O with the rank of lieut. will be made by H. E. the C in-C

Regulations for the Medical Services of the Army in India, contain the rules governing the grant of commissions as honorary I C. Os. to V C Os. of the I.M.D

The number of honorary I C. Os., excluding the I M. D., will not exceed a total of ten honorary captains and fifty honorary lieuts. on the active list at any one time.

244. **Status.**—The status of a V C O as such is not affected by the grant to him of the honorary rank of lieut or captain nor does the commission granting him that rank confer on him any additional powers of command.

Such officers take rank according to their Viceroy's commissioned rank and will accordingly be junior to all I C Os. who hold commissions as such in H. M.'s Indian Land Forces. No promotion to or in the cadre of V C Os will be made in the place of a V C O granted a commission as an honorary I C O

245. **Honorary ranks on retirement.**—A step of honorary rank on retirement with the title of honorary risaldar major subadar major risaldar or subadar may be bestowed on V C Os. who are recommended by H E. the C in-C as specially deserving of the honour

In very exceptional cases V C Os. who have served with special distinction, and who have attained the rank of risaldar major or subadar major or have held the appointment of A D C to H E the Governor General or to a Governor H E the C in-C or C O C in-C command or who have been awarded the Victoria Cross or Military Cross may be granted the honorary rank of captain or lieut on retirement if recommended for that honour

246. **Honorary rank of Jemadar on retirement.**—The following are eligible for the grant of the honorary rank of jemadar on retirement —

(i) Dafadar and havildar clerks of Indian units and of recruiting officers with twenty eight years pensionable service

(ii) Dafadars and havildars other than clerks, but including drum trumpet- bugle- pipe and farrier majors who have rendered not less than twenty-eight years meritorious pensionable service and have served for three years in the rank of dafadar or havildar or in the appointment of drum trumpet bugle- pipe or farrier major

(iii) Individuals in (i) and (ii) whose pension service is not sufficient to qualify under those clauses but who have rendered specially meritorious service

247 **Honorary Viceroy's commissions to W Os. on retirement.**—W Os. except those of the I A. V C and I M D who have completed three years approved service as such will be granted honorary Viceroy's commissioned rank on retirement as follows —

W O Class I	Risaldar or subadar
W O Class II	Jemadar

ORDERLY OFFICERS AND A. D C.

248. **Indian Orderly officers to H. M. the King.**—Four V C Os. will be selected annually for the honour of acting as orderly officers to H. M the King Expenditure in connection with the tour of duty in the U K will be borne by Indian revenues.

249 **A. D C.**—A V C O Indian A. D C to H. E. the Governor General, H. E. the C in-C or a G O C-in-C selected for appointment as Indian orderly officer to H. M. the King, will vacate his appointment as A. D C He may however be reappointed to the personal staff of the official concerned on return to India.

250 **Indian A. D C. to H. E. the Governor General.**—Indian As. D C to H E. the Governor General will be seconded in their units The tenure of appointment is for five years. The appointment will be relinquished on completion of tenure on retirement from the active list or on the departure from India of the Governor General who made the appointment On vacation they will be appointed honorary As D C to H E the Governor General for life

251. **Indian As. D C. to H. E. the C.-in-C.**—The tenure of appointment of these As. D C is as under —

(i) The tenure of appointment of the seconded A. D C is five years, or till date of retirement or vacation of appointment by the C in-C if earlier

(ii) The unseconded A. D C s tenure or appointment is until retirement This V C O will be called up for duty when required On vacation he will be appointed an honorary A D C for life

(iii) Tenure of appointment of honorary As. D C other than those mentioned in (ii) is five years or until vacation of the appointment by the C -in-C whichever comes first

252. **Indian As. D C. to G Os. C.-in-C. commands.**—The V C O holding the appointment of Indian A. D C to a G O C in-C will be seconded in his unit The tenure of appointment is four years or till the date of retirement of the V C O or the vacation of appointment by the G O C in-C whichever comes first.

253. ***Authorized married establishments of I. A. units.***—The *scale below refers to* I O Rs except W Os All V C Os and Indian W Os are allowed to have their families with them in the lines of the unit The term families means wives and children and does not include relations —

		Percentage
(i)	Quartermaster and troop dafadars of animal transport units, R. I. A. S. C., Indian artificers (assistant foremen and charge hands only), havildars of the I. A. O C. and all authorized non-combatants borne on the peace establishments of units	100
(ii)	Indian artificers except those mentioned in (i)	50
(iii)	" E " Depot Company H. Q., Royal Bombay S. & M.	80
(iv)	Bodyguards, Governors of Madras, Bombay and Bengal	25
(v)	I. O Rs. of the I. A. O C. below the rank of havildar	33⅓
(vi)	H. Q. (Q. V O) Madras S & M. (including all units at Headquarters, and reinforcements and recruits) and Gurkha battalions excluding training companies	27
(vii)	Units at H. Q., Royal Bombay S. & M., excluding " E " Depot Company and reinforcements and recruits	24
(viii)	Governor-General' Bodyguard	15
(ix)	Cavalry active regiments ; R. A. and Indian Regiment of Artillery (excluding artificers of mechanized units and the M. A. T C.) ; S. & M. units (excluding those especially mentioned) ; I. S. C. ; infantry active battalions ; training companies of Gurkha battalions ; combatant personnel of M. T units and M. T training battalions R. I. A. S. C. ; animal transport units R. I. A. S. C. (excluding quartermaster and troop dafadars) ; I. H. C. ; and I. A. V C.	14
( )	M. A. T C. ; reinforcements and recruits of the H. Q., Royal Bombay S. & M. and cavalry training regiments and infantry T Bs.	7

Any extra accommodation in existing lines may be utilised but no expense will be borne by Government in connection with the move of any of the families so accommodated

254.

255

256.

257

258.

259

CHAPTER V —INDIAN RESERVE FORCES

(I) REGULAR RESERVE.

260. The Indian Reserve Forces Act, 1888 and the Indian Reserve Force Rules, 1925 contained in M. L. M L. are the authority for the government, discipline and regulation of the Reserve Forces of the I A.

261. **Enrolments direct into the reserve.**—Certain individuals may be enrolled direct into the reserve. The periods which these persons are required to serve in the reserve are given in the following table —

Combatants.	
Drivers M. T., I. S. C. and R. I. A. S. C.	Three years extendible by two years at a time up to a maximum of nine years.
Discharged Gurkha soldiers	To complete fifteen years' combined colour and reserve service before attaining the age of thirty five years.
Non-combatants.	
Artificers, M. T R. A. I. S. C.	Eleven years.
Butchers, R. I. A. S. C.	Three years.
Canal drivers, R. I. A. S. C. (A. T.) (C) between the ages of 18 and 20	18 years.

262. **Composition of the reserve.**—The reserve apart from the reserve of Gurkha battalions and the reserve of Military surveyors (see Rule 277) consists of men who have completed not less than the minimum period of colour service for which they engaged in accordance with Rule 203 and are selected for service in the reserve or who have been permitted to transfer to the reserve on compassionate grounds before completion of that period, and of direct enrolments into the reserve. These direct enrolments will be made from civilians and ex-service men up to an age limit of forty-one years, except for butchers, R. I A. S C. for whom the age limit is forty five years.

The reserve consists of the following classes —

(i) Classes B and C.

(a) Men of combatant arms other than Gurkha battalions and the R I. A. S C.

(b) Drivers, M T I S C enrolled direct into the reserve

(ii) Reserve of Gurkha battalions.

(iii) Reserve of military surveyors.

(iv) R. I A S. C

(a) Combatants of the R I A. S C

(b) Drivers M. T R. I. A. S C. enrolled direct into the reserve

(c) Non-combatant M T artificers of the R I A S C

(d) Non-combatant M T artificers and butchers of the R I A S C enrolled direct into the reserve

(v) I A V C and I H C (Ambulance and Nursing sections)

(vi) V C Os. and W Os. of the I M D Reserve of sub-assistant surgeons

Men transferred to the reserve from the colours will serve until the completion of the period of combined colour and reserve service for which they originally engaged

Combatants transferred to the reserve will be sepoys or their equivalent rank N C Os. will only be admitted as sepoys.

The Indian Supplementary Reserve is part of the Indian Army Reserve

263 **Reserve of Gurkha battalions.**—This reserve is voluntary and consists of Gurkha soldiers who have not less than two years colour service and of discharged Gurkha soldiers enrolled direct into the reserve. Service in this reserve is limited to fifteen years combined colour and reserve service and to a maximum age limit of thirty five years. In the case of transfers from the colours to the reserve the original agreement will be cancelled and a fresh one entered into as provided for in the enrolment form (I A F K 1162). A Gurkha reservist may be retained in the reserve beyond the age of thirty-five years if he attains that age between two consecutive periods of training In such cases he will be discharged from the date of assembly of the reservists immediately following the date on which he attains that age

Those enrolled direct into the reserve will consist of discharged soldiers residing in Nepal. The date of being passed by the medical officer at the Gurkha recruiting Centre will be deemed to be the date of enrolment for the purpose or reckoning service and for pay

264. **Establishments.**—Transfers to or enrolments in the reserve will only be permitted provided they are within the sanctioned establishments which are laid down from time to time by A. H. Q

265. **Date of transfer.**—Transfer of men of combatant arms from the colours to the reserve will take effect from the first of the month.

266. **Responsibility for effecting transfer to the reserve.**—Os. C units are responsible for maintaining their establishment of reservists in accordance with the quota laid down by A. H. Q., and for effecting transfers to the reserve in communication with Os. C reservists or with the O i/c., R. I A. S C records in the case of drivers and artificers M T R. I A. S. C. Once a man has been transferred to the reserve he comes under the administrative and disciplinary orders of the O C reservists

The O C unit is the authority competent to sanction transfer to the reserve on compassionate grounds under the conditions laid down in Rule 206 A man so transferred will be required to complete in the reserve the balance of the period of combined colour and reserve service for which he originally engaged.

267 Period and place of training.— Training of reservists will be carried out as follows —

Arm.	Period of training	Location.
Indian Cavalry	Three periods of one month each in the second, fourth and sixth years of reserve service.	With the training regiment of the group.
R. A. and the Indian Regiment of Artillery (except drivers M. T and farriers of Horse Field and Indian Artillery).	Ditto	At selected artillery stations in or near the recruiting area from which the reservists are drawn.
Drivers M. T., R. A., farriers of Horse, Field and Indian Artillery	One month annually	Ditto.
Indian Engineers	Three periods of six weeks each in the second, fourth and sixth years of reserve service.	With the S. & M. Corps to which they belong.
I. S. C. (except drivers, M. T.)	Three periods of one month each in the second, fourth and sixth years of reserve service.	Signal Training Centre, Jubbulpore.
Drivers, M. T., I. S. C.	One month annually	Under orders to be issued by the Commandant, Signal Training Centre, Jubbulpore.
Infantry (except Gurkhas)	Three periods of one month each in the second, fourth and sixth, or third, fifth and seventh years of reserve service.	With the T. B. of the regiment.
Gurkhas	Two months biennially	At Jullundur
Drivers, M. T., R. I. A. S. C.	One month annually	To be notified by O. C. reservists.
Artificers, M. T., R. I. A. S. C.	Ditto	To be notified by O. C. unit to which attached for training.
Drivers, Animal Transport, R. I. A. S. C.	One month biennially	To be notified by O. C. reservists.
I. H. C. Ambulance Section	Ditto	At hospitals and stations as notified by the O. C. Coy to which attached for training.
I. H. C. Nursing Section	One month annually	At their reserve centre.
I. A. V. C.	Ditto	To be notified by O. C. reservists.

One month will consist of thirty-one days which will include the days of arrival and departure. Pay will be admissible for one calendar month, except in the case of corps pay and other technical allowances calculated on a daily basis, which will be admitted for each day on which training is actually carried out.

Two months will consist of sixty days which will include the days of arrival and departure. Pay will be admissible for two calendar months.

In their last year of combined service Indian infantry reservists will only be called up for training if they have more than six months service to complete from the date of conclusion of training.

Indian infantry reservist training (excluding Gurkha rifles) will be carried out by regiments every alternate year In each year the reservists due for training of half the Indian infantry regiments will be trained.

268. Exemptions from reservists training.—Reservists fulfilling the conditions mentioned below will be exempted from being called up for reservist training —

(i) Reservists of Cavalry R. A., Indian Regiment of Artillery S. & M. Corps, I. S. C. (excluding operations visual) and Infantry employed in the provincial police, jails department, Indian States Forces and police forces and jails in Indian States and Agencies—provided that

(a) it is certified by their employer that they carry out training annually in drill approximating to platoon drill without arms, and fire the weapon training course of the service or force to which they belong or some suitable course with 303 rifles,

(b) they are released from employment immediately on mobilization, and

(c) their number does not exceed ten per cent. in the R. A. and the Indian Regiment of Artillery and twenty five per cent. in the case of S & M. Corps and I. S. C of the reserve to which they belong.

Indian army reservists, who enter the employment of an Indian State which cannot provide them with the requisite training or allow them to attend normal reservist training, will be discharged from the reserve, provided the permission of the O C reservists is obtained before such employment is accepted

(ii) Artificers (M. T.) of the R I A. S. C. and I. A O C. provided their employers furnish a certificate every quarter to the effect that they are still employed and efficient in their particular trade.

(iii) Reservists of the I. H. C. employed in jails or police departments or in civil hospitals and dispensaries provided that

(a) it is certified by the superintendent or medical officer in charge that they have undergone the necessary training prescribed for their respective section in their place of employment, and

(b) they are released from employment immediately on mobilization.

(iv) Reservists serving in the Posts and Telegraphs Department who will only be called up for training when considered advisable.

(v) Reserve of military surveyors—This category is not liable for training

269. Failure to attend when called up.—When a reservist fails to attend when called up for service training or muster the O C. reservists will institute enquiries. Unless a

satisfactory explanation is forthcoming the man will be struck off the effective strength of the reserve. He will not be discharged from the service and may if subsequently apprehended, be tried by court martial or by the civil power for an offence under the Indian Reserve Forces Act, 1888, Section 6. Should his absence be due to a cause which renders his retention in the reserve undesirable, the O C reservists will take steps for his immediate discharge under the appropriate item of I. A. A. Rule 13 (B) Should his absence be due to sickness, the O C. reservists will arrange for him to be medically examined at the reserve centre nearest his home in accordance with the Indian Reserve Forces Rules, 1925 Rule 8. If the reservist is found to be unfit for field service he will be brought before a medical board for discharge under the appropriate item of I. A. A. Rule 13 (B). A reservist who has been ordered to attend for medical examination and fails to do so will be struck off the effective strength of the reserve. He will not be discharged from the service and may if subsequently apprehended, be tried by court-martial or the civil power for an offence under the Indian Reserve Forces Act, 1888 Section 6 In cases where, for any reasonable cause not provided for, a reservist fails to attend when called up for training, the O C. reservists will arrange to call him up for training at a subsequent date in the same financial year.

270. **Retransfer from the reserve to Army Service.**—Reservists may be retransferred to Army Service under the following conditions —

(i) Class C reservists, reservists of Gurkha battalions, reservists of the R I. A. S. C. and the I. H. C provided that the reserve is full and that his place in the reserve can be filled immediately and in the case of a Class C reservist that his service in the reserve does not exceed three years.

(ii) A late N C O will retransfer as a sepoy or equivalent rank.

(iii) Time spent on the reserve will not count as service for pension unless subsequently retransferred to the reserve when it will be allowed to count towards the maximum period of combined colour and reserve service.

All retransfers of reservists will be carried out with the concurrence of the O C unit, or in the case of R. I A. S. C. and I. H. C. the O i/c. Records.

271 **Provision of staff and instructors.**

(i) Indian cavalry —The required administrative and training staff will be provided as laid down in the Training Regiment Manual.

(ii) R. A Indian Regiment of Artillery R. I. A. S. C., I A. V C., I. H C —Instructional staff will be provided as required by the unit training the reservists from within the authorized establishment.

(iii) S & M. and I S. C.—Additional instructional staff required for the training of reservists will be provided from within the authorized establishment under local arrangements by the H. Q of the Corps of S. & M. concerned and in the case of the I. S. C. by the Signal Training Centre Jubbulpore

(iv) Indian infantry apart from Gurkhas.—The required administrative and training staff will be provided as laid down in the T B Manual.

(v) Gurkha Regiments.— The administrative and training staff required will be provided from within the authorized establishments of Gurkha units under arrangements to be made by A. H. Q

272. **Reservists substitute** —A reservists in government employ may be called upon to furnish a substitute while he himself is called up for training

273. **Reservists accepting civil employment.** —Before accepting civil employment a reservist must state that he is borne on the strength of the reserve (See Appendix III to the Instructions.)

274. **Discharge of I. A. reservists for permanent civil employment.**—The authority competent to authorise the discharge may discharge at the individual's request any reservist who is accepted for permanent civil employment, including employment in a private firm, provided that, in the case of a person below the rank of W O., the authorised strength of the reserve to which such person belongs is not, as a result of such discharge, reduced by more than five per cent.

All previous military service with the colours and half of the reserve service rendered prior to a reservist's appointment in the civil police or jails department of administrations directly under the Governor-General may be allowed to count towards civil pension under the conditions laid down in Civil Service Regulations, Article 356. Colour and reserve service to the same extent may also at the discretion of provincial governments be allowed to count towards civil pension under the conditions prescribed by them.

275. **Disposal and training of reservists suffering from venereal disease.**—A reservist who is found to be suffering from venereal disease on being called up for periodical training and who is found permanently unfit by a medical board will be retained with the colours until rendered non-infective. He will then be discharged with all convenient speed.

If found temporarily unfit he will be retained with the colours until cured or rendered non-infective He will be required to make good any period of training lost by reason of his treatment for venereal disease and will be entitled to full pay etc for such period of training. See also P & A. Regulations Part I

276. **Reservists leaving India.**—Reservists are not permitted to leave India except with the previous written permission of their Os. C., and if they fail to return to India in time for their next training they will be liable for trial by court-martial.

When called up for training reservists who have been granted permission for a temporary absence from India will only be entitled to conveyance on the authority of I. A. F Y 1054 from their place of residence in India.

Those reservists, who are residing in Ceylon and Burma will be allowed to remain there if they so desire until they waste out from the service and they will not be called up for training

277 **Reserve of Military Surveyors.**

(i) The reserve of military surveyors forms part of the Corps of Indian Engineers Its object is to provide personnel for survey units to be raised by the Survey of

India on general mobilization and when required by the Survey of India to take part in any military operations in peace Reservists are only liable to be called out for military service on such occasions.

(ii) The reserve of military surveyors consists of such Indian soldier surveyors as have completed their second period of training with the Survey of India and are willing and selected for permanent transfer to the Survey of India.

(iii) Pay and Pensions.—While in the reserve no reserve pay is admissible but reservists receive the pay admissible to personnel of the Survey of India. When called up for service with any survey unit reservists will receive civil pay as laid down in the conditions of service on general mobilization for personnel of civil depts. Pensions will be granted under civil rules. Military service prior to transfer to the reserve will be allowed to count under Civil Service Regulations, Article 356 (see also Pension Regulations para 192 A)

(iv) Discharge will be carried out on the individual attaining the age of forty-eight years or on leaving the Survey of India whichever is earlier

278. Discharge.—(i) Normally a reservist will be discharged with all convenient speed (within a period not exceeding three months) on the completion of his engagement, but in special cases, when such a course is desirable, an O C reservist may sanction the retention of a man, who is willing to continue to serve in the reserve, for a period or periods not exceeding two years beyond the date of the completion of his original engagement.

(ii) When a reservist is inadvertently retained for a period in excess of three months from the date of the completion of his engagement, or in excess of any retention sanctioned by the O C reservists, the matter will be referred to the district commander for his orders.

Reservists, whose total service includes periods of unauthorised absence will not be granted an extension of service under (i) above, solely for the purpose of enhancing their qualifying pension or gratuity An extension of service may however be granted to such individuals if it is necessary on public grounds, but in such instances the reasons for granting the extension should be recorded in the sheet roll

279.

280.

(ii) SUPPLEMENTARY RESERVE.

281. Composition and categories.—The Indian supplementary reserve provides a reserve of Indian drivers and tradesmen, ranking as sepoy or the equivalent. Personnel of the Indian supplementary reserve are not required to undergo any training in peace. It consists of categories B and C. Category B is composed of personnel required to undergo an annual trade test in peace. Reservists are enrolled in it for Mountain Artillery Corps of Indian Engineers I A. O C. and I A. V C Category C is composed of personnel required to undergo no trade tests in peace.

282. Establishment and allotment of category B.—The establishment of reservists in category B is 352 made up as under —

Trade.	No.	Service.
Armature winders	4	Corps of Indian Engineers.
Armourers	9	I. A. O. C.
Blacksmiths	27	Mountain Artillery
	7	I. A. O. C.
Boiler makers	4	Corps of Indian Engineers.
Carpenters	15	I. A. O C.
Drivers, engine, internal combustion	58	Corps of Indian Engineers.
Drivers, engine, steam	16	Do.
Electricians	32	Do.
	1	I. A. O. C.
Electric linesmen	16	Corps of Indian Engineers.
Farriers	13	I. A. V C.
Fitters	32	Corps of Indian Engineers.
	15	I. A. O. C.
Fitter drivers	28	Corps of Indian Engineers.
Ice mechanics	16	Do.
Instrument mechanics	4	Do.
Painters	9	I. A. O. C.
Saddlers	6	Mountain Artillery
	4	I. A. O. C.
Switchboard attendants	14	Corps of Indian Engineers.
Tailors	2	I. A. O C.
Tent menders	7	Do.
Tin and coppersmiths	7	Do.

283. **Establishment of category C.**— The classes to be enrolled are drivers, electricians, fitters, turners and vulcanists. The establishment is as required.

284. **Power to alter establishments.**— Provided the total cost is not exceeded, the A. G the Q. M. G or M. G. O may alter the establishment of the various trades within the same category

285 **Administration.**—The following is a table showing the Os. C. reservists of the arms of the service to which the reservists are allotted —

Category	Arm of the service.	O C. Reservists.	Remarks.
B.	Mountain Artillery	Commandant M. A. T C., Ambala.	
	Engineers	O C. Reserve Base Engineer Park and Depot, Lahore.	
	I. A. O C.	C. O O Rawalpindi, Ferozepore, Quetta, Kirkee Allahabad and Lahore.	For the purposes of records the O C. reservists will be the Commandant I. A. O. C. School of Instruction, Kirkee.
	I. A. V C.	O i/c. I. A. V C. Depot, Ambala.	
C.	Subsidised M. T Sections, R. I. A. S. C.	O i/c District Supply Company as specified in the relevant subsidy contract.	Administered in peace by the proprietors of the civilian firms to which they belong

286. **Enrolment and attestation.**—In peace these reservists will be enrolled only On mobilization they will be attested only if they were enrolled as combatants and are required to serve with similar attested categories. Enrolment will be carried out on I A F K. 1162 if combatants, or I A. F K. 1165 if non-combatants. When called up on mobilization reservists will be required to perform duties similar to those they perform in civil life

287 **Age for enrolment.**—The age limits for enrolment in category B are eighteen to forty years except for the Corps of Indian Engineers for which they are eighteen to thirty five years. For drivers in category C the age limits are eighteen to forty four and for artificers category C eighteen to forty-nine.

288. **Terms of service.**—Reservist of category B enrol for three years and in category C for one year In both categories reservists have the option to extend their service

289 **Extension of services.**—Extensions are for periods of one year at a time. They are carried out on I A F K. 1162 or I A. F K 1165 the O C reservists concerned being the authority competent to approve extensions of service A reservist who is medically unfit for general service will not be permitted to extend his service Discharge from

the present is exempted not in category B on attaining the age of forty five years except in the Corps of Indian Engineers when it is forty years of age In category C drivers are compulsorily discharged on attaining the age of forty five and artificers at fifty years of age

289 Recruitment —Men may be enrolled in category B from the I T F and from civil life provided that individuals employed on railways in the Survey Department as railway [illegible] are in possession of the written consent of their employers the final approval for the reservemen from the I T F will be discharged from that force

Only subjects of federated firms are eligible for enrolment in category C

The employment of the following is prohibited —

(i) Men belonging to the I A the Indian Air Force the R I N or men belonging to the reserves of these forces

(ii) Men discharged from these forces who were awarded a character less than good on discharge

(iii) Men in receipt of disability pensions

(iv) Members of the Indian States Forces of the permanent recruiting staff or of any police force

291. Medical examination.—Every reservist will be medically examined when he is first enrolled, when he extends his service and before he undergoes his annual trade test

292. Medical privileges.—Reservists belonging to category B who on medical examination prior to the annual trade test are found to be suffering from a disability which is likely to be cured by hospital treatment will be admitted to hospital for a period not exceeding one month. Reservists who are still unfit for service at the end of that period in hospital will be brought before a medical board for discharge While in hospital reservists will receive diets and extras at government expense and full bounty but no other allowances will be admissible

293. Trade tests —Before enrolment in category B a man will pass a trade test in his particular trade That and subsequent annual tests will be carried out in a military workshop or in a civil shop under the supervision of a technical military officer Reservists who qualify in a higher class of trade test than the one laid down for them will be entitled to draw the pay of the higher class, according to groups, when called up for service.

Armourers, category B, will be trade-tested in arsenals.

294. Clothing and equipment.—Reservists will receive a free initial issue of clothing and equipment on mobilization in accordance with the scale laid down for their particular category in the I A.

295 Military law etc.—Reservists, other than those of the Indian Supplementary Reserve, are subject at all times to military law to the provisions of the Indian Reserve Forces Act, 1888 and to the Indian Reserve Forces Rules, 1925

Reservists of the Indian Supplementary Reserve are subject to military law only when called out for service or when carrying out annual trade tests but they are subject to the provisions of the Indian Reserve Forces Act, 1888, and the Indian Reserve Forces Rules, 1925 at all times.

296. Liability.—Reservists are liable to be called out when the I A. reserve, or part of it is called out. *When called out for military service they will form part of the regular forces.* Under the Reserve Forces Act, 1888, section 3, they are liable to serve in any part of the world.

A reservist who fails to report on mobilization will be dealt with under the Indian Reserve Forces Act, 1888, section 6, or under the I A. A.

297 Discharge.—The various causes of discharge in peace with special instructions, if any are as below The authority competent to authorize discharge is the O C. reservists.

(i) At his own request and on fulfilling the conditions of his enrolment. To be carried out in accordance with the conditions of his enrolment, I A. A. sections 17 and 18, and I. A. A., Rule 10.

(ii) At his own request for enrolment in the regular forces.

(iii) *Having been found medically unfit for further service.* To be carried out only on the recommendation of an invaliding board

(iv) On failing to pass the annual trade test—category B only

(v) Having re-entered the Indian Supplementary Reserve after being dismissed or discharged, without at the time of re-entering stating the fact of his previous dismissal or discharge or showing his certificate of discharge or dismissal.

(vi) His services being no longer required.

(vii) At his own request before fulfilling the conditions of his enrolment. Authorities competent to authorize discharge will exercise these powers only when they are satisfied as to the desirability of sanctioning the application and that the strength of the unit (category B) or the subsidized civilian firm (category C) will not be unduly reduced thereby

(viii) *All other classes of discharge. Reservists who are unlikely to become efficient* will be dealt with under this item

The date from which a discharge will be authorized to take effect is the date specified in I A. A. Rule 12.

298. Discharge on medical grounds.—Reservists who on medical examination prior to the annual trade test are found to be suffering from a disability which is unlikely to be cured by hospital treatment, will be brought before a medical board for immediate discharge.

299 Mobilization.—On being called up on mobilization the conditions of service of reservists will conform in all respects to personnel of the I A. From the date of joining they will be graded as regards pay etc., according to their rank, class and qualifications.

300.

301.

302.

303.

304.

Vacations will not be combined with any form of leave. They will not be classified as leave except for the purpose of leave travelling concessions granted by the railways.

311. **Number of P T assistant instructors with units.**—The number of Qualified Indian N C O assistant instructors not above the rank of dafadar or havildar which will be maintained in British and Indian units is shown in Physical Training (India), 1933, the number to whom extra-duty pay is admissible being shown in the peace establishment of the units concerned

312. **P T and games.**—All P T and exercises including P T games carried out as part of a soldier's training during parade hours under a P T instructor or platoon or company commander are compulsory Games and sports out of parade hours are not compul rity will be regarded h parades, games and have occurred while

492/X/43. *Rule 312*:—

After the words "by officers and men" *insert* (including Case No. 57100/A.G 14 A/M. F Dy No. 7237 1,.

313. **Assistant Signalling instructors.**—No N C. O will hold the appointment of senior paid assistant instructor or paid assistant instructor R A. and R. T C. for more than five years.

LOCAL INSTRUCTIONAL COURSES.

314 **Intelligence courses.**—The advanced course and the command course are separate courses and may be undergone by the same officers.

315 **Indian Military Survey courses, Roorkee.**—Three Indian instructors are allowed for the Indian Military Survey class at Roorkee. The chief instructor if not a V C. O will be promoted to the rank of jemadar after one year's probation and to the rank of subadar after five years service as jemadar Assistant instructors, if not of the rank of havildar will be promoted to the rank of havildar after one year's probation.

N C Os. and men undergoing training at the Indian Military Survey course will not be seconded in their units.

N C. Os. and men selected to attend the Indian Military Survey course will be required to extend their colour service to complete fifteen years from the date of attestation. They will not be transferred to the reserve except as in Rule 277 or discharged before completion of fifteen years colour service without reference to the C G S.

316. **Extra training with the Survey of India.**—(i) First period.—A proportion of Indian soldier surveyors who have passed the Indian Military Survey course will be attached to the Survey of India for extra training for a period of two field seasons and one recess season, approximately one year and ten months. Soldiers so employed will not be seconded in their units.

(ii) Second period.—At the end of the first period of extra training the Surveyor General, with the consent of the C. G S., will select such soldier surveyors as he may desire to retain, for further training. Soldiers so selected will be seconded in their units.

317. Lectures and demonstrations to British —The cost of the diagrams used in lectures will be charged to the regimental canteen library

Indian units will be provided with diagrams and the notes are extracts from the manual for the P. A. M. C., translated into German Urdu at the pol' expense

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION IN THE U. K.

318. The gunnery staff course.—The following arrangement will be followed with regard to officers sent from India to attend the gunnery staff course —

(i) Officers will be placed on the home establishment

(ii) Officers, who on the expiry of the course return to India will —

(a) be restored to the Indian establishment with retrospective effect

(b) be granted the Indian allowance with retrospective effect but not exceeding the maximum limit of twelve months

(c) have the period of the course counted as Indian service for the non-effective account.

(d) count the period of the course towards their six years tour of service overseas.

(iii) Officers who do not return to India on the expiry of the course will

(a) not have their transfer to the home establishment reversed

(b) not be eligible for the Indian allowance

(c) not have the period of the course counted as Indian service for the non-effective account but

(d) if the end of the course coincides with the end of their six years tour of duty be allowed to count the period of the course as part of the six years.

(iv) The period spent at the course will count towards the six years tour of service overseas but will not be counted as foreign service for the purpose of computing an officer's proportion of home to foreign service

319. N. C. Os. selected to attend the course will be despatched to the U. K. by the last transport of the trooping season preceding the commencement of the course. They will be sent home on duty

320. Workshop officers' courses (Long M. T. and Civil Works courses) and Ordnance officers' courses.—Officers attending these courses will be required to furnish a signed undertaking to continue in the service for at least five years from the date of the completion of the course.

Officers selected for these courses will be granted free passages for themselves and their families to the U. K. and back.

321. **I. A. O. C. W. Os. and N. C. Os. on deputation for training in the U. K.**—I. A. O. C. W. Os. and N. C. Os. selected will be granted free passages for themselves and their families from their station in India to the U. K. and back. During the period of deputation they will be entitled to fees for medical certificates and such subsistence and travelling allowances as are admissible to personnel of the same categories under War Office regulations.

322. **Royal Army Medical College, Millbank** – All permanent officers of the I. M. S. in military employ will be required to attend the Senior Officers Course at the Royal Army Medical College, Millbank. Normally this training will be arranged between the seventh and tenth years of their service and before promotion to the rank of major.

323. **I. M. S. officers on probation.**—Lieutenants on probation for the I. M. S. appointed in the U. K. will undergo a three and a half months' course of instruction at the R. A. M. C. training establishment, Aldershot and at the Royal Army Medical College, Millbank.

324.

325. **Education of British soldiers' children.**—British Army children's schools are maintained in India to provide free primary education for the children of serving British soldiers. Attendance, except under special circumstances, is compulsory from the commencement of the school half year in which a child attains the age of five to the end of that in which the age of fourteen is attained.

326. **Government Libraries.**—Allotments for the formation of new libraries and reconditioning existing libraries will be sanctioned each year by A. H. Q. from the annual budget allotment for libraries.

327.

328.

329

330.

CHAPTER VII.—DISCIPLINE

GENERAL.

331. Unauthorized organizations.—In addition to the prohibition in K R no one on the active list of the Army in India as defined in para. (i) of the introductory chapter to these Rules is permitted without the express sanction of the G of I., to take official cognizance of or to assist or take any active part in, any organization that is not recognised as part of the Army in India or as part of the Frontier Corps, levies, military police local troops Indian States Forces, or any other force administered by other depts. of the G of I An officer or soldier is on the active list of the force in which he has been commissioned enlisted or enrolled until he retires is dismissed or discharged

332. Political matters.—No person subject to military law or member of the military nursing services serving in India is permitted to speak or appear on the platform at, or take any active part in, any meeting or demonstration held for party or political purposes or act as a member on a candidate's election committee or in any way actively to prosecute a candidate's interest, or to belong to or subscribe in aid of any political association or movement, until he or she has retired, resigned or been discharged or in the case of a field marshal, until he has relinquished any appointment which he may be holding

No person subject to military law or member of the military nursing services serving in India may issue an address to electors or in other manner publicly announce himself or herself or allow himself or herself to be publicly announced as a candidate or as a prospective candidate for election for any political constituency until he or she has retired, resigned or been discharged or in the case of a field marshal, until he has relinquished any appointment which he may be holding This Rule does not apply to officers and soldiers of the A. F (I.) I T F., A. I R. O and Indian Supplementary Reserve in peace but does apply when they are embodied or called up for service in war

333. Communications to the press, lectures, etc.—The rules regarding the communication of military information contained in K. R. are applicable to all officers and soldiers serving in India.

No officer or soldier is allowed to publish an article or deliver a lecture or wireless address on a military subject or containing any military information or views on any military subject without the prior sanction of the C G S

An officer or soldier is forbidden to publish or communicate any statement of fact or opinion which is capable of embarrassing the relations between Government and the people of India or any section thereof or the relations between His Majesty's Government or the Central Government or Provincial Governments and any foreign country or the ruler of any State in India.

Any article, lecture or address which may be considered to fall within these categories will be submitted direct to the C G S. for approval.

334 Government servant desiring other government employment.—No government servant whether permanent or temporary may seek other government employment without the approval of his immediate superior

335. Trading, borrowing and lending money No officer or other rank will engage in trade or will lend or borrow money from any person belonging to H M s forces nor will be engage in any transaction whereby he will become in a private capacity a debtor or a creditor to any person belonging to H M s forces. Gambling is strictly prohibited in garrisons, camps or cantonment.

336 Gifts from civilians.—No officer or other rank will directly or indirectly accept, either on his own or any other person s behalf any gift gratuity or reward from any civilian. Medical dental or veterinary officers may however accept their legitimate fees for professional services rendered in other than their military capacity

337 Subscriptions from Indian Chiefs.—No officer or other rank will without the previous sanction of the district commander ask for or accept from any prince or chief or the agent of any prince or chief any subscription or other pecuniary assistance in pursuance of any object whatever

338. Dealings with contractors.—No private financial transactions of any nature are permitted between an officer or subordinate and contractor departmental servant, or other persons employed either by Government or regimentally

339 Obligation to bring dishonesty to notice.—It is the duty of every person in military employ to bring at once to the notice of his immediate superior any case of dishonesty fraud or infringement of orders that may come to his knowledge

340 Employment of government servants or property for private purposes.—The employment of any government servant animal, vehicle or stores for private purposes is prohibited except where such employment is specifically authorised Administrative officers may sanction the execution of private work on payment in military workshops other than those of regimental and corps units, for government servants only on the understanding that the sanction is confined to work for which convenient facilities do not exist elsewhere The rules for carrying out extraneous repairs in M. T workshops are laid down in "Regulations for Units with Mechanically Propelled vehicles

341. Soldier "running amok".—When an armed soldier British or Indian has broken loose in the manner commonly known as running amok and is at large threatening or purposing to kill anyone in particular or all or any in general it is the duty of all officers and soldiers to take steps to effect his capture and to prevent him carrying his threats or purpose into execution

In doing this an officer or soldier is entitled to take such measures of force as may be necessary in the circumstances of the case and may take the life of the offender if there be no other reasonable means of preventing him carrying his threats or purpose into execution. If however it appears from the offender's action, for example the laying down of his arms, that he intends to surrender he should be arrested in the ordinary way and dealt with in due course

It is not necessary for an officer or soldier before taking measures of force to go up to the man who is running amok and demand his surrender if by doing so he would incur imminent risk of losing his own life

An order to shoot down the offender in such cases given by an officer W O or N C. O is a lawful command and will be obeyed

342. An officer's suspension from duty —Suspension from duty of an officer (independent of arrest) may be ordered by the O C unit or any other superior authority not only when an officer himself submits his case for investigation, but also in any case in which an officer's character or conduct as an officer and a gentleman is impugned.

343. Concealment of venereal disease.—In every Indian unit there will be a standing order directing that a person subject to the I A. A who is suffering from venereal disease will report himself sick without delay

344. Trial for loss of arms.—Every N C O or man, British or Indian, who loses a rifle, carbine revolver pistol or rifle bolt, whether government property or private if borne in the unit's arms register or grenade or sixteen or more rounds of 303 or 455 ball ammunition will be tried by district court martial, unless sanction to dispense with the trial is obtained from the district commander In the case of a unit which is isolated the district commander may order trial by summary court-martial

345. Assistance to civil authorities in criminal cases.—An O C. unit will afford the civil authorities every assistance in his power in the execution of criminal proceedings against any person under his command

346. Escort for soldier in civil custody —A British or Indian unit commander will comply immediately with an application from the civil authorities for an escort for a soldier in civil custody

347 Strength of escorts for prisoners.—The strength of an escort for British or Indian soldiers will be decided by the officer who despatches it, and will depend on the number offences and characteristics of the prisoners and the duration of the journey

348. Injury to a civilian.—When a soldier seriously injures a civilian, the O C. unit will report the matter immediately to the O C station and the district magistrate and commence a thorough investigation in order to ascertain the facts while the incident is fresh. If the civil authorities investigate the case the O C unit will give them every assistance. The medical officer who first attends an injured person will report forth with to the civil and military authorities concerned the nature and extent of the injuries and his opinion as to the probable results.

349 Duties while released on bail.—A soldier British or Indian, including an enrolled non-combatant, released on bail and awaiting trial by the civil power will, during the period he remains on bail, perform all military duties without prejudice to his trial by the civil power when required to surrender for the same.

350. Copies of judgments.—Copies of judgments, with translation of vernacular judgments, are supplied free of charge on application by the head of the unit or dept concerned

351. Official documents, breach of trust.—The publication of official documents, or communicating their contents verbally or in writing or using them for any private purpose without due authority will be treated as a breach of the Indian Official Secrets Act 1923

352. Sheet roll entries.—The following entries will be made in the conduct sheet contained in the sheet roll which will be maintained for every person subject to the I A A other than I C Os

Red ink entries

(i) Forfeiture of seniority of rank (V C Os and W Os only)

(ii) Conviction by court martial

(iii) Conviction by a civil court except when a fine was the only punishment and the C O does not consider that a red ink entry should be made

(iv) Reduction of a V C O to a lower grade or to the ranks for an offence but not for inefficiency

(v) Deprivation of an appointment or of lance or acting rank for an offence but not for inefficiency

(vi) Severe reprimand (V C Os W Os and V C Os only)

(vii) Imprisonment

(viii) Field punishment (on active service only)

(ix) Confinement to the lines exceeding fourteen days.

(x) Forfeiture of good service or good conduct pay

(xi) Forfeiture of pay and allowances except as in item (xii)

(xii) Forfeiture of pay and allowances for absence without leave exceeding two days when classified as an offence by the C O

Black ink entries are all punishments not included in the list of red ink entries convictions by civil courts not meriting in the C O's opinion a red ink entry and forfeitures of pay and allowances for absence without leave not exceeding two days when classified as an offence by the C O

The mode of recording entries is laid down in K. R. Imprisonment awarded by an O C unit will be entered in days. The conduct sheets of permanent departmental noncombatants will be similarly maintained. The number of days spent in hospital on account of disease due to neglect or misconduct and wilfully self inflicted injury will be recorded in the sheet roll under the heading prominent occurrences affecting conduct and character For boys no entries will be made in the conduct sheets which form part of the sheet rolls but a separate conduct sheet (I A F K. 1166) will be used. I. A. Fs. K. 1166 will be destroyed and the conduct sheets in the sheet rolls will be brought into use on a boy attaining the age of sixteen or in the case of an apprentice M T., R I A. S C., when he is classified as an artificer

353. Loss of public or regimental property.—(a) Disciplinary action, whether by summary award trial by Court martial or prosecution before a civil court will be taken against any person considered to be responsible for loss of public or regimental property by fraud or theft

(*b*) Where, after a full investigation, any person is considered to be responsible for loss of public or regimental property otherwise than by fraud or theft, and it is not desired to have recourse to trial, the matter will be referred to the Government of India with the recommendations of all forwarding authorities stating whether the amount should be recovered in whole or in part from the person concerned, together with any reasons which he may have to urge against recovery In the case of any such person who has left India the G O C in-C or G O C Independent district before submitting the case to the Government of India will write direct to the Under Secretary of State Military Department India Office to ascertain whether the person concerned has any reasons to urge against recovery

354. Loss due to improper use of railway forms.—Officers and subordinates authorised to hold railway forms, including concession vouchers, will be responsible for any improper use of such forms. When loss to a railway administration results from the misuse of a railway form and this cannot be recovered from the individual who misused the form, the matter will be referred to the G of I. in the same manner as laid down in Rule 353.

354-A. Departmental action against Government servants who are acquitted by a court of law.—When a loss of public money and or stores has occurred as a result of fraudulent mis application, theft or embezzlement (or corresponding offences under civil law) and the person involved has been tried by a court-martial or by a civil court and is acquitted, the circumstances of the case should forthwith be carefully reviewed to ascertain whether it is possible and advisable to take departmental action against him on charges different from those on which he was tried, and from charges on which, under Section 56 of the Army Act, Section 86 of the Indian Army Act or Section 237 of the Code of Criminal Procedure, he might have been convicted on the basis of the charges on which he was tried and acquitted.

For example, if a soldier and a civilian employee of the Defence Department are tried jointly for the dishonest misappropriation of public property and are acquitted, and the facts reveal culpable negligence on the part of both, action can still be taken against the soldier under Section 40 of the Army Act [or Section 39 (*f*) of the Indian Army Act, as the case may be] or summarily and under I. A. O 29 of 1939 against the civilian.

355. Definition of Corps.—For the purpose of the Army Act the following have been declared by Royal Warrant to be Corps —

(*a*) All officers of the Indian Army holding King's Commissions.

(*b*) Each bodyguard.

(*c*) Each group or ungrouped regiment of Indian cavalry

(*d*) The Indian Regiment of Artillery

(*e*) The Corps of Indian Engineers.

(*f*) Each regiment or each ungrouped battalion (as the case may be) of Indian Infantry or in the case of grouped Gurkha regiments, each group of Indian Infantry

(g) The Indian Signal Corps.

(h) The Royal Indian Army Service Corps

(i) The Indian Army Ordnance Corps.

(j) The Indian Army Corps of Clerks.

(k) The Military Detention Corps (India).

(l) The Indian Hospital Corps.

(m) The Indian Army Veterinary Corps

(n) The Corps of Watchers

355-A. Responsibility for damage by fire.—An officer soldier or any other person in military employ will be liable to make good damage done to government property by a fire which is the result of his own neglect but in view of the large sum to which liability may extend in such cases the amount to be recovered usually will be limited to a sum not exceeding one week's pay of the individual who is held responsible.

356.

SUMMARY AND MINOR PUNISHMENTS.

357

358. Authority competent to dispense with trial.—The district, independent brigade, or independent brigade area commander is a competent authority for the purpose of A. A., section 73 (3).

359 Deserters from the I. A.—A person subject to the I A A. who is declared absent under I A. A. section 120 does not thereby cease to belong to the corps in which he is enrolled though no longer shown on its returns and can, if subsequently arrested, be tried by court martial for desertion. When arrested he will be shown on returns as rejoined from desertion.

360. Calculation of sentences.—The rules in R. R. for calculating the date on which sentences expire, are applicable to sentences of courts-martial under the I A. A.

361. **Reduction of a W O or N C. O., I. A.**—A W O or N C. O reduced to a lower rank, grade or class will take precedence in the lower rank, grade or class from the date of the signing of the original sentence of the court-martial or in the case of reduction under I. A. A. section 19 from the date approved in such order

362. **Offences by soldiers serving in departments.**—Military offences committed by soldiers who are serving in a military dept. will be dealt with by the O C under the procedure laid down in the A. A. K. R. I. A. A. and these regulations. If they are serving in a civil dept. they will be dealt with by the O C. station under departmental rules. Military offences committed on detached employment will be dealt with by the O C unit who will not award a punishment which interferes with a soldier's departmental duties without reference to the departmental officer concerned. Punishments for military offences will be recorded on the conduct sheets.

363. **Persons not subject to the I. A. A.**—Reprimands, extra duty entries in service books postponement of increment of pay and, in the case of temporary clerical establishments and menial servants, fines may be awarded by the officer under whom they are employed to persons who are not subject to the I. A. A. The authority who can make the appointment held by the offender may award suspension, reduction of pay removal from appointment and dismissal from the service

COURTS-MARTIAL.

364. **K. R. applicable to trials under the A. A.**—The rules in K. R. under the heading courts-martial are, where not otherwise provided for in these regulation applicable in all cases of trial under the A. A.

365. **Medical examination before trial.**—An accused person will be examined by a medical officer on the morning of each day that the court for his trial is ordered to sit, and an O C. units is responsible that no accused person is brought before a court-martial if in the opinion of the medical officer he is unfit to undergo his trial.

366. **Examination for insanity on capital charges.**—In cases where British or Indian personnel are arranged before a court-martial, on a capital charge and insanity is pleaded on their behalf, the accused shall be examined by two specialists on mental diseases, one of whom may be a civilian, or an officer of the I. M. S. in civil employ If it appears during the investigation of such cases that a defence of insanity is likely to be raised, the examination will be carried out *before* trial.

367 **Annulment of court-martial proceedings.**—The proceedings of a court-martial may be annulled by H. E. the C. in-C., or on the advice of the Deputy J A. G or Assistant J A. G., by a G O C.-in-C. command, district or brigade commander in respect of proceedings which have been confirmed by him or by an officer under his command.

Where the finding and sentence have been confirmed, and it afterwards appears to the confirming officer that the proceedings of the court-martial are illegal he may order the release of a prisoner pending reference to the Deputy J A. G or Assistant J A. G of the command and the annulment of the proceedings.

367-A. **Delay Reports.**—The reports required under the A. A. Section 45 (1) will be submitted as laid down therein and are *not* required at A. H Q

When more than thirty days elapse between the time when an officer having power to convene a court martial or to deal summarily with a case receives an application for a court martial or to deal summarily with a case and the time when the case is disposed of reports will be rendered to A H Q as laid down in Rule of Procedure 17 (c) giving a brief statement of the reasons for delay

When the trial of an officer or soldier who has been in close arrest for more than thirty days has taken place a detailed report of the reasons for delay will be forwarded to the A G through the usual channels with the remarks of the G O C in-C thereon.

367 E. Trial of I. A. deserters.—When a deserter from a unit shown in column one of the table below surrenders to or is taken over by the unit shown opposite in column two and is properly attached to and taken on the strength of the latter unit he may provided evidence particularly evidence of identification is available with the latter unit be tried by summary court martial by the O C that unit when the unit shown in column one is on active service serving on the Frontier or areas, or stationed more than five hundred miles from the unit shown in column two of the table below

In no other circumstances will a man be tried by summary court martial held by a C O other than the C O of the unit to which the man properly belongs.

Table.

Column one.	Column two.
Indian Armoured Corps Regiment	Training Centre concerned.
R. A. unit, or unit of the Indian regiment of artillery	Training Regiment concerned at the F A T C, Mathra M. A. T C., Ambala, or A. A. T C., Karachi.
S. & M. unit	H. Q., S. & M. Corps concerned.
I. S. C. unit	Signal training centre, Jubbulpore.
Indian Infantry battalion	Training battalion concerned.
Gurkha rifle battalion	Gurkha regimental centre concerned.
R. I. A. S. C. units	R. I. A. S. C. Depot regiment/battalion concerned.
I. A. V C.	I. A. V C. Depot.

This rule is not intended to limit the power of any convening officer who at his discretion may order trial by general summary general, or district court-martial at any place, if such a course appears desirable in the interests of discipline

LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.

368. Service of summonses — (i) Officers —A summons in a civil suit against an officer must be served direct by the court The O C unit has no legal authority to receive or serve such summons.

(ii) Soldiers.—The O C unit will serve on the defendant the copy of the summons received from the court and after obtaining the written acknowledgment thereon will return it to the court under his own signature. If the defendant authorizes any person to act for him (see Rule 370) such authority will be attached to the copy of the summons returned to the court If the summons cannot be served it will be returned to the court with an explanation.

369 Attachment of pay.—(i) The pay and allowances of officers subject to the Army Act are exempt from attachment by order of a civil court in satisfaction of a liability incurred after the 31st December 1937

But for debts incurred before that date the following orders shall apply —

(a) Salary to the extent of the first hundred rupees and one half of the remainder of such salary shall be exempt. Where the whole or any part of the portion of such salary liable to attachment has been under attachment, whether continuously or intermittently for a total period of twenty four months, such portion shall be exempt from attachment until the expiry of a further period of twelve months, and where such attachment has been made in execution of one and the same decree shall be finally exempt from attachment in execution of that decree.

(b) Any allowance forming part of the emoluments which the Governor-General in Council may by notification in the Gazette of India declare to be exempt from attachment, and any subsistence grant or allowance made to any such officer while under suspension, shall also be exempt.

In clause (a) "salary" means the total monthly emoluments, excluding any allowance declared exempt from attachment under the provisions of clause (b), derived by an officer from his employment whether on duty or on leave.

These exemptions have effect in respect of any proceedings arising out of any suit instituted on or after the 1st June 1937

In respect of liabilities incurred up to the 31st December 1938, subscriptions to funds recognised by Government, instalments in repayment of advances taken from such funds and recoveries of income-tax, deductions for which appear in the pay bills, shall be excluded from the aggregate amount for the purpose of attachment by a civil court payments towards postal life insurance policies or any other insurance policies, pension schemes, annuity funds etc. which do not fall within the protection afforded by the Provident Funds Act of 1925 but are allowed to be deducted from the pay bills of officers for the sake of convenience in payment, shall not be so excluded from the salary for the purpose of calculating the portion which is attachable.

(c) Salary can be attached whether disbursed in or outside India.

(ii) I C. Os., V C. Os. and other ranks, British and Indian.—The pay of a British soldier and that of all persons subject to the I. A. A. is exempt from attachment.

In the event of an order of attachment being issued by a civil court the officer receiving the order will at once take steps in the name, and on behalf of the soldier or other person to have the attachment set aside, applying to the solicitor to the local

government or other officer h is entitled to consult on matters of civil law for such legal assistance as he may require In the event of the court upholding the attachment an application for a revision of the judge's order shall be made

370. Appointment of an attorney – Where any officer or soldier actually serving the government in a military capacity is a party to a suit and cannot obtain leave of absence for the purpose of prosecuting or defending the suit in person he may authorize any person to sue or def nd in his stead (Code of Civil Procedure First Schedule Order XXVIII Rul 1) In the case of an I C O V C O or I O R an authority in the following form will be sent to the court in which the case is to be heard –

Wh reas I (name) inhabitant of village pergunnah in the district of son of of the caste of at present of rank in company regiment stationed at having occasion to institute (or d f nd) an action for (nature and object of suit and name of adverse party) do hereby nominate and appoint (name residence and caste and relationship if any) to be my attorney and I bind myself to allow by whatever he the said attorney may do on my behalf in the prosecution (or defence) of the said suit The said attorney will either prosecute (or defend) the suit in person, or will appoint one or more of the authorized vakils of the court to prosecute (or defend) the same under the instructions of the said attorney as he may think proper In the event of an appeal being preferred from the judgment passed in the suit the said attorney is hereby empowered to act for me on the appeal in a like manner as in the original suit

Signature

Signed in my presence O C

371. Power of attorney exempt from court fees.– A power of attorney to institute or defend a suit executed by an officer or soldier in military employ not chargeable with any court fee (Act VII of 1870 Section 19 Clause 11.

372. Disposal of soldiers' suits.—Civil courts have been enjoined to dispose of all suits for the prosecution or defence of which officers, soldiers or reservists have obtained leave of absence irrespective of the order in which they stand on the register and as speedily as is consistent with the administration of justice. Any complaint as to the non-observance of this rule will be submitted to the local government concerned.

373. Civil officer may extend leave.—When a person subject to the I. A. A. obtains or applies for leave of absence for the purpose of prosecuting or defending a civil suit, he will be provided by his C. O with a certificate to enable him to obtain priority of hearing (I. A. F. D. 902) The certificate will be presented in person to the court. If the case cannot be disposed of within the period of leave granted, the civil officer concerned may grant leave for such period as will admit of the receipt of a reply to an application to the O. C. unit for the necessary extension of leave. The civil officer will report to the O. C. unit any grant of leave sanctioned by him.

374. **Exemption from statutory labour**.—Indian soldiers, reservists and pensioners are exempt from the compulsory statutory labour which is authorized by the Madras Compulsory Labour Act, 1858, Act VIII of 1873 (Northern India Canal and Drainage Act) and the Bombay Irrigation Act, 1879

375 *Compulsory stoppages from the pay of a British soldier under the Army Act, for the* maintenance of his wife or children.—The instructions on this subject are contained in Appendix V to these regulations.

376.

377

378.

379

CHAPTER VIII —CIVIL PROCEEDINGS

380 Institution of civil suits —(i) No legal proceedings shall be undertaken on behalf of Government without the sanction of the district commander who may on the advice of the proper government law officer sanction the institution or defence of civil suits or appeal The conduct of the case will rest with the government law officer if available the payment of his fees and other expenses in connection with counsel and witnesses being sanctioned by the district commander at the rates and under the conditions obtaining in the locality under the civil rules of the province concerned Only rarely the employment of a selected private practitioner may be sanctioned by the district commander who may fix the fees in consultation with the government law officer Claims for expenses in connection with counsel and witnesses will be accompanied by a certificate from the Legal Remembrancer that they are reasonable No suit by or against the Central Government or the S of S in respect of contracts entered into before 1st April 1937 and the Central Government in respect of contracts entered into thereafter relating to military lands shall be filed or defended without the prior sanction of the G of I

(ii) (a) A list of government law officers who may be consulted is given in Rule 389 The procedure with regard to consulting these officers is governed by the rules on the subject framed by the local government in whose jurisdiction the area of the military commander concerned is included In the case of a military area which is situated within the jurisdiction of more than one province the law officer of the province in which the case originated should be consulted but see Rule 389

(b) When a case originates in an Indian State the matter will be referred in the first instance to the political officer of that State. In the event of his being unable to dispose of the case through diplomatic channels, or when further advice of a purely legal character is required the matter may be referred to the government law officer

(c) In cantonments in Indian States which are under a local government or the G of I., the military commander will apply direct to the government concerned and not to the political authorities.

(iii) When an officer receives intimation that a civil suit has been, or is likely to be instituted against a *government* or a public servant in his official capacity he will report the circumstances to the district commander in order to avoid *ex parte* decrees being made against Government In this connection it should be remembered that the Code of Civil Procedure Section 80 requires two months notice of such a suit to be given before a valid suit can be instituted.

(iv) To enable the district commander to decide on the advisability of instituting legal proceedings the officer immediately concerned will prepare a memorandum explaining the necessity for the suit and including a statement of the claim. That will show the subject of the claim, its amount, when it accrued steps taken to obtain satisfaction, pleas urged by the defence and the answers to such pleas. Copies of all important documents (with translations, if in the vernacular) will accompany the memorandum.

(v) If it is desired to institute a civil suit for the recovery of monies due to Government, the officer immediately concerned will ascertain from the civil officer of the district in which the defendant lives whether the sum could be paid by the latter. If the civil officer reports that the defendant is in a position to satisfy a decree for the amount claimed, application for sanction will be made to the district commander

(vi) When sanction is accorded to the defence or prosecution of a civil suit in which a public servant in his official capacity is implicated, the fee of one counsel will be allowed.

(vii) Rules regarding the procedure in connection with suits by or against soldiers are contained in the first schedule to the Code of Civil Procedure 1908 Order V Rules 28 and 29 and Order XXVIII Rules 1 to 3

381. **Civil offences committed by persons subject to the A. A.**—Certain civil offences can, except in special circumstances, be tried only by civil courts. (See A. A., Section 41). All other civil offences committed by persons subject to the A. A will be tried by court-martial unless the competent military authority otherwise directs.

382. **Delivery of an offender to the civil power.**—When a person subject to the A. A. commits an offence under conditions precluding trial by court-martial his C O will at once inform the police and the nearest magistrate and under the orders of the brigade commander the offender will be handed over to the civil power for trial. After a person, subject to the A. A. accused of an offence such as is referred to in the proviso to A. A. Section 41 has been handed over to the civil power for trial the competent authority may instruct the Advocate General to apply to the High Court for the committal or transfer of the case to the High Court under the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898 Section 526-A. The competent authority referred to in this rule will be as laid down in the late Army Department Notification reproduced below —

ARMY DEPARTMENT NOTIFICATION No 1217 OF 1923

In pursuance of sub-section (2) of section 526-A* of the Code of Criminal Procedure 1898 (Act V of 1898) the Governor-General in Council is pleased to declare the officers specified in the first column of the following table to be the competent authorities for the purpose of issuing instructions under sub-section (1) of the said section in regard to the classes of cases specified in the corresponding entries in the second column —

His Excellency the Naval Commander-in-Chief of His Majesty's Ships and Vessels, East Indies Station.	Cases in which a person subject to the Naval Discipline Act is accused.

*Section 526-A of the Code of Criminal Procedure is as follows :—

" 526-A. (1) Where any person subject to the Naval Discipline Act (other than a person to whom that Act applies by virtue of the Indian Navy (Discipline) Act, 1934) or to the Army Act or to the Air Force Act is accused of any offence such as is referred to in proviso (a) to section 41 of the Army Act, the Advocate General shall, if so instructed by the competent authority apply to the High Court for the committal or transfer of the case to that High Court and thereupon the High Court shall order that the case be committed for trial to or be transferred to itself and shall thereafter proceed to try the case by jury

(2) The Governor-General in Council may by notification in the *Gazette of India*, declare any officer to be the competent authority for the purpose of issuing instructions under sub-section (1) in regard to any class of cases specified in the notification."

The General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Northern Command	Cases in which a person subject to the Army Act serving under the command of the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Northern Command, is accused.
The General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Southern Command	Cases in which a person subject to the Army Act serving under the command of the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Southern Command, is accused.
The General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Eastern Command	Cases in which a person subject to the Army Act serving under the command of the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Eastern Command, is accused.
The General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Western Command	Cases in which a person subject to the Army Act serving under the command of the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Western Command, is accused.
His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief in India.	Cases in which a person subject to the Army Act other than a person serving under the command of the General Officers Commanding-in-Chief, Northern, Southern, Eastern or Western Command, is accused.
The Air Officer Commanding Royal Air Force in India.	Cases in which a person subject to the Air Force Act is accused.

383. Initiation of criminal proceedings in civil courts.—(i) Criminal proceedings against persons subject to military law may be initiated by

(a) The police on the complaint of a private individual or on arrest by them for a cognizable offence.

(b) The military authorities on a report to the police or to a magistrate that a civil offence has been committed.

(c) A magistrate taking cognizance *suo motu* or on the complaint of a private individual.

In cases (a) and (c) the military authorities may decline to interfere with the course of the civil law, may claim the accused for trial or if the offender is already in military custody order trial by court martial if the accused is legally liable thereto.

In cases falling under (*b*) it will be open to the military authorities to bring the accused before a court martial if the complaint is wrongly dismissed or the accused is wrongly discharged by the civil court and if such dismissal or discharge does not amount to an acquittal or the accused is acquitted by the civil court but is liable on the same alleged facts to be tried for a purely military offence for which he could not have been tried by the civil court.

During the investigation stage the military authorities may intervene with the concurrence of the police and magistrate and claim the accused for trial by court martial. See also Home Dept. Notification No. F 102/35 of 12th March 1935 as amended by Home Department Notification No. F 815/35-Judl dated the 16th January 1936, reproduced in Rule 381.

If the case is one that must or should be tried by civil court, it should be handed over to the civil power at the earliest possible stage.

(ii) Criminal proceedings against persons not subject to military law must be initiated in accordance with the provisions of the Code of Criminal Procedure 1898 by a report to the police or a complaint to a magistrate.

This rule must not be interpreted as forbidding or discouraging that close and personal co-operation between military and civil officials which is essential in matters involving the discipline and welfare of the Army.

334. Procedure in cases of civil offences committed by persons subject to military naval and air force law

Statutory rules of the Government of India.

HOME DEPARTMENT NOTIFICATION No F 102/35 OF 12TH MARCH 1935 AS AMENDED BY HOME DEPARTMENT NOTIFICATION No F 815/35-JUDL. DATED THE 16TH JANUARY 1936

In exercise of the powers conferred by sub-section (1) of section 549 of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898 (Act V of 1898) and in supersession of the notification of the Government of India in the Home Department, No. F 465/28 dated the 27th June 1928, the Governor-General in Council is pleased to make the following rules as to cases in which persons subject to military naval or air force law shall be tried by a court to which the said code applies, or by a court martial namely —

(i) Where a person subject to military naval or air force law is brought before a magistrate and charged with an offence for which he is liable under the Army Act the Naval Discipline Act, the Navy Discipline Act as modified by the Indian Navy (Discipline) Act, 1934 or the Air Force Act, to be tried by a court-martial such magistrate shall not proceed to try such person or to issue orders for his case to be referred to a bench, or to inquire with a view to his commitment for trial by the Court of Session or the High Court for any offence triable by such court, unless—

(*a*) he is of opinion, for reasons to be recorded, that he should so proceed without being moved thereto by competent military naval or air force authority or

(*b*) he is moved thereto by such authority

(ii) Before proceeding under clause (*a*) of rule (i) the magistrate shall give notice to the commanding officer of the accused, and, until the expiry of a period of five days from the date of the service of such notice, he shall not—

(*a*) acquit or convict the accused under sections 243 245 247 or 248 of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898 (Act V of 1898), or hear him in his defence under section 244 of the said code or

(*b*) frame in writing a charge against the accused under section 254 of the said code or

(*c*) make an order committing the accused for trial by the High Court or the Court of Session under section 213 or sub-section (1) of section 446 of the said code or

(*d*) issue orders under sub-section (1) of section 445 of the said code for the case to be referred to a bench.

(iii) Where within the period of five days mentioned in rule (ii) or at any time thereafter before the magistrate has done any act or issued any order referred to in that rule, the commanding officer of the accused gives notice to the magistrate that, in the opinion of the competent military naval or air force authority as the case may be, the accused should be tried by a court martial, the magistrate shall stay proceedings and if the accused is in his power or under his control, shall deliver him, with the statement prescribed by section 549 of the said code, to the authority specified in the said section.

(iv) Where a magistrate has been moved by competent military naval or air force authority as the case may be under clause (*b*) of rule (i) and the commanding officer of the accused subsequently gives notice to such magistrate that, in the opinion of such authority the accused should be tried by a court martial, such magistrate if he has not before receiving such notice done any act or issued any order referred to in rule (ii), shall stay proceedings and, if the accused is in his power or under his control, shall in the like manner deliver him, with the statement prescribed in section 549 of the said code to the authority specified in the said section

(v) Where an accused person, having been delivered by the magistrate under rule (iii) or (iv) is not tried by a court martial for the offence of which he is accused or other effectual proceedings are not taken, or ordered to be taken, against him, the magistrate shall report the circumstances to the local government.

(vi) In these rules " competent military authority " means the brigade commander " competent naval authority " means the Flag Officer Commanding Royal Indian Navy and " competent air force authority means the Air Officer Commanding Royal Air Force in India

385. Procedure in cases of civil offences committed by persons subject to the I. A. A.—(i) All civil offences except those specified in the proviso to I. A. A. section 41 can be tried either by court-martial or by a civil court.

(ii) Offences under I. A. A. sections 27 (*d*) 35 (*a*) and (*b*) and 39 (*b*) and (*d*), as well as most offences under section 31 can also be tried by a court martial or a civil court.

(iii) The procedure to be followed in a case where there is dual jurisdiction is laid down in I. A. A. sections 69 and 70 the prescribed military authority being the G. O. C.-in-C. command the district brigade or station commander (See also M. I. M. L. Chapter VI paras. 1 to 7.)

If the offender is in military/civil custody the O. C. unit/magistrate will take steps to request the prescribed military authority to decide the court before which proceeding shall be instituted but in those cases falling under I. A. A. section 41 not being cases covered by the proviso to that section, in which death has resulted the decision shall rest with the district commander or the G. O. C. in-C. command.

386. Legal advice and engagement of counsel for the prosecution.—A list of civil law officers, and the military officers by whom they may be consulted, is given in Rule 389

When the Army is directly interested, financially or otherwise in the prosecution of an offender in a civil court whether subject to military law or not, the procedure laid down in Home Department Memo No. F. 336-Judl. dated the 30th June 1922 will be followed. (See Rule 387.)

In such cases the prosecution will ordinarily be conducted by the public prosecutor government pleader or other legal officer of the local government concerned, and the expenses of the prosecution will be defrayed by the civil power in the ordinary course.

When, however the employment of a government pleader or other legal officer of the local government concerned is not feasible owing to the nature of the case, or for other reasons, and the government law officer who is consulted advises the employment of special counsel, the fees travelling and detention allowances of the latter may on the advice of the government law officer concerned, be sanctioned by the G O C in-C. or by the district commander who formally engages counsel.

The amount of fees agreed upon and an estimate of the total cost involved will be reported immediately to A. H. Q On the conclusion of the case, a report of the result and a complete statement of costs will be forwarded to A. H. Q

In no case will such counsel be employed without reference to the government law officer concerned, who will be asked to nominate a suitable barrister or other legal practitioner

This rule applies, as far as is possible, to trials before a court-martial where in the interests of justice or on account of the special nature of the case it is necessary to employ counsel for the prosecution.

887 Home Department Office Memorandum No F 336-Judl. dated the 30th June 1922.

Subject —*Procedure to be adopted in dealing with criminal prosecutions in which the Government of India are concerned.*

The undersigned is directed to communicate the following decisions of the Government of India to the Army Department and to request that they may be carefully observed. In order to avoid any chance of irregularities of procedure in connection with criminal prosecutions the Governor-General in Council has decided —

(i) that, when the Government of India are interested in any criminal prosecution, either the solicitor of the local government where the accused is prosecuted should be employed, or when the prosecution is directly controlled from head quarters, the Solicitor to the Government of India, who will if necessary take further advice from the Advocate General or the Government advocate, according to the province in which the prosecution is being conducted and

(ii) that no prosecution shall be instituted without adequate legal advice being taken in writing, and that no prosecutions shall be instituted or withdrawn in any manner contrary to such legal advice without reference to the Governor General in Executive Council.*

888. Defence of soldiers charged with criminal offences.—The following are the rules for the defence of British and Indian soldiers charged with criminal offences, and prosecuted by Government in civil courts —

(i) When soldiers are to be tried by a civil court upon any criminal charge the brigade commander should consult the district magistrate, and arrange with him for the selection and remuneration of a pleader advocate or barrister as the importance and necessities of the case may require.

(ii) Except in cases in which the Government of India are interested the maximum amount that may be paid to the pleader advocate or barrister is Rs. 100 for

* The Central Government under 1935 constitution.

each day that he appears in the case on behalf of one or more accused before a high, chief or sessions court or Rs. 50 for each day that he appears in the case on behalf of one or more accused before any other court. These amounts include expenses of every description which counsel may incur. These fees are maxima and should not be paid in every case but terms arrived at for the whole case omitting for instance days on which counsel appears merely to ask for an adjournment. In a joint trial, when the local military authority is satisfied that the accused require different lines of defence he may authorize the separate payment of fees for each accused so defended.

(iii) (a) The amount to be paid to counsel will be definitely settled beforehand, subject to the maxima laid down in clause (ii). If suitable counsel cannot be obtained for the remuneration admissible under these rules, the case will be reported to superior authority and the orders of Government obtained.

(b) In high courts which counsel may not plead unless instructed by a solicitor a solicitor may be employed and his bill of costs, which should include counsel's fees [subject to the restrictions laid down in clause (ii)] and all other expenses incurred in the case should be submitted to the Legal Remembrancer of the local Government and his certificate obtained that the amount of the bill is reasonable before it is submitted for the orders of Government.

(iv) When counsel is provided for the defence of a soldier at the first trial in a civil court counsel can also be provided when considered necessary on appeal subject to the limitations laid down in clauses (ii) and (iii).

(v) For the purposes of this concession the term soldier used in clause (i) includes British regimental and I. U. L., W. Os., N. C. Os. and privates, Army reservists called up for training or called out for service, W. Os. of the I. M. D. all V. C. Os. Indian W. Os. N. C. Os. and privates when at duty and reservists called up for training or called out for service. It does not include V. C. Os. Indian W. Os. N. C. Os. and privates when on leave enrolled non-combatants or any other classes not mentioned above.

Any special case not specified may be reported to the superior authority and the orders of the G. of I. obtained.

389 List of Government (civil) law officers who may be consulted by military commanders on matters of civil law.—Where a district is mentioned in the list the military district is meant unless the civil district is specifically mentioned. The rules relating to legal business, made by local governments, must be strictly complied with in respect of the channels through which the advice of their law officers is to be sought and of the particular adviser where more than one is mentioned in respect of matters arising in the same area, who is to be consulted in each particular case. These rules may be obtained from the local governments concerned.

Formation Commander.	Advisers.	In respect of matters arising in
Northern Command	Legal Remembrancer Punjab Government.	Punjab.
	Legal Remembrancer N. W. F. P. Government.	Peshawar District and Hazara (Civil) District of Rawalpindi District.
	Government Pleader Dera Ismail Khan	Kohat and Waziristan Districts.

Formation Commander	Advisers.	In respect of matters arising in
Peshawar District	Legal Remembrancer N W F P Government.	Peshawar District.
Kohat District	Government Pleader Dera Ismail Khan	Kohat District.
Waziristan District	Do.	Waziristan District.
Rawalpindi District	Legal Remembrancer Punjab Government.	Punjab.
	Legal Remembrancer, N W F P Government.	Hazara (Civil) District.
Lahore District	Legal Remembrancer Punjab Government.	Lahore District.
Western (Independent) District.	Public Prosecutor in Sind and Government Pleader in the Court of the Judicial Commissioner Sind.	Western (Independent) District.
Zhob Brigade	Judicial Commissioner in Baluchistan	Zhob Brigade.
Quetta Brigade	Do.	Quetta Brigade.
Khojak Brigade	Do.	Khojak Brigade.
Sind Brigade Area	Public Prosecutor in Sind and Government Pleader in the Court of the Judicial Commissioner Sind.	Sind Brigade Area.
Eastern Command	Legal Remembrancer United Provinces Government.	United Provinces.
	Legal Remembrancer, Punjab Government.	Punjab.
	Government Pleader, Delhi and (through him) Legal Remembrancer Punjab Government.	Delhi Province.
	Superintendent and Remembrancer of Legal Affairs, Bihar Government.	Bihar
	Legal Remembrancer Bengal	Bengal Presidency
	Remembrancer of Legal Affairs, Assam	Assam.
Meerut District	Legal Remembrancer United Provinces Government.	United Provinces.
Delhi (Independent) Brigade Area.	Legal Remembrancer Punjab Government.	Punjab.
	Government Pleader Delhi and (through him) Legal Remembrancer Punjab Government.	Delhi Province.
	Legal Remembrancer United Provinces Government.	United Provinces.
Presidency and Assam District.	Superintendent and Remembrancer of Legal Affairs, Bihar Government.	Bihar.
	Legal Remembrancer Bengal	Bengal Presidency
	Remembrancer of Legal Affairs, Assam	Assam.

Formation Commander	Advisers.	In respect of matters arising in
Lucknow District	Legal Remembrancer United Provinces Government.	Lucknow District.
Southern Command	Advocate General, Bombay Solicitor to Government of Bombay Legal Remembrancer Bombay	Bombay Presidency
	Legal Remembrancer Central Provinces Government.	Central Provinces and Berar
	Government Solicitor Madras	Madras District and Hyderabad State.
Deccan District	Advocate General, Bombay Solicitor to Government of Bombay Legal Remembrancer Bombay	Bombay Presidency
	Legal Remembrancer Central Provinces Government.	Central Provinces and Berar.
	Government Solicitor Madras	Hyderabad State.
Bombay District.	Advocate General, Bombay Solicitor to Government of Bombay Solicitor to the Central Government at Bombay Legal Remembrancer Bombay	Bombay District.
Poona (Independent) Brigade Area.	Advocate General, Bombay Solicitor to Government of Bombay Legal Remembrancer Bombay	Bombay Presidency
Madras District	Government Solicitor Madras	Madras District.

390. **Defence of M. T drivers.**—(i) The defence of all officers and soldiers, whether British or Indian against whom claims at civil law are preferred in respect of damage to person or property arising out of accidents in which they may be involved when driving M. T vehicles on duty will be undertaken by the local military authorities. That course will be followed whether the accident is deemed to have been due to the negligence of the officer or soldier concerned or not.

(ii) When a British or Indian soldier N C O W O or V C O meets with an accident while driving a government M T Vehicle not on duty but when driving it with the permission of competent authority the local military authorities will undertake his defence as a matter of course only when the circumstances are such that, but for Crown exemption, a claim would lie against the Government of India as the employer of the driver. Where doubt exists as to whether such a claim would lie, the case will be considered specially and will be referred for that purpose to the district

commander concerned who will obtain the advice of his civil law officer (See Rule 389). In the event of the civil law officer advising that no such claim would lie against the Government of India the defence of the driver will not be undertaken by the local military authorities

(iii) If an officer other than a V C O meets with an accident when driving a government M. T vehicle not on duty but with permission he will be left to undertake his own defence save in the most exceptional circumstances when the case will be reported to A H Q. for the orders of the Government of India to be obtained.

(iv) In cases where the vehicle was being driven without authority defence of the driver whether a British or Indian soldier or an officer will not be undertaken.

(v) The utmost discretion should be used by officers in a position to give permission for the use of vehicles not on duty as they will be held responsible in the case of such permission having been improperly granted.

(vi) Nothing in these rules should be construed as an indication that an officer or soldier, whose defence is being undertaken, is thereby absolved from his liability to disciplinary action, or stoppages of pay either by sentence of court martial or in the case of a soldier by his C O in respect of damage to public or private property or injury to persons or when the damage is to public property and the driver is an officer an order for stoppages of pay by the Governor General in Council under the Royal Warrant which forms the preamble to P & A. Regulations.

(vii) These rules are limited to claims at civil law and do not extend to defence against criminal proceedings, the procedure for which is laid down in Rule 388

391. **Payment of fines awarded by Civil (Criminal) Courts against M. T drivers.**—When a M T driver driving a Government vehicle on duty is involved in a traffic accident and is subsequently fined by a civil (criminal) court, the brigade or station commander will sanction an advance to the driver to pay the fine provided he considers the driver's retention in the Army is desirable. Particulars regarding the amount of advance and method of recovery are contained in P & A. Regns., Volume II.

392. **Debt Conciliatory Boards.**—A V. C O or serving soldier of the Indian Army who is a creditor or a debtor and has to deal with a Debt Conciliatory Board and has occasion to appoint an agent or a mukhtiar is required to obtain the previous sanction of the Board before making such an appointment This sanction should be obtained immediately on receipt of the notice from the Board

393. **Officers authorised to sign and verify plaints or written statements.**

STATUTORY RULES OF THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

HOME DEPARTMENT NOTIFICATION No 204/37 OF 11TH APRIL 1940 AS AMENDED BY HOME DEPARTMENT NOTIFICATION No 105-40 OF 6TH JUNE 1940 AND No 105-40 OF 18TH SEPTEMBER 1940

In exercise of the powers conferred by rule 1 read with clause (a) of Rule 8-B order XXVII of the first schedule to the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908 (Act V of 1908), the Central Government is pleased to authorise the officers specified in the Schedule annexed hereto to sign and verify plaints or written statements in any suit by or against the Secretary of State or the Central Government.

SCHEDULE.

* * * * * * * * * *

Army

Commander District.
Commander Independent Area.
Commander Area.
Commander Brigade
Officer Commanding, Station.
Officer Commanding Unit

394.

CHAPTER IX.—GENERAL DUTIES

EMPLOYMENT OF TROOPS ON NON-MILITARY DUTIES.

395. When the services of troops are required by the civil authorities in floods, fires, earthquakes or famines, the local military authorities will first obtain, through the authorized channels, the approval of A. H. Q. to their employment. In cases of emergency however, when reference to A H. Q. would entail delay hazardous to life or property the local military authorities will comply immediately as far as possible with the demand reporting their action at once through the authorized channels for confirmation this does not apply to the maintenance of essential services in strikes.

396. The use of troops to maintain essential services during strikes is permitted under the following conditions —

(a) British and Indian troops can lawfully be commanded to maintain essential services during strikes only —

(i) if and in so far as some military object purpose, or proceeding, is affected or

(ii) if in the opinion of the Provincial Government, such a condition of affairs has arisen that the safety of the community and the existence of the Government and its authority are endangered, and if to save the community the Government has decided to entrust any such vital services to military administration and control.

(b) Volunteers from British and Indian troops may be used whatever the circumstances are

(c) When a commander is asked for troops by a Provincial Government, he will first obtain the approval of A. H. Q through the usual channels if the situation demands immediate action he will as far as possible comply with the request and report by telegram to A. H Q with copies to intermediate commanders.

397 **Action on requisition by civil authorities.**—Every requisition made on an officer in command of troops, in writing or by telegram, by a civil or political authority for military aid, will be complied with immediately The strength and composition of the force, the amount of ammunition to be taken and the manner of carrying out the operations are matters for the decision of the military authorities alone.

HOT WEATHER ESTABLISHMENTS AND APPLIANCE.

398. **Period.**—The periods for which hot weather establishments are admissible will be sanctioned by the brigade commander on the recommendation of the medical authorities, and will be notified in station orders.

399 **Provision of funds.**—A bulk allotment of funds will be made by the G O C. in-C. command to the district Allotments to brigades will be notified in district orders, those to units and formations, etc. in brigade orders.

400. **Establishments.**—The brigade commander will be responsible for fixing the strengths and rates of pay of hot weather establishments at each station.

401. **Hotweather establishments for places of Divine worship.**—Punkha and tattie coolies for places of Divine worship will be provided from the establishment of units concerned.

402. Provision where not authorized.—When hot weather appliances are not authorized by Barrack and Hospital Schedules India it will be necessary to obtain Government sanction before such appliances can be fitted in any military building. Hot weather appliances and establishment charges will not be met from other sources for example, office contract or contingent allowances, except M E. S. charges as authorized in Regulations for the M. E. S

403. Tatties.—*When recommended by the medical authorities, tatties will be issued* by the I A O C. on the scale laid down in the I A. F Z. 2151 but where electric fans have been installed in authorized military buildings, the issue will be restricted to very exceptional cases and be subject to sanction by the C. F A. Local purchase of tatties may however be resorted to by ordnance and clothing factories and inspection section establishments at the discretion of the head of the office incurring the expenditure when it is economical or convenient to do so

MILITARY BANDS.

404. Band donations, I. A. units.—An I A. officer will pay an initial donation to the band fund of his unit which will not exceed fifteen per cent. of one month's pay of rank and I A. allowance. Payments will commence when an officer completes eighteen months service in the I A unit to which he is permanently posted. Payments may be recovered in instalments over twelve months or sooner if desired by the officer

Officers will pay further donations similarly calculated on the increase accruing to their monthly emoluments on each occasion of promotion or permanent advancement to a higher regimental appointment These further donations will be paid on all permanent increases in monthly emoluments including additional pay a Q M adjutant 2nd in-Command and commandant Donations due from an officer on promotion or permanent advancement to a higher regimental appointment which occur while he is seconded or extra regimentally employed in a substantive appointment will not be levied unless the officer returns to regimental duty either with his own or any other unit when the donation will be paid to the band fund of the unit to which he is posted

In the case of an officer serving with an Indian infantry active battalion or T B donations will be paid as follows —

(i) When the T B maintains a band and the active battalion with which the officer is serving does not donations will be paid in full to the T B irrespective of whether the officer is serving with the T B. or with his active battalion.

(ii) When the active battalion with which the officer is serving maintains a band and the T B. does not, donations will be paid in full to the active battalion irrespective of whether the officer is serving with that battalion or with the T B

(iii) When both the active battalion and T B maintain bands—Full donations will be paid to the active battalion out of which the T B will be paid as follows — Non-Indianizing active battalion 15 per cent. Indianizing active battalion 10 per cent

(iv) When extra emoluments accrue to an officer by the receipt of an appointment, either permanent or seconded in the T B the full donations will be paid to that unit provided it maintains a band. If a band is not maintained in the T B. no donations will be paid on these increases of emoluments

Officers compulsorily transferred from one unit or corps to another will not be liable for further initial donations or donations on promotion up to the rank in which the officer is compulsorily transferred.

405. **Band subscriptions, I. A. units.**—Every I. A. officer will pay to the unit on the cadre of which he is borne (or pending first appointment, to the unit to which he is attached) a monthly subscription not exceeding two and a half per cent. on his pay of rank I. A. allowance or additional pay as commandant, 2nd-in-command, adjutant or Q. M. An officer not serving with his unit will make payments as follows —

(i) If temporarily attached for over one month to another unit which maintains a band—to each unit, half its regimental rate. If the unit to which temporarily attached does not maintain a band—half the regimental rate to his own unit.

(ii) When absent from regimental duty for a period exceeding three months and not seconded—to the unit to which he permanently belongs, the full regimental rate for the first three months and half that rate thereafter.

(iii) While seconded—a quarter of the regimental rate on the pay of his rank and permanent regimental appointment.

(iv) While on privilege or casual leave —full regimental rates; all other kinds of leave —half regimental rates.

(v) While attending the courses at the Imperial Defence College, the Staff Colleges at Minley, Camberley and Quetta, the R. A. F. and Naval Staff Colleges, the Gunnery Staff Course in the U. K. and the Advanced Class and Advanced Mechanization Course at the Military College of Science—no subscription.

(vi) While serving as an I. T. F. company commander—the full rate to the battalion to which he is attached provided a band is maintained, otherwise no subscription.

(vii) While seconded on probation to any corps, dept. or civil dept.—the seconded rate to the band fund of the unit on the cadre of which he is borne until he is permanently appointed to such corps or dept. or for a maximum period of three years from the date of that secondment whichever is shorter.

(viii) While undergoing a course of instruction at a school or college in the U. K. [other than those provided for in clause (v)]—the same rate of subscription as he would do if on leave less the amount which he may be called upon to pay to the school or college at which he is receiving instruction.

(ix) In the case of Indian infantry battalions (active and training) which maintain a band, subscriptions will be paid to the battalion in which the officer is serving.

(x) While seconded for service with the Burma Defence Force or Burma Military Police—no subscription to his own unit, but will pay such subscription as is applicable to the unit to which he is attached under the regulations governing the Burma Defence Force or Burma Military Police.

406. Officers of the U. L. I. A. or the Special List, Indian Land Forces will pay no donations or subscription to the band fund while attached to British units.

MESSES.

407 Mess donations and subscription, British units.—In British units donations will be calculated on the home rates of pay and subscriptions on Indian rates of pay of rank *plus* additional pay for command senior major and adjutant in accordance with the rules in K. R Officers of the U L. I \ and Special List Indian Land Forces while attached to Brit h units will pay subscriptions but not donations

408. Mess donations, I. A. units.—The payment of mess initial and promotion donations follows the rules laid down for land donations except that the amount shall not exceed twenty five per cent of one month s pay of rank I A allowance or additional pay as commandant 2nd in-command adjutant or Q M In Indian cavalry and infantry all donation except those governed by the applicable portions of Rules 401 (iv) will be paid into the mess of the active unit to which an officer is permanently posted. Of such donations the following proportion will be remitted annually as soon as possible after 1st January

To training regiments by non Indianising cavalry regiments	20 per cent
To training regiments by Indianising cavalry regiments	10 per cent.
To training battalions by non Indianising Infantry battalions	15 per cent.
To training battalions by Indianising Infantry battalions	10 per cent.

409 Band and mess donations of British Service officers transferred to the I. A.—British Service officers transferred to the I \. will pay to their I A. units initial band and mess donations (based on the rate of pay of rank and I A allowance of the rank in which they are transferred to the I \ ) irrespective of whether they have paid these to their British units or not Band and mess contributions already paid to their British units will not be refunded

410 Initial mess donations, R. I. A. S. C. officers.—Officers appointed or transferred to the R. I A. S C will pay an initial donation to the corps H Q mess, not exceeding twenty five per cent. of one month s emoluments calculated on the pay or rank, I A allowance and corps pay Payment will be made in twelve monthly instalments the first instalment being paid on the date of confirmation in the corps Initial donations will not be levied on officers of the commissary class on promotion to commissioned rank

411. Mess subscriptions, I. A. units, except R. I. A. S. C.—The monthly rate of mess subscriptions for I A officers, except R I A S C is eight rupees, subject to the following rules —

(i) Officers temporarily absent on duty—an officer who is a member of a sanitarium depot, attending a course of instruction or officiating in a staff or other appointment, for one month or upwards, will pay to that mess the subscription he would otherwise have to pay to the mess of his own unit. An officer who does not belong to another mess, and is not seconded will pay to the unit which he permanently belongs the full rate for the first three months and half that rate thereafter An officer who is a member of another mess for one month or upwards, and is not seconded will pay full subscription to that mess.

(ii) Officers on privilege or casual leave will pay full regimental rates on all other kinds of leave, half regimental rates.

(iii) Officers seconded and members of another mess— a seconded officer serving in another unit in which a mess is maintained will pay no subscription to the unit on the cadre of which he is borne. Officers serving with the I T F as company commanders will during the period their battalion is not embodied pay mess subscription to the unit to which they are attached

(iv) Officers seconded but not belonging to another mess—will pay two rupees a month to the unit on the cadre of which they are borne

(v) Officers serving with cavalry and infantry training units—an officer who is appointed for a tour of duty with a training unit will pay his full subscriptions to the training unit mess and not to the active unit to which he belongs.

(vi) Officers seconded on probation to a corps, dept or civil dept. who are not paying any mess subscription elsewhere will pay the seconded rate to the unit on the cadre of which they are borne until they are permanently appointed to a corps or dept., or up to a maximum period of three years from the date of their secondment whichever is earlier

418. **Mess subscriptions R. I. A. S. C.**—*Annual Subscription.*—An annual subscription which will not exceed one day's pay of rank, command pay I. A. allowance and corps pay will be levied by the R. I. A. S. C. Officers Mess Fund on all officers belonging to that corps. Departmental officers will pay up to one day's pay of rank only This subscription will be paid annually as soon as possible after the 1st of January of each year and will be based on the rank and grading held by officers on that date

Officers newly appointed to the corps on any date subsequent to the 1st of January in any year will only be liable to pay a proportionate subscription for that year

Monthly Subscription —A mess subscription of eight rupees per mensem, as in Rule 411 is payable by R. I. A. S. C. officers in the following circumstances —

(a) Officers permanently located in a station where an R. I. A. S. C. officers mess exists will pay the monthly subscription of eight rupees except in the case of officers residing in Rawalpindi when the monthly subscription to the Chaklala mess will be four rupees per mensem.

(b) Officers absent on privilege or casual leave will be required to pay the monthly subscription to the station R. I. A. S. C. officers mess to which they belong This will not apply to officers proceeding on combined leave

(c) Officers absent on temporary duty up to a period of three months will pay the full rate of monthly subscription except when they are temporary members of another mess

(d) These rules will apply only to officers permanently located in stations where R. I. A. S. C. officers messes are maintained Officers serving in stations where R. I. A. S. C. officers messes are not authorised will—provided they are members of officers messes belonging to other units corps or departments—be governed by Rules 411

( ) Officers who are not members of mess and who temporarily join a station where an R. I A. S. C. officers mess is located will be required to pay the full rate of monthly subscription except where an officer is present for ten days or less when no subscription will be levied

413. **Payment of mess, band and other regimental subscriptions during leave pending retirement.**—An I A. officer who is granted leave pending retirement is liable for the payment of all mess, band and other regimental subscriptions during the privilege leave portion of such leave and for the payment of mess and band subscriptions at half regimental rates during the furlough portion thereof

414. **Sergeants messes.**—Sergeants messes (except R. I A. S. C. sergeants messes) will be administered in accordance with the instructions prescribed in K R In a family station I U L. W Os. and N C. Os. will be exempt from membership of Garrison Sergeants Messes, but may become members or honorary members if they so desire, and if the O C. station approves. Additional mess accommodation will not, however be provided for them. I U L. other ranks, who avail themselves of this privilege will not be liable to refund to Government any proportion of the rent, water and electricity charges for which other members of the mess are not liable In non family stations these W Os. and N C Os., will be members of the garrison sergeants mess unless exempted therefrom by the O C station.

R. I A. S. C. sergeants messes will be administered in accordance with the rules and regulations laid down in Standing Orders, R. I A. S. C

Members of sergeants messes will pay subscriptions to their unit messes as laid down in K. R. but when detached from their unit H. Q including attendance at courses of instruction, will pay half their mess subscription to their own mess and not more than the remaining half to the mess of which they are temporary members. Members detached for a period longer than three months will cease to pay any mess subscription to their unit mess but will pay the full mess subscription to the mess to which they belong.

SANITARIA.

415. **Financial arrangements for sanitaria.**—A bulk allotment of funds will be placed at the disposal of G Os. C-in.C commands, to meet expenditure in connection with the administration of sanitaria and hill depots and such road-side camps, etc. as are opened specially to meet the requirements of sanitaria and hill depots. The allotments to commands will be made each year by the A. G in consultation with the financial authorities at A. H. Q before the commencement of the hot weather G Os.-C. in-C. commands will re-allot funds to district commanders as may be necessary

Under this arrangement G Os. C in-C commands may take action as under —

(i) Vary the establishments at the different sanitaria and hill depots, etc. as they consider necessary to suit local conditions but no increase to the establishment of permanent Q. M sergeants will be made without the previous sanction of the Government of India.

(ii) Extend or shorten the period for which sanitaria and hill depots are normally kept open, that is during the summer months.

(ii) Officers on privilege or casual leave will pay full regimental rates on all other kinds of leave half regimental rates

(iii) Officers seconded and members of another mess— a seconded officer serving in another unit in which a mess is maintained will pay no subscription to the unit on the cadre of which he is borne Officers serving with the I T F as company commanders will during the period their battalion is not embodied pay mess subscription to the unit to which they are attached.

(iv) Officers seconded but not belonging to another mess—will pay two rupees a month to the unit on the cadre of which they are borne.

(v) Officers serving with cavalry and infantry training units—an officer who is appointed for a tour of duty with a training unit will pay his full subscriptions to the training unit mess and not to the active unit to which he belongs.

(vi) Officers seconded on probation to a corps dept., or civil dept. who are not paying any mess subscription elsewhere will pay the seconded rate to the unit on the cadre of which they are borne until they are permanently appointed to a corps or dept. or up to a maximum period of three years from the date of their secondment whichever is earlier

412. **Mess subscriptions R. I. A. S. C.**—*Annual Subscription.*—An annual subscription which will not exceed one day's pay of rank, command pay I. A. allowance and corps pay will be levied by the R I A. S C. Officers Mess Fund on all officers belonging to that corps. Departmental officers will pay up to one day's pay of rank only This subscription will be paid annually as soon as possible after the 1st of January of each year and will be based on the rank and grading held by officers on that date

Officers newly appointed to the corps on any date subsequent to the 1st of January in any year will only be liable to pay a proportionate subscription for that year

Monthly Subscription —A mess subscription of eight rupees per mensem, as in Rule 411 is payable by R I A S. C officers in the following circumstances —

(a) Officers permanently located in a station where an R I A. S C officers mess exists will pay the monthly subscription of eight rupees except in the case of officers residing in Rawalpindi when the monthly subscription to the Chaklala mess will be four rupees per mensem

(b) Officers absent on privilege or casual leave will be required to pay the monthly subscription to the station R. I A. S C. officers mess to which they belong This will not apply to officers proceeding on combined leave

(c) Officers absent on temporary duty up to a period of three months will pay the full rate of monthly subscription except when they are temporary members of another mess.

(d) These rules will apply only to officers permanently located in stations where R I A. S C officers messes are maintained Officers serving in stations where R I A S C officers messes are not authorised will—provided they are members of officers messes belonging to other units, corps or departments—be governed by Rules 411

) Officers [illegible] members of mess and who temporarily join a station where a I I A S C [illegible] mess is located will be required to pay the full rate of mess subscription except where an officer is present for ten days or less when [illegible] subscription will be levied

413. **Payment of mess, band and other regimental subscriptions during leave pending retirement.**—An I A officer who is granted leave pending retirement is liable for the payment of all mess band and other regimental subscriptions during the privilege leave period of such leave and for the payment of mess and band subscriptions at half rates during the furlough portion thereof

414. **Servants messes.**—Servants messes (except R I A S C. sergeants messes) will be administered in accordance with the instructions prescribed in K R In a family station I I W Os and V C Os will be exempt from membership of Garrison Servants Messes but may become members or honorary members if they so desire, and if the O C station approves Additional mess accommodation will not, however be provided for them I I I other ranks who avail themselves of this privilege will not be liable to refund to Government any proportion of the rent, water and electricity charges for which other members of the mess are not liable In non family stations these W Os and V C Os will be members of the garrison servants mess unless exempted therefrom by the O C station

R I A S C servants messes will be administered in accordance with the rules and regulations laid down in Standing Orders R I A S C

Members of servants messes will pay subscriptions to their unit messes as laid down in K R but when detached from their unit H Q., including attendance at courses of instruction, will pay half their mess subscription to their own mess and not more than the remaining half to the mess of which they are temporary members. Members detached for a period longer than three months will cease to pay any mess subscription to their unit mess but will pay the full mess subscription to the mess to which they belong

SANITARIA.

415. **Financial arrangements for sanitaria.**—A bulk allotment of funds will be placed at the disposal of G Os C in C commands, to meet expenditure in connection with the administration of sanitaria and hill depots and such road-side camps, etc. as are opened specially to meet the requirements of sanitaria and hill depots. The allotments to commands will be made each year by the A. G in consultation with the financial authorities at A H Q before the commencement of the hot weather G Os C. in-C commands will re-allot funds to district commanders as may be necessary

Under this arrangement G Os. C in-C commands may take action as under —

(i) Vary the establishments at the different sanitaria and hill depots, etc. as they consider necessary to suit local conditions, but no increase to the establishment of permanent Q M sergeants will be made without the previous sanction of the Government of India.

(ii) Extend or shorten the period for which sanitaria and hill depots are normally kept open, that is during the summer months

(iii) Open sanitaria, camps, etc., for the reception of British troops and their families at stations where such are not authorised.

(iv) Make any temporary appointments they may consider necessary at such sanitaria etc.

(v) Sanction additional charge or extra duty pay for the incumbents of such temporary appointments, subject to the following rules —

(*a*) All charges in connection with sanitaria etc. will be met from the allotments made to the command, which may in no circumstances be exceeded without the previous sanction of the A. G and then only after an additional allotment of funds has been granted.

(*b*) The rates of additional or charge pay sanctioned for the temporary appointments will not exceed the rates laid down in Rule 155 P & A. Regs. Vol. I, for corresponding appointments.

The appointment of an officer a warrant officer or non-commissioned officer to the temporary establishment of hill depots and sanitaria does not create a vacancy in a unit, and consequently additional pay charge pay or extra duty pay as the case may be, is not admissible to individuals performing the regimental duties of an officer warrant officer or non-commissioned officer so appointed to hill depots or sanitaria.

Exception —The above rule will not apply in the case of a major or senior officer present with the regiment, performing the duties of the senior major appointed to a hill depot or sanitarium, *vide* Rule 144 P & A. Regs. Vol. I.

(*c*) Mess library (where authorized libraries exist) office contingent allowance, etc., may only be granted at the existing rates laid down in P & A. Regulations.

(*d*) Extra duty pay may not exceed the rates for the appointments specified in P & A. Regulations. In the case of appointments for which rates of extra duty pay are not laid down in P & A Regulations the extra duty pay will in no case exceed twelve rupees a month

(*e*) All non-combatants employed will be paid at nerrik rates of pay

(*f*) Syce and forage allowance may be granted to those officers whom the G O C in-C. considers should be mounted for the efficient performance of their duties for a period which shall not exceed seven and a half months in any one year.

Audit officers will bring to the notice of the Government of India any cases in which they are of opinion that the intention of these rules is being misapplied.

OFFICE MENIALS.

415-A. Financial arrangements for maintenance of menial establishments of staff offices.— Fixed annual monetary allotments will be placed at the disposal of G Os. C. in-C commands, and commanders, independent districts to meet expenditure involved in the employment of menials, including those employed on a pensionable basis, in staff offices under their control, other than of the M. E. S., Remount, Farms and Cantonment Departments. G Os. C in.C will re-allot funds to districts as may be necessary

G Os. C in-C. commands and commanders of lower formations, to whom allotments or re-allotments are made may vary establishments as considered necessary to suit local conditions provided the total amount allotted is not exceeded.

Equipment, such as bicycles, may also be purchased from allotments provided such purchase is conducive to economy Equipment thus purchased will be taken on charge in the office ledger

The following will be paid at local pernick rates —

(i) menials who were employed before the 1st April 1925 on a non pensionable basis and

(ii) menials who were entertained after the 31st March 1925

Amounts allotted to commands and independent districts will be notified annually to all concerned by the A. G These allotments will not be exceeded without the previous sanction of the A. G

ECCLESIASTICAL.

416. General.—Chaplains of the Indian ecclesiastical establishment are gazetted officers who are only subject to direct military authority when on active service on manœuvres, or on the line of march with troops. At other times the wishes of the O C station will be conveyed to them personally or by letter and not as an order Chaplains will at all times be treated with the respect due to their calling, and C Os. will render them every assistance in carrying out their duties.

417 Relative ranks of chaplains.—Chaplains accompanying a force on field service, at manœuvres or attached to troops at large concentrations, if with seven years service or less, will rank as captains if between seven and sixteen years, as majors, and with over sixteen years service, as lieut.-colonels.

The word "service" here means the service which regulates a chaplain's standing in his own dept. A chaplain on field service holding the position of deputy assistant chaplain general will rank as colonel. In their work with troops in cantonments, chaplains will as a matter of courtesy be considered to hold the rank which they would hold *on field service or manœuvres.*

418. Capitation Returns.—When capitation allowance is admissible, the S. S. O will, on application furnish any chaplain ministering to the troops, with a monthly certificate showing the number of officers and men of his denomination present in the garrison. The return will be compiled on the basis of the average number of officers and men, including those in hospital, present daily in the station during the month for which the capitation allowance is due

SOLDIERS' GARDENS.

419. British units.—A regimental garden is one which is worked regimentally under the supervision of a committee of officers. Company gardens are worked by the men themselves. Neither regimental nor company gardens may be worked for the purpose of making profit from the public sale of produce. In the case of regimental gardens an account of all receipts and expenditure will be kept and the profits divided among soldiers employed in the garden.

The rules regarding soldiers' gardens do not apply to soldiers on the I U L.

Soldiers gardens may not in any circumstances be let to a contractor for cultivation or worked otherwise than directly by soldiers.

420. **Sale of produce.**—Vegetables and fodder obtained from soldiers, gardens by the R. I. A. S. C. will be paid for either at the current local contract rate or at the military grass farms production rate, whichever is cheaper.

421. **Sites.**—Soldiers gardens are land in military occupation. New sites inside or outside a cantonment for this purpose up to a limit of 4 acres in each individual case will be allotted by the G O C. in-C., command or the Commander Western Independent District the allotment of areas exceeding 4 acres will require the sanction of the Central Government. Within a cantonment if the land so allotted is other than class A (1) the sanction of the Central Government will be obtained to its re-classification as A (1) New garden sites will in the first instance be broken up and inexpensively enclosed by the M. E S. the cost being defrayed by the unit and subsequently recovered from the State.

422. **Procedure on unit leaving station.**—A unit which leaves a station before the arrival of the relieving unit, will arrange for the care of its gardens, but the O C station may place the gardens in charge of the M. E. S to be worked in the interests and at the expense of the outgoing unit.

423. **Well gear and establishment.**—The establishment for drawing water will be provided by Government as regards well gear see Barrack and Hospital Schedules (India) In the case of company gardens the gear will be provided initially by Government and will be repaired and renewed at the expense of the garden fund.

424. **Waste water gardens.**—Gardens kept up by means of waste water from lavatories or bath rooms will be in charge of regimental authorities. When the barracks are vacant these gardens will be in charge of the local M. E. S. officer

425. **Indian units.**—Regimental gardens are authorised for Indian troops. Sites for the purpose inside or outside a cantonment, up to a limit of 4 acres in each individual case, will be allotted by the G O C in-C. command or Commander Western Independent District the case of such land inside a cantonment being other than class A (1) the sanction of the Central Government will be obtained to its reclassification as A (1) The allotment of areas exceeding 4 acres will require the sanction of the Central Government.

At stations where vegetables are not procurable G of I. will provide the first issue of tools and will bear the cost of a gardener for one year

426. **Provision and maintenance of parade and recreation grounds.**—Government provides parade grounds and, for British troops, recreation grounds, maintains station parade grounds and the railings of cricket grounds, and undertakes heavy repairs of regimental parade grounds. In other respects the maintenance devolves on units.

427 **Regimental workshops of British units.**—Regimental workshops are established to render units independent and to afford soldiers and their children the opportunity of learning a trade, and employing their time profitably The tools required will be

bought from loans from regimental funds. Charges will be made in accordance with a fixed tariff Regimental workshops will be allowed to buy any available material from arsenals or the M E S Castings may be procured on payment from the Coss pore Factory if the necessary drawings and specifications are sent For rules regard ing the supply of tools see F R I Part I

428.

429

430

FILM PRODUCTION

431. Applications for the loan of troops to help in the making of a film from any person, film company or other body (hereinafter called the Producer) will be submitted by Commands to A H Q for approval accompanied by full particulars of the number of troops required and the dates and periods of employment, together with the recommendation of the G O C in-C concerned and a certificte that—

(*a*) The production is in the opinion of the G O C in-C a suitable one in every respect. The story and scenario will be submitted to Army Headquarters for approval before production commences and the completed film will be submitted for examina tion and approval before issue The Producer will undertake to delete any unsuitable incident from the film if required to do so by A. H O The terms (if any) in which reference may be made to the fact that military approval and assistance has been accorded to the film will also be submitted to Army Headquarters for approval

(*b*) No military inconvenience is caused and that training requirements are not interfered with

(c) No extra expense of any sort is incurred by army funds. In particular that the Producer is willing to sign an undertaking to —

(i) pay all travelling expenses of military personnel and the cost of conveyance of all stores and animals used

(ii) make good all damages to and deficiencies in, military property and stores used arising out of the production of the film and accordingly to pay to the Defence Department the difference between the values at the date of issue and date of return, as assessed by the issuing officer of any army stores used at the Producer's request for the purpose of the production

(iii) provide all stores, clothing and equipment of troops taking part (including period costumes) not of military pattern, and pay the full cost of altering or repairing for the purpose of production any stores of military pattern which can be used and for returning them in their original condition or in such condition as is necessary for their military use

(iv) pay the full value of all consumable stores such as oil, petrol lubricants and blank S. A. A.

(v) where necessary make suitable arrangements for accommodation and feeding of the troops and animals concerned

(vi) reimburse Government the cost of Medical and Hospital treatment of any troops or animals injured in the production, and the cost of replacing animals killed or cast on account of injury arising out of the production

(vii) pay for actual damage to loss of and deterioration of clothing and equipment in the possession of troops and of any Military stores etc., used in the production (which should remain the property of the military authorities).

(d) The Producer is willing to sign an undertaking to indemnify Government against any claims that may arise out of the production including those on account of moving troops etc. from their station to the place of production, and the return move to the same or another station on completion of the production and to effect insurance in a company and by a policy approved by the Secretary Defence Department Government of India, to cover the same and to include in particular third party risks and matters referred to in Rule 432 (a)

(e) The Producer is willing to sign an undertaking to remunerate the troops taking part at an agreed rate and in addition makes, if and as required a suitable contribution to army funds in consideration of facilities granted. The rate at which the troops are to be paid (i.e. whether it should be commensurate with trade scales) and the amount of the contribution will be decided by the Defence Secretary with particular reference to the Service value of the film in bringing the activities and life of the army before the public

(f) The Producer is of good financial standing and is willing to sign above referred to before any military facilities are given and t who will be referred to the decision of H. E. the C. in

432. (a) The personnel taking part in the production of a film will be volunteers. On these occasions they will be regarded as on military duty and in the event of death or disability directly attributable to their participation they or their dependants will be eligible for non-effective benefits under the Royal Warrant or Indian regulations as the case may be

Officers commanding units will ensure that the position as above is explained to the men and that they understand that they may refuse to participate in the production of a film

(b) If a British or Indian officer or other rank or follower is injured while engaged in the production of a film the Producer shall be informed in order that there may be an early opportunity of notifying the insurance company concerned of a potential claim

(c) The disposal of moneys received will be left to the discretion of General Officers Commanding in Chief subject to the condition that soldiers will receive personally and in full their share and that no direct emoluments shall accrue to individual officers on account of their participation in the production of a film for which the sanction of Army Headquarters is required

MILITARY TATTOOS, PAGEANTS, ETC.

433. Sanction.—The sanction of the undermentioned authorities must be obtained before military materials are used or military personnel and animals are permitted to take part in any public display

(i) H F the C in C for any military tattoo pageant or military display which entails the concentration or movement of troops or owing to the number of troops engaged or the time taken in rehearsals affects the period of training or when gate money is taken

(ii) District commander for regimental displays including horse shows, or the provision of items such as musical rides at horse shows, at which admission charges are made or for displays in connection with regimental re-unions.

(iii) Brigade commander for regimental sport displays and horse shows to which admission is by invitation, or free

434. Expenses.—Sanction for British or Indian personnel to participate in military tattoos or similar displays to which admission is charged will be accorded on the condition that no expense of any kind on account of pension gratuity or compensation will fall on Army funds. It will therefore be incumbent upon organising committees to safeguard Government by full insurance cover Military personnel will be on duty when participating in these displays including rehearsals and in the event of injury or death they or their families, will be eligible for full pensionary benefits.

435. Spectators.—If a display involves risk to spectators they both civil and military will be insured at the expense of the organising committee

436 Excluding the special events mentioned in Rule 437 military personnel participatin military horse shows, assaults-at-arms and military regimental sports, whether a charge for admission is made or not, which are officially organized by a G O C in-C

or a district, brigade or unit commander and provided a Government charger or horse or an approved charger is ridden, will be treated as if on duty and they and their families will be eligible for such benefits under the R. W or Pension Regulations as are admissible where disabilities are attributable to service.

An officer or other rank will also be regarded as on duty and he and his family eligible for the benefits specified, when he is taking part in any horse show in a unit team event or in an individual event if he is representing the Army or the event is limited to the Army

437 Participants in musical drives, musical rides, rough riding and similar displays on the occasions enumerated in Rule 436 when a charge for admission is made, will be regarded as on duty provided that adequate guarantees, for example full cover by insurance are furnished by the organizers to cover any charge which may fall on Army funds for pensions or gratuities.

438. In the case of all other displays or shows, participants will, so far as the Defence Department of the Government of India is concerned take part at their own risk They will not be on duty and in the event of accident they and their families will not be eligible for such benefits under the R. W or Pension Regulations as are applicable where disabilities are attributable to service

439 **Military bands.**—The personnel of officially recognised regimental bands and trumpeters, buglers drummers and pipers of British and Indian units will be regarded as on duty when they are performing on parades, etc., and at purely regimental functions for which their services are given gratis. Engagements at military tattoos or similar displays are governed by the general conditions laid down in the preceding rules.

C. Os. may authorize such personnel to perform gratis on ceremonial occasions not of a strictly military character when in their considered judgment it is expedient for the Army to be represented. On these occasions the men will be on military duty for non-effective purposes and the question of insurance will not arise

440. On other occasions, and on every occasion in the case of bands without an authorized establishment the personnel will not be regarded as on military duty and in the event of death or disablement arising therefrom, they or their dependants will not be eligible for non-effective benefits under the R. W or Indian regulations.

440-A. **Use of troops by Provincial Governments.**—Provincial Governments may sometimes require the use of detachments of troops for ceremonial purposes and for the provision of escorts or guards of honour in circumstances which are not covered by the ordinary regulations on the subject. The principles that Government of India will adopt in complying with such requests will be —

(i) in the opinion of the G of I., the circumstances themselves justify the request

(ii) the troops can be spared and

(iii) sufficient notice is given of the requirement

The extra cost if any of supplying the services required (*e.g* in the way of transport, equipment etc) will be met by a contribution from Provincial to Central Revenues.

CONFERENCES.

441. Regimental conferences.—Regimental conferences of Indian cavalry and infantry will be held biennially at the station, not necessarily the training regiment or battalion station selected by Os C cavalry and infantry training units In the selection of this station, due regard will be paid to the location of other units of the group or regiment

These conferences will be attended by one officer where possible the C O., from each unit of the group or regiment and normally will be held at the conclusion of the collective training season

The date fixed for a conference will be communicated through the authorized channels to A H Q for information Before submitting the report, the O C training regiment or battalion will ascertain that other C Os. concerned have obtained the concurrence of their respective district or brigade commanders to the date fixed, that fact being noted in the report

The duration of these conferences will be two consecutive working days.

442. R. I. A. S. C. conferences.—A conference of senior officers of the R. I A S C of four days duration, will be held biennially as directed by the Q M G

443. R. A. conferences.—A conference of brigadiers, R. A. of commands and Colonel R A Independent district of two days duration will be held annually at such time and place as may be decided by the M G R A

The M G R A. with his staff officer all Brigadiers, R A of commands and Colonel R A Independent district with their staff officers representatives of the A G and the M G O the Commandant School of Artillery the Commandants, R A. T C and M A. T C the Military Adviser to the Indian States Artillery and the Artillery Instructor at the S O S will attend these conferences In addition such officers of the Army or the R A F may attend as the M G R A may consider desirable

444. Mountain Artillery conferences.—A conference of mountain artillery brigade commanders will be held at the M A T C biennially Th M G R A will preside and the O C Survey Section R A will also attend

445. R. T. C. conferences.—A R T C. conference of three days duration will be held annually at such time and place as may be decided by the C G S The Commander R. T C. Northern Command and the Commandant R T C School will attend

446. I. S. C. conferences and visits to the Signal Training Centre, India.—Conferences of the C S Os. of commands, of a duration not exceeding four days may be held annually as decided by the S O-in-C At the discretion of the S. O in-C he and his staff officer C. S Os commands, O C Signal T B O C Signal Training School Commandant, Army Signal School a representative of the M G O and the O i/c. I S. C Records may attend these conferences. In addition to the conferences every O C an I S. C unit, who has not already visited or served at the Signal Training Centre Jubbulpore will visit it once during the first year of his command. That visit will be of three days duration and will be arranged through commands in direct

communication with the Commandant Signal Training Centre The Commandant Signal Training Centre may visit all I S C. units and the I M A once every two. years.

446-A. I. H. C. conference.—A conference of company commanders of the I. H. C. of two days duration will be held biennially at A. H. Q as directed by the A G The Officer in-Charge I H. C Records and a representative of the D M S will also attend.

FLYING DUTY

447 All officers and other ranks of the British Service and the I A. may be ordered by an officer of one of the categories referred to in K R para. 183 or I. C. Os. of corresponding arms as part of their military duty to go up in aircraft either as passengers or for reconnaissance purposes, when the flight is considered necessary for some military purposes or training or whenever military exigencies require it In every case in which an individual officer W O N C O or man is required to be carried by air on duty he will be provided with a written order to that effect Before the flight that order will be handed to the O C R A F unit concerned When parties of more than one are concerned the senior officer W O N C O or man of the party will be provided with the written order The written order may however be dispensed with during active operations or joint exercises in which aircraft are co-operating with troops, where it is clear that the personnel are required to go in aircraft on military duty

Officers of the Indian Army may also be permitted to fly in privately owned aircraft (subject to the fulfilment of the conditions laid down in K R paragraphs 1106-A and 1106-B) as pilots observers, etc. during training Officers carrying out flights of this nature will be held to be on duty

Any non military aircraft used for this purpose must be fully insured against damage or total loss either with a recognized company or in the case of machines from a flying club through an accident reserve fund and the pilot if a civilian, must be covered for third party risk.

The above apply equally to officers of the A. F I and I T F when called out or embodied under Section 18 of the A F I Act or Section 9 of the I T F Act or when undergoing training

EMPLOYMENT OF S. & M. PERSONNEL UNDER GOVERNMENT DEPTS. OR WITH INDIAN STATES AND PRIVATE EMPLOYERS.

448. With due regard to other military interests every opportunity should be taken in peace time for the employment of S & M. personnel on roads railways, or other works of utility likely to improve their technical efficiency for war Such employment may either take the form of work for the M E S or be contract or special agreement work on behalf of the Railway Administration, the P W D., Indian States or Private employers.

449 The rules for the employment of S. & M. units on M. E. S. work are as follows —

(i) M. E. S work may be undertaken by S & M units at the discretion of the G O C in-C. concerned

(ii) Cs. R. E. are empowered to charge against the work such amounts as they may decide to cover special expenses of the unit incidental to their employment on the work. Such expenses may include the cost of transport extra rations, accommodation, water supply repair and maintenance of tools plant and clothing etc.

(iii) No part of the engineer pay of S. & M. units employed on M. E. S. work will be chargeable to the work. The value of the S. & M. labour supplied will be assessed by the C. R. E. and included in the capital values of the completed buildings, works, etc. as recorded in the Annual Return of Public Military Buildings.

This value will not be included in the estimate for the work.

(iv) S. & M. personnel employed on M. E. S. work will be regarded as on normal military duty.

450. The rules for employment on contract or special agreement work are as follows —

(i) The C. R. E. or the commandant S. & M. corps concerned in the case of S. & M. units stationed at corps H. Q. will be the sole authority for determining the conditions and rates of payment the guiding principles being that no extra expense to Government is to be incurred and that reasonable remuneration is to be afforded to the troops employed.

Payment will be made direct to the O. C. troops employed who will determine the amounts to be paid to the men and will also as in the case of a civil contractor be required to meet from the payments for labour all extra expenditure incurred in connection with their employment including compensation for dearness of provisions, and all charges connected with transport movement, extra clothing, hutting water supply conservancy etc. and repair and maintenance of tools and plant. Unless it is otherwise provided by special rule, no portion of the extra expenses incurred by reason of the employment of troops on these works will be borne by the military budget.

(ii) In the case of officers, B. O. Rs. and I. O. Rs. drawing extra duty pay in regimental employment and men employed on instructional work for whom no contract work is available all pay and allowances will be paid from military funds. Such personnel will not receive any extra pay from the contract receipts. The remaining personnel will receive fifty per cent. of their engineer pay from military funds and fifty per cent. from the authority offering employment.

(iii) All contract and special agreement work will be regarded as military duty for the purposes of the grant under the R. W. or Pension Regulations India, as the case may be, of pensions to those injured and of family pensions to the heirs of those killed, while in the performance of such work. Liability for such casualties is accepted by Government. The tender for any contract will include this liability assessed at five per cent. of the value of the contract which will be credited to Government by the O. C. the unit employed.

451. Units employed on contract or special agreement work can, at any time, be withdrawn from such employment should conditions of active service arise during the period of their work such as to render their presence necessary elsewhere. Otherwise there

is no limit to the time a unit may be employed on contract work, and the ordinary rules governing the completion of a contract once taken up will apply In the case of all contract or special agreement work undertaken a definite clause to that effect will be inserted in the contract or agreement

452. During the course of any work undertaken, either on contract or special agreement, the O C. unit will be responsible that military training sufficient to avoid loss of efficiency is carried out.

453. District commanders are empowered to sanction contract or special agreement work being undertaken provided that the value of the contract is five thousand rupees or less, that the unit or part of the unit employed on the work is within twenty four hours recall of its peace station and that the work is such that it can be terminated by forty eight hours' notice on either side

454. A report will be made to A. H Q indicating the place and nature of the work, the number of men employed and the period of employment All contracts other than those alluded to in Rule 453 require the prior approval of A. H Q

455 In the event of disputes arising between the O C. S. & M unit and the employer with whom a contract has been undertaken application will be made to the Government of India who will decide what steps will be taken and on whom will rest the responsibility for any legal measures necessary for the enforcement of the terms of the contract

THE SICK LIST.

456. (1) When officer (other than a V C. O), lady nurse, Queen's Army schoolmistress, W O or N C O (excluding W Os and N C Os. serving with British regimental units) falls sick while at duty or on casual leave taken by itself he or she may be placed on the sick list by the brigade commander or the authority competent to sanction privilege leave for a period not exceeding one month provided the sickness is due to causes beyond his or her control. The authority under whose immediate [illegible] he or she [illegible] her duties [illegible] poses in [illegible] may be granted leave in continuation of a period spent on the sick list as follows —

452(1) 42. Rule 456 (1)—

Insert the following as a penultimate sentence :—

"This concession will not be admissible to an individual who fell sick while on duty or on leave in the United Kingdom."

[B. 59367 A. G 11, M. T. \ 2200-P. 7a. of 194—]

(a) If struck off the sick list on being passed fit for duty— privilege leave if there be any admissible or furlough commencing from the date following that of being struck off the sick list.

(b) If not passed fit for duty—leave on medical certificate which may include any privilege leave due commencing from the date of leaving his or her station or one month after being placed on the sick list whichever is earlier provided that where an individual is transferred from one hospital to another at a different station for treatment, the leave on medical certificate will commence from the date he or she leaves the latter station within the period of one month on the sick list

The dates of being placed on the sick list and taken off the sick list or struck off duty and placed on leave will be published in the orders of the sanctioning authority

(iii) When an individual is granted leave on medical cetificate in continuation f a period on the sick list the latter period will be taken into con sideration in determining the total absence from duty authorized under the R W or M L R as the case may be

(iv) The concession contained in this rule will be admissible to any of the personnel mentioned in para (i) who act as blood donors the proviso that sickness shall not be due to causes within the individual s control not being operative in their case If he or she is on leave at the time of acting as a blood donor the period spent on the sick list will be treated as an interruption of the leave originally granted to the individual and his or her claim to the grant of leave in the ordinary course will not be affected.

This Rule is not applicable t o individuals whose privilege leave and privilege leave allowances are regulated under the Civil Service Regulations.

USE OF SOLDIER SERVANTS

457 If an officer uses a soldier British or Indian, to drive his car (which includes attendance on the car whether moving or stationary) he will be required to indemnify the War Office or the Government of India as the case may be against any benefits payable either to the soldier or his dependants under the R W or Pension Regulations if the soldier is injured or killed while so employed He will also be required to indemnify the War Office or the Government of India as the case may be against the following charges for medical treatment

(i) If the soldier is admitted to a military hospital — any extra expense incurred for example the cost of outside civilian assistance obtained in connection with the case No charge will be made for maintenance or for treatment from military sources.

(ii) If the soldier is admitted to a civil hospital —the actual cost of maintenance and treatment including any charges, for example surgeons fees ambulance etc which may be payable in addition to the actual charges made by the hospital authorities No charge will be made against the soldier

(iii) If the soldier is attended by a civilian medical practitioner other than one engaged for attendance with the troops—the actual charges made by the civilian medical practioner

(iv) The cost of any dentures, surgical appliances or spectacles or repairs renewals or replacements thereof including subsequent repairs, renewals or replacements resulting from an injury so sustained admissible under the Regulations for the Medical Services of the Army in India.

The soldier will be regarded as on duty whenever he is ordered by the officer to drive the car irrespective of whether or not it is a journey for which allowances are drawn The officer will effect an insurance to cover all these benefits to the soldier or his dependants.

ARMY LANGUAGE TEACHERS.

458. Army language teachers will be appointed and discharged by district commanders in consultation with the Secretary Board of Examiners, A. H Q They will be alloted to areas and groups of units or units by district commanders who will be responsible for the general supervision of their work. They will be under the orders of Os. C. stations or units as directed by the district commander

459 Army language teachers will, if required to do so accompany units on mobilization during training and when called out in aid of the civil power They will not be transferred to other districts, but may be called on temporarily to accompany units moving in relief from one district to another

INTERPRETERS IN BRITISH UNITS.

460 The brigade commander may appoint a regimental officer who has passed higher standard Urdu, preliminary Urdu or Urdu qualifying as an interpreter for a British unit of infantry or cavalry for one year from the date of the arrival of the unit in India. The appointment will be notified in Brigade Orders.

ORDERS AND DOCUMENTS.

461. **Date orders take effect.**—Orders of the Government of India take effect from the date they bear unless otherwise specified. Royal Warrants and War Office orders where they affect existing Indian rules and regulations, will not be acted upon until their application to India has been sanctioned by the Government of India when, if no special date is assigned, they will take effect from the date they bear provided republication in India takes place within six months of that date, otherwise from the actual date of republication in India. Subject to specific orders to the contrary executive orders of the S. of S take effect from the date of issue of the India Office despatch, letter or telegram in which the sanction is conveyed, and statutory rules from the date on which they are passed. A sanction accorded by the S of S. in the absence of any indication to the contrary in the order itself will only be held to lapse if and when it is superseded by an order of a later date

462.

463.

General Duties.

464.

465.

CHAPTER X —GOVERNMENT STORES AND SUPPLIES, CASH AND FUNDS

GENERAL.

466. **Responsibility for administration.**—All individuals are responsible that the expenditure of Government stores supplies and funds in their charge is conducted honestly and economically in accordance with regulations and accounted for properly In the event of failure in this respect the responsibility lies with the individual incurring the expenditure unless his decision was overruled by a superior authority who then becomes responsible.

467 **Duties of superior commanders and officers of administrative services.**—Superior commanders are responsible for the efficiency and economic working of units and of those aspects of the administrative services as are placed under their control. Representatives of administrative services will bring to the notice of superior commanders any misuse and waste which may come to their notice or of wasteful methods in the system of their services.

468. **Scales of issue** —Where scales of issue of expendible stores are la d down, indenting authorities will not demand the full scale when the actual needs of the demand can be met by a reduced issue. If special conditions necessitate extra issues they will be made on the authority of the commander concerned in accordance with the rules laid down for the issue of extras. R. I A. S C. stores, however will be held at the authorised proportions as laid down in Rule 492.

When new scales of issue are considered necessary recommendations for such new scales will be drawn up by a committee composed of representatives of the supplying service the users, the medical service if questions of health are concerned and the staff The recommendations of the committee will be forwarded through the authorized channels to A H Q

469 **Responsibility of indenting and supplying officers.**—The indenting officer is responsible that demands are framed in accordance with regulations and in the case of expendible stores will demand such quantity as is necessary having due regard to any unused balance in hand Indents will be complied with on his own personal responsibility He is responsible for furnishing the supplying officer with current data and will be liable for the value of over-issues, credit for which will be enforced at once by the C. M A. unless the district commander specially authorises the return of such over-issue to the supplying department He is responsible for the correctness of the quantity of stores indented for on an as required basis and the supplying officer will not share in that responsibility unless he fails to check a requisition for a quantity of such stores which is obviously improper

The supplying officer is responsible that the class of stores requisitioned is admissible under rule and that the amount is correctly calculated with reference to the data furnished on the indent. Except as provided for in regulations authorized stores must be obtained from the dept responsible for their supply and will not be purchased locally without the prior sanction of the supplying department

470. **Stock-taking.**—Officers in charge of stores of every description are responsible for periodical stock taking A permanent record will be kept in the office of each unit showing the date on which stock taking was carried out the scope of the stock taking the condition of the stores and the steps taken to repair or dispose of repairable or unserviceable tores Surplus stores will be brought on charge and discrepancies adjusted

471. **Handing and taking over.**—Every officer in charge of Government money or stores will, on handing over charge check the cash or stores in his custody in company with the officer who relieves him A transfer of charge will always take place when an officer ceases to hold a lien on his appointment or when he proceeds on leave out of India other than privilege leave unless he intends to retire on the termination of such privilege leave In other cases the officer need not formally make over charge provided he holds himself responsible for the acts of his relief and records that fact in writing before he leaves the unit

In every case where cash is handed over the duty of verifying cash balances devolves upon the relieving officer who will record having done so in the relevant account books

The relieving officer will satisfy himself that the cash and stores correspond with the ledger balances that the book are complete and correct and then will sign the transfer certificate (I A F 2081) which will be prepared in duplicate In the case of I A O C establishments and ordnance and clothing factories the relieving officer will satisfy himself that the tores have been regularly verified and that departmental instructions for their care and maintenance have been carried out

The duplicate copy of I A F Z-2081 will be forwarded to the audit officer with the relieving officer's first pay bill after taking over the appointment Any omission to furnish these certificates renders the relieving officer responsible for his predecessor's liabilities. Lists of all damaged property and discrepancies will be made out (I A F Z-2098) and attached to the transfer certificates. Whenever cash or stores are transferred from one charge to another a temporary receipt will be taken in anticipation if necessary of the issue of formal receipt vouchers.

If an officer in charge of Government property dies or is admitted to hospital before being duly relieved the senior officer present will provide for the security of such Government property and will at once see that the cash and stores are taken over When an officer taking over command does not arrive before the departure of the outgoing officer a regimental board will be assembled and the senior officer of the unit will take over and be responsible for all cash and stores till handed over by him to the officer assuming command Where this procedure is impracticable the O C station (in the case of depts the senior departmental officer present in the station) will take over the stores and complete the transfer and the successor will be held to accept the stores as assessed when the O C station took them over In the case of a unit leaving India before the relief this rule will only apply to such stores as are not returned to Departments.

Any officer or other person in charge of public stores of any kind is strictly forbidden to lend any article under his charge for any purpose unless permitted to do so by his C O

472. **Procedure in case of discrepancies.**—If any difference of opinion arises between the officer giving over and receiving charge regarding the condition description and quantities of the stores on charge a station board whose opinion will be binding on both officers will be convened by the O C station to report on the matter The board will state the cause to which, in its opinion, the discrepancies are due and will forward the proceedings to the convening officer for disposal

473. **Responsibility for expenditure.**—Expenditure other than that covered by rule will not be incurred without the prior sanction of the C F A. except that in urgent cases, where time does not permit of a prior reference to the C F A. the senior military officer may accord permission and report his action to the C F A. as soon as possible Officers authorizing expenditure not covered by rule do so on their own responsibility and will convey their sanction in writing

474. **Scale of weights, conversion rate.**—In accounting for receipts and issues of stores and supplies the rate of 82 9 pounds to a maund will be adopted

475 **Responsibility for scales of stores and equipment for peace, and war maintenance reserves.**

The G of I is the sanctioning authority in general for scales of stores and equipment for peace requirements and war maintenance reserves

The M G O however is empowered to fix the scales of all ordnance stores for war maintenance reserves including factory reserves, other than war maintenance reserves of stores for which separate Government orders exist

The Q M G will decide the distribution of the scales of reserves of R I A. S C articles fodder and animals amongst commands and independent districts within the limit laid down by Government

476

477

STORES

478. **Stores supplied locally.**—When stores are supplied locally indenting officers will satisfy themselves at the time of the delivery that both quantity and quality are correct A difference of opinion will be referred to the O C station whose decision will be final

479 **Stores supplied by private firms, contractors, etc.**—When stores are received from private firms contractors or their agents they will be compared with the sealed pattern, drawing specification or other particulars available but will not be condemned for slight or unimportant deviations If not up to the standard and the supplier refuses to replace them the matter will be referred to a station board composed of officers of experience unless otherwise provided for by deed of contract The decision of the board when confirmed will be final

480. **Method of obtaining stores.**—Requirements will invariably be obtained from the department of supply except as follows

(i) On emergent occasions

(ii) When the officer in charge the supplying department certifies that it is cheaper to purchase them locally

(iii) When the supplying department's specification does not meet the requirements of the consuming unit

(iv) When indenting officers of the Military Farms and Army Remount Departments find it inexpedient to obtain stores from the department of supply such officers may purchase stores locally subject to the limit of their financial powers.

In the case of purchases made under (i) and (ii) the details of such purchases will be intimated to the supplying department as soon as possible

As regards purchases under (iii) the officer in charge supplying department should satisfy himself before issuing orders for the purchase that the stores are of suitable pattern

Materials for repair of regimental equipment will be supplied by the I A O C but in the case of instructional equipment they may be purchased locally by S. & M units provided the expenditure involved is covered by budget provision, when the exigencies of the service do not permit these units to obtain them from the I A. O C

Units at other than arsenal stations may when such articles are authorised in their Equipment Tables and subject to the prior concurrence of the C O O purchase locally articles detailed in Appendix 53 of the E R I Pt I

481. **Issue of stores for conservancy purposes.**—All articles issued from the R. I. A. S. C. Ordnance establishments and Medical Store Depots or from units own stock for conservancy purposes outside barrack rooms, cookhouses etc will be treated as free issues

482.

RATIONS.

483. Rations and supplies.—The sale of or traffic in, any portion of the rations delivered by the State for issue to troops, non-combatants or animals is strictly prohibited.

484. Issue of R. I. A. S. C. supplies.—When R. I. A. S. C. supplies are issued to units from supply depots and when supplies are taken over by units direct from the contractors at the ration stand, representatives of the units (a commissioned officer except when the O. C. station decides it to be impracticable) will attend at the time such supplies are drawn. Free transport for the conveyance of unit supplies from the place of issue to the place of consumption is permissible. Free transport will be provided for the conveyance of rations of officers authorized chargers from the units ration stand to the officers' bungalows.

485. Admissibility of rations.—Free rations are authorized for —

(i) British troops. W. Os., N. C. Os. and men of the British Army in India, departmental and non-departmental W. Os. and N. C. Os. of the I. U. L. who are not drawing consolidated rates of pay, hospital matrons, assistant and substitute matrons of military families hospitals irrespective of whether their husbands draw marriage allowance, officers, N. C. Os. and men of the A. F. I. as authorised under the rules in Regulations for the A. F. I.

(ii) Indian troops on the combatant scale. All combatants of the I. A., sub-assistant surgeons of the I. M. D., religious teachers in Indian units, veterinary assistant surgeons of the I. A. V. C., V. C. Os. and I. O. Rs. of the clerical, storekeeping, nursing and ambulance sections of the I. H. C., when on duty in military custody or while awaiting a passage back to India when discharged or on joining the reserve from a station beyond the seas but not when on leave or proceeding on or returning therefrom or in hospital.

Officers of the I. T. F. when embodied; enrolled personnel of the I. T. F. when embodied or attending a camp of exercise.

All combatant ranks of Indian States Forces, Military Police and Indian Police units, when serving under the Government of India or when attending courses of instruction or undergoing attachments to regular Army units for training in British India. The term combatant rank means officers and other ranks equivalent in status to V. C. Os., W. Os. and I. O. Rs. of the I. A.

(iii) Anglo-Indian and Parsi sub-assistant surgeons.—Anglo-Indian and Parsi sub-assistant surgeons may draw rations on the scale allowed to British troops on payment of the difference between the cost of British troops rations and that of Indian troops rations.

(iv) Non-combatant personnel on the followers' scale.—Personnel of the General section I. H. C. and recruit boys of Gurkha Battalions (those under sixteen years of age will receive half rations only).

(v) First grade head cooks and first grade ward servants serving as such on 13th September 1938 will continue to receive combatant's scale of rations under clause (ii).

(vi) Animals.—All Government animals, including officers chargers up to the authorized number either purchased or hired from Government for which forage allowance is not drawn, but excluding boarders. Authorized chargers of officers and men of the Indian States Forces when attending courses of instruction in British India.

486. Scales of rations.—The scales of rations authorised are laid down in Scale of Rations and Supplies issued by the R I A S C.

487 Drawing of rations —In no circumstances can underdrawals of the vegetable rations (including potatoes and onions) on any one day be made good on any subsequent day Overdrawals on any one day will be adjusted by underdrawals on subsequent days within the month to which the indent pertains except in the case of overdrawals for the last day of the month or those detected during the audit of the ration returns for which adjustments will be made by underdrawals in the next month. Any deficiency due to failure to supply by the contractor will be made good as laid down in F R. I., Part I and I A. F Z-2120

Substitutes in accordance with Scales of Rations and Supplies issued by the R I A. S. C." will be issued in place of any particular article or articles of rations short delivered by the contractors which cannot be purchased in the market.

488. Sliding scale of rations.—The O C unit may underdraw ration articles other than oil fuel, kerosene oil, tinned milk and vegetables (including potatoes and onions) The value of underdrawn rations will be paid to the unit monthly and the amount so received will be utilized to augment and vary the men's diets. On departure of the unit from India, any cash balance remaining unspent, will be credited to Government The upkeep of frigidaires, where units have purchased these *from unit* funds, may also be met from this source. Articles which form part of the troops may also be met from this source. Articles which form part of the troops standard rations including all articles supplied to the unit by a contractor in accordance with his government contract must be purchased from the agency entrusted with the authorized supply but apart from that C Os. may utilize the money received at their discretion. This scheme applies to all units of the Army in India (other than units of the A. F I.) and to quay-side meals issued to troops embarking and disembarking at ports in India but will be held in abeyance when rations on the field service scales are drawn

Where units draw the peace scale of rations *plus* extra articles of the field service scale of rations the scheme will apply in respect of articles of the peace ration only

The monthly ration return will be made over to the unit accountant not later than the tenth of the month following that to which it pertains. The unit accountant will check the issues of rations with the ration strength of the unit and will *report* the amount due to the unit. The local audit officer will carry out that procedure in the case of units to which no accountant is attached The O C unit will *claim* the amount due on a contingent bill. All claims will be paid by the O M A. provisionally subject to the post-audit of the ration returned by the local audit officer in the ordinary course.

The value of underdrawn ration articles will be calculated as follows —

(i) Central purchase articles at the rates published quarterly in I A. Os.

(ii) Local purchase articles at the local purchase or contract rates prevailing in the stations concerned.

(iii) Salt at the free issue rate calculated by the C. M. A.

(iv) Bread at the rate calculated quarterly by the C M. A.

Units in possession of frigidaires will be given credit to the extent of 50 per cent. of the cash equivalent of the ice underdrawn by them, if such underdrawals are permitted by the districts or independent brigade commanders, on the recommendation of the local medical authorities and for such periods and at such a scale as may be determined by them.

489 Extra rations.—On the recommendations of the local medical authorities the issue of extra rations to British and Indian troops and any others entitled to free rations at the scale for British and Indian troops may be sanctioned when climatic conditions are specially severe and unusually hard work is being performed and commanders are satisfied that the messing allowance is insufficient to supplement the daily ration to the extent requisite to maintain its recipient in health or when an epidemic deficiency disease, for example beriberi, scurvy etc., appears or is anticipated

G Os. C.-in-C or an independent district commander may sanction these extra rations up to a period not exceeding ninety days, district commanders up to sixty days and brigade or area commanders up to thirty days in any one financial year. Issues for periods in excess of ninety days require the sanction of the Government of India.

The extra rations authorized for severe climatic conditions will be restricted in the case of British troops to the articles included in the peace rations or their authorized substitutes, subject to a maximum of three rupees per man per month, and in the case of Indian troops to the articles included in the field service rations subject to a maximum of two rupees per man per month. The value of the extra rations so authorized will be calculated at stock book rates. The extra rations authorized for epidemic deficiency diseases will be other than articles included in the peace rations or their authorized substitutes. All extra rations will be provided by the R. I A. S. C. These rules do not apply to the issue of extra ice the rules for which are contained in Scales of Rations and Supplies issued by the R. I. A. S. C."

In addition a daily issue of a half ounce of tea and one ounce of sugar per man may

491/X/43. *Rule 459*:—

The last sentence of the fourth sub-pa follows:—

"Troops may be issued with rum t weather conditions when sanctioned by the who will be responsible for laying down the

ain when recommended by the
e days at a time and nine days
to meet special fatigue or bad
medical authorities in addition

ained under unit arrangements

Case No. 91474/Q&A1/F A., M F

490. Rations for troops in hospital.—Ration ... not be drawn for a soldier admitted to hospital during the period of his admission inclusive of the day of admission and day of discharge

Rations may not be drawn for a soldier detained in hospital during the period of his detention. That period includes the day on which he is detained if he reports sick before two p.m. and the day of his discharge if he is discharged after ten a.m.

491. Rationing of troops called out in aid of the civil power—

(*a*) British other ranks will receive the peace scale of rations and messing allowance *plus* the following cash allowance per man per diem —

During the summer months—1 anna and 9 pies.

During the winter months—3 annas.

(*b*) Indian other ranks will receive the peace scale of rations and messing allowance *plus* a cash allowance of two annas per man per diem.

(*c*) Non-combatants and temporary personnel will receive the peace scale of rations *plus* a cash allowance of two annas per man per diem.

(*d*) When, in his opinion, the authorized allowances cannot be economically spent by British troops and/or Indian troops, non-combatants and temporary personnel the District Commander may authorize the issue of the field service scale of rations in lieu of the rations and allowances authorized above.

492. Stocks in Unit Charge —At all stations where supply formations are located, units will hold in their charge stocks varying between a minimum of three and a maximum of ten days requirements of R. I. A. S. C. articles of supply (except fodder) for their sanctioned peace establishments of men and animals. Where supply formations are not located the minimum number of days will be six and the maximum number thirteen. Stocks will never be allowed to fall below the minimum of three and six days respectively Hospitals will hold these stocks for their staffs only and not for patients.

Where it is economical and the authorized stocks in commands permit, G Os. C -in-C. may authorize drawings by decades or fortnightly In such cases the maximum stocks in units charge will vary according to the decision of the G O C.-in-C.

G Os. C -in-C. may also fix a higher minimum number of day's stocks to be held in view of distance by rail from the supply depot on which the unit is dependant or for reasons of policy

A minimum of fifteen days of stock will be maintained at all times at Shillong, Port Blair and Baroda, where supply depots do not exist.

These quantities will be found from and be included in the stocks authorized to be maintained in each district.

The R. I. A. S. C will issue to units all articles of R. I. A. S. C. supply in bulk and in complete bags, unbroken boxes, packages, etc. The distribution of all supplies within the unit will be carried out by the Q M. establishment. Such establishment will not include bannas Surplus articles which accrue on the conclusion of field services or on the cessation of special concessions will be disposed of to the best advantage of the State under the orders of the C F A. either by issue to troops in lieu of articles of the standard peace ration according to the authorized scale of substitutes, by transfer to hospitals or by sale.

493. Complaints by units.—Complaints by units may be on —

(i) Supplies already in unit charge.

(ii) Supplies about to be issued to units by the R I A. S C either at the supply depot or at the ration stand

(iii) Contractors supplies delivered direct to the unit, such as firewood ice etc.

In the case of (i) the unit must adjust any loss, as acceptance of supplies at the time of drawing is final. The O i/c. supplies, however may be consulted when any doubt exists as regards quality A report will be submitted to the O i/c. supplies who will ensure that all stocks of the same consignments are fit for issue.

In the case of (ii) and (iii) delivery will not be taken. The matter will be brought to the notice of the O i/c. supplies immediately who will replace articles should he agree with the complaint. If the O i/c. supplies does not agree and is of opinion that the supplies are of good quality and up to specification they will be placed at once under a guard. The orders of the O C station will then be obtained and these will be final.

In any case of doubt, samples of non-perishable foodstuffs may be despatched to the Military Food Laboratory Kasauli, for analysis

PAYMENT INDENTS FOR ARTICLES OF R. I. A. S. C SUPPLY.

494. Categories of purchasers.—For the purposes of obtaining articles of R. I A. S. C. supply on payment, purchasers are divided into the following three groups —

Group I—

(i) All troops, personnel of departments, staff and establishments, whose pay is debitable to Defence Services Estimates (except temporary employees on daily rates of pay and unenrolled personnel of classes ordinarily required to be enrolled) such charitable institutes and organizations as are recognized under the shelter scheme soldiers homes and kindred institutions and schools recognized as suitable for the reception of soldiers children awarded scholarships.

(ii) Officers and men of the naval forces under the command of H E. the Naval C. in-C., East Indies Station. when on shore in India

(iii) Military pensioners.

(iv) Personnel of Indian States Forces when serving or when attending courses of instruction under the G of I or attached to regular units for training in British India.

(v) Units which own and maintain omnibuses exclusively from regimental funds may draw from the R. I. A. S. C. on payment articles of P O L. for the use of the omnibuses.

Group II—

Admiralty War Office and Colonial Governments.

Group III—

(i) Military officers attached to civil departments or when serving with civil forces civil officers and their establishments, when supplies are not procurable from civil sources or when the officers and their establishments are serving with military forces.

(ii) Indian States, Indian States Forces [apart from personnel in Group I (ee)] Municipalities and other bodies admitted to the concession by the G of I.

(iii) Irregular Corps serving beyond the administrative border of N W F P

(iv) Officers and men serving with irregular corps referred to at item (iii) *ante*

(v) For drivers and mechanical vehicles of R. I. A. S. C. and M E S. contractors employed on *bona fide* Government duty when such supplies cannot otherwise be obtained. The issue to be sanctioned by the district or independent area commander

NOTE.—The issue of supplies to (i) will be authorised by district or independent area commanders subject to the following general principles —

(a) on emergent occasions,

(b) when the amenities of civilised life are not available.

(c) when the supply if sanctioned will not have the effect of competing with private trad

495 **Restrictions on payment issues.**—Only such articles as are enumerated below may be issued on payment —

Group B T

Biscuit ration (from stock due for turnover).

Milk tinned liquid evaporated (from stock due for turnover).

Bread

Flour

Group B I T—

Fresh meat.

Fresh vegetables.

Potatoes

Onions.

Rice, ration.

Salt ration.

Salt, refined.

Sugar

Tea.

Ice (only at stations where it is obtained from M. E. S.

Group I T —

Atta.

Dal

Ghi

Group Grain—

Any recognised description of forage provided the same is available in stock.

Group Fuel—

Charcoal.

Coal of sorts.

Coke.

Firewood, ration.

Group P O L.—

All articles of P O L. Group which are stocked by the R. I A. S C

Group Miscellaneous—

Quicklime.

Paper, toilet.

Certain articles which are kept in mobilization reserve, the turnover of which cannot be effected by issues in lieu of other ration articles, and articles rendered surplus after the conclusion of operations, etc. may be issued on payment on the authority of the Q M. G

Before stocks of the latter articles are offered to units, fresh samples will be sent to to the Military Food Laboratory for analysis and the prospective purchasers informed of the analysis prior to issue.

496. Payments.—Payment for supplies issued to various groups, mentioned in Rule 494 will be made at the rates given below against each group —

Group I—

At the rates shown for payment issues in the stock book rate list in respect of central purchase articles and at the rates laid down by C. M. A. in respect of local purchase articles. Except in the case of articles purchased from ration allowance recoveries of octroi and terminal taxes will be made in addition.

Group II—

The terms and arrangements under which supplies will be made, will be governed by special instructions issued from time to time

Group III—

(a) *Purchasers of the category referred to at item* (i).—Payment issue rates will be fixed by district and Independent area commanders who will invariably consult their financial advisers in each case as to whether the charges should be confined to the stock bookrates for payment issues or the recovery rates laid down

by C. M. A. in respect of local purchase articles or whether a further surcharge should be made in addition, so as to cover any extra expenditure to the Defence Services Estimates on account of transportation, etc. in particular localities.

(b) *Purchasers of the category referred to at item* (ii).—Payment issues will be governed by special instructions issued from time to time

NOTE.—Payment issues may be approved by the Q M G when supplies at hand at the supply depot concerned render it desirable but in all other cases the sanction of the G of I is necessary The payment issues rates may be increased to cover the actual cost to the State of making the supply

(c) *Purchasers of the category referred to at item* (iii).—Payment issues rates will be the stock book rates for payment issues in respect of centrally purchased articles or payment issue rates published by C. M. A. in respect of locally purchased articles *plus* cost of transportation, if any from the place of supply to place of delivery to the corps.

(d) *Purchasers of the category referred to at item* (iv).—The recovery rates will be the payment issue rates for central or local purchase articles *plus* 25 per cent. to cover additional incidental and other charges. The recovery rates for articles required at Chitral shall be the rates for payment issues of central and local purchase articles *plus* actual transportation charges from Dargai. The articles must be drawn from the nearest supply depot bakery or M. E. S. ice factory

(e) *Purchasers of the category referred to at item* (v).—The recovery rates will be the rates in the contract or if no rates are specified in the contract, the recovery rates will be the Stock Book Rates for payment issued *plus* the actual cost, if any to the State of making the supply or the market rates, whichever are higher In the case of local purchase articles the rates will be fixed in consultation with the C M. A. concerned.

496-A. A special instructions for group I of rule 494.—Payment issues to the classes mentioned in Group I will ordinarily be obtained through a unit of the Army which regularly draws supplies. Officers and details not belonging to such a unit will apply to the O C station, or to the nearest O C station, who will attach them to a unit and notify the fact in station orders. Payment issues will only be made to individuals at the ration stand of a unit. Each ration-drawing unit may have one ration stand where supplies for issues on payment will be delivered. The O C. unit on receipt of indents from individuals for articles required on payment will indent for supplies in bulk on the O C. supply depot on whom dependent, not more than once a week.

499/IV/42. Rule 496-A as inserted by C. S. No. 373 of October 1940 :—
The second sub-paragraph is reconstructed as follows :—
"Establishments which are too large to be conveniently attached to an existing unit, e.g., the staff and establishment of a (n) Army/Command or District Headquarters, the establishment of a Controller of Military Accounts, etc., may be formed, at the discretion of the G O C.-in-C. or Commanders as the case may be, into a ration drawing unit with an officer incharge who will be responsible (i) for indenting on the R. I. A. S. C. in bulk for repayment issues required by the individuals of his unit, (ii) for crediting the total value of such supplies to Government through his establishment pay bill (iii) for effecting the necessary recoveries from individuals. The State will not be liable for any extra expenditure on account of establishments, accommodation or equipment necessitated by payment issues.
M. A. G.'s Case No. 2301/E—M. F. U/o. No. 19648/Q. of 1942.

or example
ed, at the
officer in
quired by
overnment
dividuals.
lishments

In the case of A. R D., British N C Os. may be authorized to supervise payment of temporary personnel on monthly rates of pay with the prior concurrence of the D of R.

502. Accounts and cheques.—All entries in cash books and account book. etc. of all funds will be made in ink. The officer in charge of the fund may delegate the duty of writing up the cash book, etc. to a subordinate commissioned officer or warrant officer where the latter is allowed to do so by regulations, but he must exercise direct supervision over all money transactions and personally check all entries in the account book. He is not in any way relieved of financial responsibility by this delegation of duty In I. A. O C. establishments and ordnance and clothing factories a C O O or O O may delegate the writing up of the cash book to a responsible subordinate, all entries being initialled by an officer Similarly in the case of the M. E. S., the duty of writing the cash book may devolve on subordinates as prescribed by the Regulations for the M. E. S Such delegation of duties however in no way relieves the officer primarily in charge of the fund of financial responsibility Treasure chest deposit and payment cheques may be prepared by a clerk for the signature of the officers concerned who will be responsible for their correctness. Alterations in cheques must be attested by a signature in full

The responsibility for the writing up of the fund books at H. Q commands, districts, areas brigades and station staff offices, is vested, at all time in the officer in charge of the various funds. These duties may however be delegated to British military clerks of and above the rank of staff sergeant and selection grade clerks. The officers in charge of the funds are not relieved in any way of financial responsibility by such delegation of duty and all entries in fund books will be initialled by them. Cheque books will be kept in the safe by the head of the branch in command and district offices, by the brigade major or staff captain in brigade or area offices and by the S. S. O in station staff offices.

503. Accounts of sub-units.—Os. C. units are responsible that the accounts of their squadrons, companies or equivalent units are kept in conformity with the regulations, and the rules relative to the distribution of pay are strictly observed. They will require every officer serving under them, who may be in charge of public funds, to render a certificate monthly to the effect that the cash in hand has been compared with the pay and mess book, cash book, etc., and that balances shown therein have been found to be correct or otherwise. Immediate action should be taken for the settlement of discrepancies between book and cash balances. In cases where public funds are directly under the control of the unit commander he will carry out this duty personally and will record the fact in the relevant account books. Sub-unit commanders may at any time be called upon to produce the balance of public money in their charge.

In units where the accounts are maintained in accordance with the pamphlet "Regimental Accounts Indian Cavalry and Infantry" officers in charge of public funds will not be called upon to render these certificates, not to produce the balance of public money in their charge. In lieu they will certify on the monthly statement of public funds (I. A. F A 120) that the balances of the funds maintained by them as shown in that form are correct and agree with the balances in their accounts.

504. W Os. and other ranks not to be placed in charge of public money.—A W O., unless placed temporarily in command of a unit a N C O soldier or civilian employee will not be subjected to the risk of financial loss by having public money whether in the form of cash or otherwise placed in his hands, nor will he be charged with the custody of forms of authority for the use of money for example drafts, cheques, money orders etc This rule does not refer to the administration of imprest accounts, operated by subordinate personnel.

In the case of the M E S., this rule may be relaxed within the limitations imposed by regulations for the M E S.

A W O serving with a British unit in India may however be permitted by his C. O to handle money keep accounts and sign documents but he shall sign " for " and on behalf of a responsible officer He shall not be entrusted to keep a unit or sub-unit pay account.

505. Advances on Station Orders.—Station Orders authorising advance from civil treasuries or from the Civil Accountant General in the town of Calcutta, Bombay and Madras must be written on the prescribed form which is issued in bound books. When a book is brought into use the book number and the serial number of the first and last forms will be communicated to the treasury officer Specimen signatures of the officer or officers authorized to sign Station Orders for Advances will be recorded with the treasury officer

An officer who signs an order authorising an advance will satisfy himself of its propriety and admissibility and of the identity of the applicant. In the case of advances of pay he will obtain the prior concurrence of the audit officer concerned, using the telegraph if necessary (see also Rule 439 P & A Regs., Vol II) The order will specify the name and office of the recipient and the accounts officer by whom the advance will be adjusted. He will be responsible for any unauthorized or irregular advance he orders. The individual receiving the advance will present the order and a receipt in duplicate marked emergent, at the civil treasury The civil rules direct that when an advance is made on the authority of a station or district order the treasury officer should on the same day send a letter of advice to the officer who authorized the advance It is essential that an enquiry should be instituted if that letter of advice is not received

REGIMENTAL FUNDS

506. Regimental funds comprise all funds maintained by units or formations other than public funds as defined in F R. I Part I

The C. O whose position in relation to regimental funds is that of trustee for the personnel of his unit, is responsible that these funds are properly applied, with special reference to the object of each, for the benefit of the personnel or unit as a whole, or in certain cases, for the benefit of subscribers to the funds, when he will be personally responsible for any portion of the funds which may be misapplied or lost owing to neglect on his part.

The C O may delegate details of his administration to officers or selected other ranks serving under his command, but this delegation does not relieve him of his

ceases with the submission of his report to the district or brigade commander who will take any further action necessary

520. **Quarterly Audit board.**—At the end of each quarter the C. O will assemble a board consisting of the three senior officers present with the unit, or such less number as the district commander may direct, to check all public accounts and cash balances and audit the accounts of all regimental funds. In I. A. units the board will be assisted by two V C Os. when auditing the accounts of funds to which Indian ranks subscribe. In British units, which include Indian personnel in their establishments, one V C O will assist

521. The officer carrying out the annual inspection of a unit will record in his inspection report whether the quarterly audit boards have performed their duties to his satisfaction.

522. If there are any regimental accounts in miscellaneous formations such as recruiting offices, station staff offices, training and educational establishments, embarkation H. Qs. special attached sections and record offices, R. I. A. S. C I. A. V C. and I H. C which have to be audited by quarterly regimental audit boards, these boards should at the same time check and verify the public accounts in those formations. If there are no regimental accounts a board need not be assembled solely for the public accounts. This rule does not refer to A. R. D formations where a board for the audit of public and regimental accounts will only be assembled if the C O concerned requires it.

523.

514.

525

526.

527

539 **Indian Order of Merit.**—The Indian Order of Merit consists of a military and a civil division, the former having two classes, viz. a First Class and a Second Class and the latter one class only V C Os. I W Os. and I O Rs. may be appointed to the Second Class of the military division of the Order for any act of conspicuous gallantry in connection with their duties. Appointments to the First Class of the Order will be made only from members of the Second Class of the Order for any similar act performed by them. Appointments to the civil division of the Order may be made for any act of conspicuous personal bravery in aid of public authority or the safety of others.

Members of the Order both military and civil divisions will be entitled to use the letters "I. O. M." after their names. A member is liable to forfeit the Order and the accompanying allowance on conviction for any of the offences specified in Rule 531 (i).

540 **The Indian Distinguished Service Medal.**—The Indian Distinguished Service Medal may be awarded to V C Os. I O Rs. non-combatants (enrolled and un-enrolled) of the regular forces including the I. A. reserve, frontier corps, levies and military police, and Indian States Forces when employed under the orders of the G of I. who have distinguished themselves in peace or on active service by acts of specially meritorious service or who have shown personal bravery not amounting to the standard required for the Indian Order of Merit.

541. **Meritorious Service Medal, British troops.**—All British W Os. and N C Os. (above the rank of corporal) of the non-departmental I. U L. Sappers and Miners, Indian Signal Corps and provost sergeants are eligible for the reward of the meritorious service medal with annuity for long, valuable and meritorious service, under the conditions prescribed in K. R., para. 1030. An individual in receipt of a meritorious service annuity will retain the medal but will relinquish the annuity when promoted to commissioned rank. The annuity will then be available for disposal with a new medal.

542. **Medal for Long Service and Good Conduct, British troops.**—Silver medals for long service and good conduct may be awarded to British regimental W Os. and other ranks, to W Os. and N C Os. of the I. U L. and W Os. of the I. M. D. who fulfil the conditions prescribed in K. R. (See also I A. F Z-2000)

543. **Meritorious Service Medals and medals for Long Service and Good Conduct, Indian troops.**—Indian ranks are eligible for the award of the meritorious service medal with annuity and of the long service and good conduct medal with and without gratuity under the following conditions —

(i) The meritorious service medal with annuity may be awarded to W Os. Class II dafadars and havildars of the I A. and those holding equivalent appointments [as defined in Rule 201 (ii) and (iii)] provided they have eighteen years service combatant or non-combatant which counts for good conduct or proficiency pay good service pay and pension or gratuity free from conviction by court-martial and not more than five red ink entries in their conduct sheets.

(ii) N C Os. below the rank of dafadar or havildar sowars and sepoys [as defined in Rul 201 (iv) and (v)] and enrolled non-combatants are eligible for the grant of the long service and good conduct medal with gratuity provided they have eighteen years service, combatant or non-combatant, which counts for good conduct or proficiency pay good service pay and pension or gratuity (*reckoned up to and for the 31st December of the year in which the recommendations* are submitted) free from conviction by court-martial and not more than five red ink entries in their conduct sheets, and if below the rank of naik have three g. c. badges. A sowar or sepoy otherwise qualified who has been tried by court-martial and reduced to the ranks for an offence which would not necessarily have involved trial as a sowar or sepoy may be recommended for the medal if his conduct sheet shows five years continuous good service since reduction.

(iii) Long service and good conduct medals without gratuity may be awarded to those who are eligible for but have not received the medal with gratuity and are under transfer to the pension establishment or have been transferred thereto since the last issue

Individuals who distinguish themselves in the field after committing an offence which has rendered them ineligible may be recommended, if otherwise qualified.

544. Vacancy for meritorious service annuity.—A vacancy occurs on the death discharge, reduction, promotion to commissioned rank, of an annuitant or on the forfeiture of an annuity The grant of the honorary rank of jemadar does not entail forfeiture of the annuity if otherwise admissible

545. Scale of medals.—Medals mentioned in Rule 543 are allotted as under —

Corps.	Medals for meritorious service with annuity awarded as vacancies occur.	Medals for long service and good conduct awarded annually		Remarks.
		With gratuity	Without gratuity	
1	2	3	4	5
Governor General's Bodyguard	1(b)	1(a)	1(c)	(a) One every third year
Governor's Bodyguard, Madras		1(c)	1(c)	(b) One among the four body guards, vacancies being filled by each in turn.
Governor's Bodyguard, Bombay		1(c)	1(c)	
Governor's Bodyguard, Bengal		1(c)	1(c)	(c) One every fourth year
Each cavalry regiment	1	2	1	
I. O. Rs. of British Field and Medium Artillery Indian Field and Heavy Artillery F A. T. C. and Fort Armaments and Defences.	1 per 900 men.	2 per 900 men.	1 per 900 men.	

Corps.	Medals for meritorious service with annuity awarded as vacancies occur	Medals for long service and good conduct awarded annually		Remarks.
		With gratuity	Without gratuity	
1	2	3	4	5
I. O. Rs. of Indian Mtn. and A. Tk. Artillery M. A. T. C., and A. Survey Troop.	1 per 900 men.	1 per 900 men.	1 per 900 men.	
I. O. Rs. of Indian Anti-Aircraft Artillery and A. A. T. C.	1 per 900 men.	1 per 900 men.	1 per 900 men.	
Corps of Indian Engineers—				
(i) Sappers and Miners Groups (ii) Survey Group (iii) Works Service (Cons.) and Heavy Bridging Groups. (iv) Works Service (E. & M.) Group. (v) Transportation (Ry.) Group (vi) Transportation (Docks & I. W. T.) Group (vii) Excavating Machinery Group. (viii) Pioneer Group	1 per 900 men.	2 per 900 men.	1 per 900 men.	
I. S. C.	1 per 900 men.	2 per 900 men.	1 per 900 men.	
Each infantry battalion	1	2	1	
Each Parachute battalion	1	2	1	
Nepal Escort	1	1	1(a)	(a) One every second year
R. I. A. S. C., Supply Branch	1 per 900 men.	2 per 900 men.	1 per 900 men.	
R. I. A. S. C. Animal Transport	1 per 900	2 per 900 men.	1 per 900 men.	
R. I. A. S. C., M. T.	1 per 900 men.	2 per 900 men.	1 per 900 men.	

Corps.	Medals for meritorious service with annuity awarded as vacancies occur	Medals for long service and good conduct awarded annually		Remarks.
		With gratuity	Without gratuity	
1		3	4	5
I. G. S. C.	1 per 900 men.	per 900 men.	1 per 900 men.	
Auxiliary Pioneer Corps	1 per 900 men.	2 per 900 men.	1 per 900 men.	
Indian Observer Corps	1	2(h)	1(h)	(h) One every third year.
Artificers, R. I. A. S. C. M. T.	Vd	per 900 men.	1 per 900 men.	
I. A. O. C.	1 per 900 men.	per 900 men.	1 per 900 men.	
I. H. C. (except men of the general section).	3	8	4	
I. A. V. C.	1	3(f)	1	(f) Three every two years, namely two in one year and one in the following year and soon.
Dafadars and dafadar majors of the Military Farms Dept.	2			
I. O. Rs. of the Recruiting Staff	1(k)	1(g)	1(g)	(g) One every five years.
I. O. Rs. of Remount Squadrons	1(k)	1(i)	1(i)	(k) One between dafadars and squadron quarter master dafadars of Remount Squadrons and havildars of the Recruiting Staff, vacancies being filled by each alternately.
				(i) One every second year.
Enrolled non-combatant personnel	V /	2 per 900 men.	1 per 900 men.	

546 The Edward and Albert Medals.—The Edward Medal may be awarded to British subjects who endanger their own lives in saving or endeavouring to save the lives of others from perils incurred in connection with industrial employment. For every such additional act of gallantry a bar may be awarded. The medal is of bronze but

when it is awarded for an act of such great and exceptional gallantry as to merit a special degree of recognition, the medal in silver may be awarded.

The Albert Medal may be awarded to British or Indian ranks, or civilians, who in saving or endeavouring to save the lives of others from perils of the sea, or from perils on land have endangered their own lives. For every such additional act of gallantry a bar may be awarded. The medal is of bronze, but if it is awarded for acts of such extreme and heroic daring as to merit a special degree of recognition the medal in gold may be awarded.

If any person on whom the Edward or Albert medals have been conferred, be convicted of any crime or disgraceful conduct the circumstances will be reported to the A. G

547 **Decorations for civilians in the field.**—European civilian subordinates when serving *in the field and holding relative British rank as officers*, W Os. *or* N C Os. *are eligible* for such British distinctions as the nature of their services would deem to merit. The Order of the British Empire should be regarded as the normal reward in the case of European civilian subordinates holding relative rank as officers and, in the case of other ranks, the medal of the Order of the British Empire should be awarded. An individual is not however precluded from receiving other forms of military award for gallantry in the field under fire, should such a case arise

548. **Grants of land.**—Nine jagirs are awarded annually by the G of I. on the recommendation of H. E. the C.-in.-C to V C Os. on the active list and the pension establishment A jagir may take the form of a grant of land where desired and available, or a jagir allowance of six hundred rupees per annum for three lives, reducible by half on each succession, where land is not available or not required. The title of Bahadur will be conferred on the recipient of a jagir who is not already a member of the Order of British India. Instructions for the submission of recommendations will be found in I A. F Z-2000 and on I. A. F Y 1920A.

549

550.

551.

552

CHAPTER XII —REMOUNTS AND VETERINARY

GENERAL.

553. Fitness for service.—Army animals will be retained in the service for as long as they are fit to undergo one month's active service. All animals on a unit's effective strength other than untrained remounts sick animals and cast animals awaiting replacement must be fit for active service.

554. Casting authority and classification of animals for casting.—Army animals considered unfit for one month's active service will be cast. Before casting, animals will be classified as remount cases veterinary cases worn-out cases, or as aged horses class II suitable for officers of dismounted units and depts.

The D of R. is empowered to cast any government animal in any category A. G O C -in.C command a district brigade or area commander or any officer specified by the Q M G is empowered to cast animals as veterinary and worn-out cases. Cast animals will be destroyed or sold as the casting authority may direct.

555 Purchase of cast horses.—Cast horses previous to their sale by public auction may be purchased at fifty rupees by the following in order of priority —

(i) Horse and mule breeders in the breeding areas controlled by the A. R. D

(ii) Mounted members of the A. F I.

(iii) Dismounted officers of the A. F I

(iv) Mounted officers and officers designate of the A. I. R. O

(v) Officers of the I T F

(vi) Personnel of the Military Farms Dept.

(vii) Executive officers of the Cantonments Dept. for public service in cantonments.

(viii) Upper subordinates of the M. E. S.

In the case of (ii) (iii) (iv), and (v) the grant of this concession is subject to the proviso that these cast horses will not be taken as chargers on mobilization.

556. Animals strayed or lost.—No animal strayed or lost will be struck off the strength of the unit or depot to which it belongs for six months.

557 Destruction of veterinary cases in hospital.—Military animals which are under treatment in military veterinary hospitals and considered by the veterinary officer to be incurable, may be destroyed under orders of the brigade commander or O C. station.

558 Destruction of animals incurably injured.—A government animal certified by a veterinary officer to be incurably injured will be destroyed immediately When no veterinary officer is available the senior officer present may order the immediate destruction of an injured animal, reporting his action to the brigade commander

An enquiry will be held in all cases where an animal dies from, or is destroyed on account of an incurable injury

(ii) If the charger was purchased from Government at concessional rates and is under 12 years of age at the time of repurchase by Government, the officer will receive the amount he orginally paid reduced by 1/120th of that amount for each complete month the horse was in his possession. The period of possession will reckon from the date on which the horse was struck off charge by the unit/Remount depot until the date on which it was again taken over by Government.

(iii) If the charger is under 12 years of age and was originally bought privately for less than an officer would have had to pay for a concessional charger on the same date, its value at the time of its repurchase by Government will be the actual purchase price, less depreciation at 1/120th per month If, however the horse originally cost more than an officer would have had to pay for purchase of a charger at concessional rates on the same date, it will be valued according to sub-para. (ii) above on the assumption that it was purchased at concessional rates from Government

(iv) If the horse is 12 years of age or over its maximum value at the time of repur chase will not exceed the price shewn below —

	Rs.
12 years and under 13	300
13 years and under 14	200
14 years and under 15	100
15 years and under 16	50
(This will have retrospective effect from 1st November 1939)	
Ten years of age and under	900
Over ten and up to twelve years	600
Over twelve and up to fourteen years	400
Over fourteen and up to sixteen years	200
If over sixteen years of age	Nil

565

566.

567

568.

USE OF GOVERNMENT HORSES FOR NON MILITARY PURPOSES.

569 Authority.—G Os C. in-C commands are empowered to authorize the use of Government horses on hire for non-military purposes by cadets of the Officers' Training Schools and Cadet College all commissioned officers, including officers of the R A. F and members of the nursing services and other ranks, provided no extra expense is entailed thereby and subject to such conditions as may be laid down by H. E. the C in-C.

Horses hired out under this rule will be rationed by the unit to which they belong, on whose charge they will continue to be borne

570 Care of government animals hired out.—Os. C. units are responsible for ensuring that these privileges are not abused that proper care of government animals is exercised and that their efficiency is not impaired thereby If considered necessary by the O C unit, horses may be issued with extra forage but all issues above the standard ration will be paid by the hirer except in the case of V C. Os. Indian W Os. and B. O Rs. in which case the expenditure will be met from unit funds.

571. Insurance.—An insurance fee of seven rupees eight annas per month or any portion of a month will be paid for all horses hired out under these rules. Insurance fees will not be recovered in respect of a horse at the Equitation School hired out under these rules which is not used during the month When V C. Os Indian W Os and B O Rs. use horses for pig-sticking the insurance fee payable to government will be seven rupees eight annas per month or portion of a month. When these personnel use horses for hunting only the insurance fee will be three rupees eight annas per month or portion of a month

BOARDED OUT HORSES

572. Numbers to be boarded.—The Q M. G will decide the number of boarders permissible and will allot quotas to commands. G Os. C.-in-C will allot quotas to each cavalry unit stationed in their commands. On mobilization all boarders will be recalled to their units

573 Horses may not be boarded outside the district in which the unit H. Q. is stationed except with the authority of the G O C-in-C command The sanction of the Q M G is necessary for the boarding out of horses outside the command

574. Allotment.—Horses may be boarded out with any person, official or non-official whom the O C cavalry regiment considers fit. An officer on the active list may obtain a boarder or boarders provided his O C unit or analogous authority certifies that he is in possession of his obligatory chargers, that he will continue to maintain them and that he will not claim forage or forage allowance for the boarder or boarders. Horses boarded out will be fully trained and certified by a veterinary officer to be serviceably sound

CHAPTER XIII.—MOVEMENTS OF TROOPS, ANIMALS, BAGGAGE AND STORES

588. **General.**—All movements of troops, animals, baggage and stores are controlled by the Q. M. G except those laid down in Rules 589–591

589 **Training moves.**—Movements in connection with training are authorized by command, district and independent brigade headquarters, and the expenses involved are adjusted according to the rules in Appendix IV Financial Regulations for the Army in India, Part II.

590 **Hill stations.**—The minimum garrison of British troops to be maintained on the plains during the hot weather period is laid down by the G O C. in-C. Subject to that minimum being maintained G Os. C -in-C commands are authorized to move British troops to the hills at their discretion.

591. **British convalescents.**—The interchange of British convalescents between hill sanitaria and the plains may be authorized by C Os. provided the permission of the district commander is obtained in cases where the party exceeds ten in number

592. **Individual movement.**—No movement of individuals at government expense will be carried out without the orders of the competent authority except in cases of extreme urgency When a journey is commenced without sanction a report will be made to the competent authority for his orders. The authority sanctioning the movement of an individual travelling otherwise than with troops will specify in the movement order the date by which the individual is required to arrive at his destination in India, or in the case of an individual leaving India at the port of embarkation. That date will be determined with reference to the circumstances necessitating the move

593. **Joining time.**—If an individual is not required to arrive by a particular date he may be allowed six days for preparation and one day in respect of each of the following distances or fractions thereof subject to a total of thirty days —

Journey by air	800 miles.
Journey by rail	220 „
Journey by sea	200 „
Journey by river	80 „
Journey by road by motor car	150 „
Journey by other means	15 „

Joining time counts as duty A road journey not exceeding five miles to or from an air port, railway station or steamer port at the beginning or end of a journey will not count for joining time In calculating the amount of joining time admissible Sundays will be neglected but will be included in the thirty days maximum. The competent authority may sanction an extension of joining time provided the maximum period of thirty days is not exceeded.

When an individual is transferred from Military to civil or foreign employ or is re-transferred therefrom to military employ he may be granted joining time under the rules of the borrowing civil department or government.

The military rules on joining time will not apply

594. **Transfer of non-combatant personnel.**—Enrolled non-combatant personnel on the establishment of British units will accompany units throughout their service in India. Temporary personnel will remain in their own stations and will be transferred from outgoing to incoming units.

Enrolled non-combatants personnel of Indian units will accompany units moving in relief Temporary personnel will accompany units unless arrangements to exchange such personnel are made between the relieving and relieved units

595 **Rest camps.** G Os. C in-C commands are empowered to open rest camps when necessary to the extent of their financial powers subject to the instructions contained in F R I When possible barracks will be utilized for the purpose

596

597

598.

MOVEMENTS BY ROAD

599 **Routes and Stages.**—Movements will be carried out by the routes and stages prescribed in the various route books and no deviation therefrom will be permitted except with the sanction of the district commander

600 **Animals of units moving in relief.**—A unit or detachment moving in relief will take with it all regimental animals on the march. Animals unable to march will be despatched by rail at the discretion of the G O C in-C command within three months of the date of the move of the unit.

Animals falling sick on the way and unfit to march may be moved by rail

601. **Advances for the purchase of supplies.**—When it is necessary to indent on the civil authorities for supplies on the line of march a sum sufficient to cover the cost will be advanced to the civil official concerned

602. **Supply of water in camps.**—Charges for the supply of water in connection with training will be debited to the annual training grant, except those incurred at camping grounds on M. E S. charge the cost in the latter case will be debited to the M. E S. budget.

In all other circumstances these charges will be debited to the ordinary grant heads.

Bullocks and well gear will be hired as required.

603. **Established camping grounds.**—Established camping grounds are those grounds which are declared to be such by G Os. C.-in-C The civil authorities are responsible for the maintenance of all established camping grounds on authorized routes which are situated outside the limits of cantonments. Expenditure incurred by the civil authorities on this account is debitable to the Defence Services Estimates

604.

605

606

MOVEMENTS BY RIVER.

607 **Medical arrangements.**—Medical attendance for troops and non-combatants travelling in river steamers will be provided on the same scale as for movements by rail. When more than fifty men are embarked and the existing hospital arrangements of the vessel are considered inadequate space to accommodate five per cent of the whole strength will be reserved for hospital accommodation

608.

609.

610.

611.

612.

MOVEMENTS BY RAIL.

613. **Routes to be used.**—Individuals, troops, animals, baggage and stores will be despatched by the main route namely that by which the travelling public is booked and charged for by railways. An alternative route will only be used for military medical or veterinary reasons.

614. **Authority for ordering moves.**—Except in the case of small parties and on narrow gauge railways, A H Q will arrange for the movement by rail of troops, animals and baggage

All movements on narrow gauge railways trans-Indus will be arranged and controlled by Kohat District H Q for the Kohat Thal line, by Waziristan District H. Q for the Kalabagh Bannu line and by the O C Fort Sandeman for the Zhob Valley line.

Os. C units are empowered to despatch parties of troops, including families, the strength of which does not exceed ten, in direct communication with the railway authorities. The despatch by ordinary train of parties not exceeding twenty in number in the case of British troops and one hundred and fifty exclusive of followers, in the case of Indian troops with the necessary complement of baggage animals and transport may be arranged by a brigade commander Where special trains are necessary they

will be arranged by A H Q Families of British troops will be despatched under arrangements of district or Brigade commanders but where families include more th twenty H Q like the moves will be arranged by A H Q

The authority responsible for the despatch of consignments of animals or sto (including ammunition and explosives) by rail when these do not accompany tro is empowered to arrange locally for railway conveyance of such consignments exceeding six wagon loads Arrangements for railway conveyance of larger consi ments will be made by A H Q except in cases in which A. H. Q has sanctio such arrangements for all consignments of stores (including ammunition) explosives to be made locally

In an emergency local commanders are empowered to demand special troops tra from the railway authorities

615 **Accommodation, British troops.**—Where military cars are not provided for the mo ment of British troops such rolling stock as can be made available by railways will utilized subject to the proviso that individuals or parties not exceeding twenty number will be provided with second class accommodation.

616. **Hospital accommodation.**—One first or second class compartment containing not l than four berths will be reserved for hospital accommodation on special troop tra and on trains other than special trains conveying parties of more than one hundr men when the journey occupies eighteen hours or more. While the compartme must be fitted with electric fans in the hot weather despatching officers will ord vehicles fitted with fans for hospital comprtments at any period of the year on advice of the medical authorities

A similar compartment will be reserved under the same conditions as hospital acco modation for families provided the number of women and children amounts to fi or over It will be provided irrespective of the number of troops accompanying t party

On trains conveying parties of troops or families less in number than the minimu prescribed above, hospital accommodation will be provided *only* when the loc medical authorities declare that such accommodation is necessary and a medi attendant actually accompanies the party In such cases a first or second class co partment may be requisitioned for the purpose

The special accommodation to which invalids and mental cases are entitled wh travelling by rail is laid down in Passage Regulations, India.

617 **Medical arrangements.**—Parties of British troops of two hundred and fifty and ov in the hot weather and four hundred and fifty and over in the cold weather travelli by rail will be accompanied by a medical officer or an assistant surgeon if a medic officer cannot be spared. For p British troops of e hundred and over b less than two hundred and fi weather and dred er b less than four hundred and weather rail tar surgeon will be supplied.

Indian troops and non-combatants travelling by rail during any season of the year will be accompanied by a medical officer or a sub-assistant surgeon provided there are four hundred and fifty or over For parties of two hundred and over but less than four hundred and fifty a sub-assistant surgeon will be supplied.

These medical arrangements will be made by the despatching authority

When for railway purposes, a train has to be divided during the journey into two or more portions, the medical personnel and equipment necessary for each portion will be provided under arrangements to be made by the despatching authority in communication with the commander in whose area the train is divided.

When British troops travel in parties of less than one hundred, and Indian troops in parties of less than two hundred, the medical authorities concerned will decide whether a medical attendant will accompany the party and will be guided in their *decision by the length of the journey the season of the year the medical facilities* available, etc.

A medical officer an assistant surgeon, or a sub-assistant surgeon, placed in medical charge of troops or non-combatants proceeding by rail will accompany his charge to their quarters at the destination, and report to the commander of the party before relinquishing his charge

A.I. V./43 R. 619 is reconstructed as follows :—

"619 Movement of animals.—Government animals will be conveyed by mixed or passenger trains except when military special trains are necessary for their conveyance Horse boxes will normally be used for the conveyance of the following :—

(a) Stallions, Colts (stud bred and keep eating) and breed mares of the Army Remount Department.

(b) Horses of the Governor General's Bodyguard

( ) Government horses passed by remount depot t and located t Lorala.

(d) Government horses despatched to and from sanitaria in Baluchistan during the period from the 15th May t 15th October annually

Government animals other than those mentioned in the box horses will be conveyed in cattle or horse wagons, except when it is permissible under rules in Military Tariff to convey them in spare accommodation in horse box paid for at the military vehicle rate or when the cost of conveyance by horse boxes does not exceed the cost of transportation of the same number of animals in horse wagons, viz 6 animals or less. To avoid transhipment during the journey large consignments of animals may be despatched by route alternative to the main route when the main route involves a break of gauge

With the prior sanction of the Q. M. G. Government horses may be moved in horse boxes during the hot weather

Application for permission to use horse boxes shall be submitted to A. H. Q. by the commander of the district or independent brigade in which the move originates, supported by a certificate by the senior veterinary officer of the district or independent brigade area to the effect that horse boxes are essential for reasons of health

This procedure shall not apply to issues of horses to units from remount depots and transfers between such depots during the hot weather In these cases the O. C. remount depot concerned, in consultation with the depot veterinary officer will submit the application for the use of horse boxes direct to A. H. Q.

Special attention shall be paid to the following points when horses are moved during the hot weather :—

(i) provision of first-aid veterinary equipment.

(ii) provision of adequate watering facilities. Pails will be provided, where possible instead of canvas buckets.

(iii) personnel of the conducting party to [illegible] units in number and under proper supervision"

ny the unit
d and moun
ment horses
over to the
ases.

han officers
batches will
ment during
alternative

ved in horse

A. H. Q by
s originates,
independent
h.

unt depots
es the O C.
will submit

oved during

act

(ii) provision of adequate watering facilities. Pails will be provided where possible instead of canvas buckets.

(iii) personnel of the conducting party to be adequate in number and under proper supervision.

620. **Hot weather.**—Normally the hot weather period lasts from 15th April to 15th September but the D. M. S. or local medical authority may extend or reduce the hot weather period at his discretion. Hot weather precautions should be adopted on all trains passing over the North Western Railway when movement by day is involved during the period 1st April to 15th October.

621.

622.

623.

MOVEMENTS BY SEA AND AIR.

624. **Medical attendance in freight ships.**—When troops are embarked in freight ships in which medical attendance is not provided by the shipping company or where the attendance provided is considered by the embarkation authorities to be inadequate, military medical attendance will be provided on the same scale as for movements by rail

625. **Appointment of chaplains for duty in transports.**—Chaplains will normally be appointed for duty in transports conveying British troops between India and Great Britian as shown below —

For each transport	One Church of England Chaplain. One Roman Catholic Chaplain.
Additional for each transport conveying Scottish Unit	One Church of Scotland Chaplain.

Chaplains will be appointed by the War Office for the voyage Great Britain-India and return whenever possible but when this cannot be done chaplains will be appointed by A. H. Q. for homeward voyages and by the War Office for outward voyages. Chaplains of the Church of England and the Church of Scotland to be so appointed should as far as practicable be selected from amongst Chaplains of the Indian Ecclesiastical Establishment going on or returning from leave, as the case may be but if such chaplains are not available other clergymen of these denominations may be appointed

626. Baggage.—The representative of the Principal Sea Transport Officer will provide the labour required to work cranes and winches and as stevedores in baggage rooms. The embarkation authorities will provide hired labour to handle baggage.

627 Conveyance by air.—An officer travelling on duty may at his own risk travel by civil air line Any additional cost incurred beyond the cost of conveyance by ordinary means as prescribed in Passage Regulations India, will be met by the officer. If an officer is ordered by A. H. Q. to travel by civil air line, he will do so at public risk and cost.

628.

629

630.

STORES.

631. Despatch of stores and ration articles.—Stores will be despatched by the cheapest route and mode of carriage. A more expeditious method may be used provided the sanction of the C. F. A. to the extra expense is obtained The following stores however may be despatched as indicated —

(1) Ration articles and equipment required for the provision of hot meals for British troops travelling by rail may be despatched by other than goods train at the discretion of the O. i/c supplies.

(ii) Full wagon loads of arms and ammunition from the Kirkee arsenal to Quetta, Karachi and Rawalpindi, may be despatched *via* Delhi by passenger and goods trains respectively

(iii) Home publications received at ports may be distributed by passenger train, unless indentors specifically instruct the despatching officer at the port to consign them by goods train.

(iv) Proof projectiles sent by factories to the Proof and Experimental Officer Balasore, may be consigned to, and returned by that officer by passenger train.

(v) Home stores for M. T vehicles, on arrival at a port in India will be sent to the O C., Central M. T Stores Depot, Chaklala, by passenger train.

(vi) In cases of emergency connected with partial or general mobilization or with operations not involving mobilization, stores may be despatched by other than the cheapest route and mode of carriage at the discretion of the indenting or supplying officer concerned.

(vii) Chemicals and delicate scientific apparatus and samples intended for the Chemical Inspector Indian Ordnance Department, or for the C. O O Inspectorate of General Stores, may be consigned by passenger train.

(viii) Chemical defence stores may be despatched by passenger train, subject to a maximum gross weight of one and half maunds including packing

(ix) Colours and connected stores may be despatched by registered and insured post.

(x) Articles of value such as watches, compasses, binoculars, telescopes scientific instruments, valuable and important components of guns, wireless equipment, gauges, etc., and sealed patterns and samples of stores and biological products, will be sent by registered post.

(xi) Consignments of stores mentioned in paras. (ix) and (x) which in weight exceed the limit prescribed by the post office will be sent by passenger train.

(xii) Batteries and cells, electric, dry will be despatched by post or passenger train, whichever is more economical for small quantities.

(xiii)

(xiv) Subject to the conditions and restrictions laid down in the Red Tariff, petrol, oil and lubricants may be despatched by mixed or passenger train in cases of emergency under the orders of the following —

(*a*) A. H. Q with the prior approval of the financial authorities at A. H Q

(*b*) the local authorities with the prior approval of the local C F A. who may exceed his financial powers in the above cases only when the time will not permit of the prior approval of A. H. Q being obtained Cases in which the financial powers of the local C. F A. have been exceeded under this clause will be reported to A. H. Q for regularization.

See also Movement Instructions, India.

(xv) Chemicals, scientific laboratory apparatus, glassware, and samples, to and from Military Food Laboratory Kasauli Ghi Testing Laboratory Agra and the Food Testing Laboratory Manmad, may be despatched by post or passenger train whichever is more advisable

632. Carriage by rail of fragile ordnance stores.—When expensive ordnance stores of a fragile nature *e.g* wireless apparatus and delicate scientific instruments, are despatched by passenger train, an escort, normally a B O R., will be detailed to accompany them In the case of a standard barometer however the escort will invariably be a B O R.

Such escorted stores will not be insured and no liability for damage will be accepted by the railway authorities.

633 Valuable store.—When parcels containing plated articles, watches, clocks, maps lithographs, musical and scientific instruments and gauges. wireless equipment and colours and connected stores, the value of which exceeds one hundred rupees, are despatched by rail, the despatching officer will declare the contents, and value to the railway authorities at the time of delivery to them and, if required to do so by them, will pay a percentage of the declared value as cover for increased risk.

634. **Carriage by rail of arms.**—Consignments of arms whether in full wagon loads or not will be despatched by passenger train, but consignments of less than eleven pistols will be packed in pairs or singly and despatched by registered and insured post.

635. **Carriage by rail of ammunition and explosives.**—Large consignments of ammunition may be sent by passenger train provided the sanction of the C F A. for the extra expense is obtained. Small consignments of S. A. A. will be despatched by passenger train. Small consignments of gun ammunition and explosives sent into arsenals for test or examination may be despatched by passenger train.

636. **Carriage by rail of treasure.**—Treasure will be conveyed under escort in a separate vehicle, or compartment accessible only to the escort and railway guards.

637 **Demurrage charges.**—Demurrage charges will be paid to the railway authorities in preference to the hiring of transport for removal of stores when such a course is more economical to the State. Os. C. stations will sanction such payments on the certificate of the station transport officer that the demurrage payable is less than the cost of hired transport required to move the stores concerned and that no government transport was available.

638. **Consignments of arms (including Mortars) and ammunition for units at Frontier stations.**—All consignments for units stationed beyond Mari Indus and large consignments for units stationed beyond Kohat will be escorted from those stations to destination. Consignors will intimate the date of arrival of such consignments at Mari Indus or Kohat, as the case may be, to the station commander concerned who will make arrangements for onward transmission

All consignments for units stationed in the Khajuri will be forwarded through the Ordnance Warrant Officer Fort, Peshawar who will make arrangements through the O C., Peshawar for onward transmission by mechanical transport under escort.

Large consignments for units stationed on the Peshawar Landi Kotal line will be despatched and escorted under arrangements made by the O C., Peshawar

Large consignments for units stationed in the Zhob (Loralai Fort Sandeman, Hindu bagh) and Chaman will be despatched and escorted when necessary under arrangements made by the O C. Quetta.

The term " large consignments used above means consignments consisting of or exceeding—

(*a*) 20 rifles, or

(*b*) 4 machine or light automatic guns, or

(*c*) 20 boxes small arms ammunition or equivalent of explosives, or

(*d*) 25 pistols.

639

640

641.

642.

Category	Age limit for compulsory retirement.	Remarks.
1	2	3
(ix) *V. C. Os. & I. C. Os., Special Classes*—		
Those holding appointments in the Cantonments Department.	55	
Veterinary Assistant Surgeons of the I. A. V. C.	55	
Sub-Assistant Surgeons of the I. M. D.	55	
V. C. Os. of the Military Farms Department.	No age limit.	For service limit see Rule 238.
V. C. Os. of the A. R. D., appointed before 28th August 1933.	Do.	Do.
V. C. Os. of the A. R. D., appointed after 28th August 1933.		Service limit as indicated in Rule 238 or on attaining the age of 50 years, whichever is earlier the age limit of 50 years being extended in exceptional cases up to 55 years by one year at a time.
(x) (a) *Departmental I. C. Os. & V. C. Os.*		
Departmental I. C. L. (except those of the I. M. L. and Survey Section)	52	
Those of the I. M. L. and Survey Section	55	
Assistant Surgeons of the I. M. D.	55	
(b) *Non-departmental W. Os.*—		
Non-departmental I. C. L.		As laid down in the Royal Warrant for pay etc.
(xi) *British W. Os. Special Classes*—		
Sergeant Majors of S. & M. units, Defence Lights Section		As laid down in the Royal Warrant for pay etc.
(xii) *Nursing Services*—		
Chief Lady Superintendent and Lady Superintendents, Q. A. I. M. S. I.	57	For on completion of 20 years pensionable service, whichever occurs first.
Senior Nursing Sisters and Nursing Sisters, Q. A. I. M. S. I.	53	
Member of the I. M. N. S.	55	

Category	Age limit for compulsory retirement.	Remarks.
1	2	3
(ii) *King's Commissioned officers of Corps and Departments.*—contd.		
Officers of the J A G's Department—		
Colonels	57	
Lieut.-Colonels and below	56	
(iii) *I A Officers on the Supernumerary List*	55	
Director, Military Lands and Cantonments	57	-
(iv) *Officers of the R. E (I A.) List*	55	
(v) *Quartermasters, Special List, I A*	55	
(vi) *Officers of the I M S.*—		
Major-Generals	60	
Colonels, administrative (military) and brevet-colonels	57	
Colonels, non-administrative (Military)	57	Provided that an officer of either of these categories who is offered an administrative appointment and declines to accept it, will remain in the service only until he reaches the age of 55 or if over 55, will retire immediately
Lieut.-Colonels on the Special Selected List (Civil).	57	
Lieut.-Colonels other than the above	55	
Majors	55	
(vii) *British officers of the Indian Commissioned Service Cadre*—		
Army Educational Corps	55	
Army Veterinary Service in India		As laid down in the Royal Warrant for pay etc. for corresponding ranks of the R. A. V C.
(viii) *Departmental officers.*—		
I. U L. (except those of the I. M. L. and Survey Section).	52	
Those of the I. M. L. and Survey Section	55	
Senior Assistant Surgeons of the I. M. D.	53	

Category 1	Age limit for compulsory retirement. 2	Remarks. 3
(ix) *V C. Os. & I C Os., Special Classes*—		
Those holding appointments in the Cantonments Department.	55	
Veterinary Assistant Surgeons of the I. A. V C.	53	
Sub-Assistant Surgeons of the I. M. D.	55	
V C. Os. of the Military Farms Department.	No age limit.	For service limit see Rule 239.
V C. Os. of the A. B. D., appointed before 28th August 1933.	Do.	Do.
V C. Os. of the A. B. D., appointed after 28th August 1933		Service limit as indicated in Rule 239 or on attaining the age of 50 years, whichever is earlier the age limit of 50 years being extended in exceptional cases up to 55 years by one year at a time.
(x) (a) *Departmental H Os. & V C Os.*		
Departmental I. U. L. (except those of the I. M. L. and Survey Section).	53	
Those of the I. M. L. and Survey Section	58	
Assistant Surgeons of the I M. D	56	
(b) *Non-departmental W Os.*—		
Non-departmental I. U L		As laid down in the Royal Warrant for pay etc.
(xi) *British W Os. Special Classes*—		
Sergeant Majors of S. & M. units, Defence Lights Section		As laid down in the Royal Warrant for pay etc.
(xii) *Nursing Services*—		
Chief Lady Superintendent and Lady Superintendents, Q. A. M. N. S. I.	57	For on completion of 20 years pensionable service, whichever occurs first.
Senior Nursing Sisters and Nursing Sisters, Q. A. M. N. S. I.	53	
Member of the I. M. N. S.	55	

2 Subject to a maximum period of five years spent on the semi-effective list (Section I) officers of the I. A. below the rank of lieutenant-colonel, commissioned before 1st October 1934, are also liable for compulsory retirement from the service at fifty five years of age. if they elect to remain on the semi-effective list (Section I)

3. The date of birth of officers on which the age for compulsory retirement will be calculated is that given in the I. A. list, subject to the following exceptions —

(*a*) In the case of departmental officers, W Os. and N C. Os. of the I. U L. and officers commissioned after service in the ranks on a normal peace time attestation, the date of birth will be determined by the age given on attestation.

(*b*) In the case of Army cadets the date of birth for the purpose of entry in the I. A List, will be determined as follows —

(i) British ranks	By the age given in their birth certificate.
(ii) Indian ranks	By the age given in the birth certificate high school examination (or equivalent examination) certificate or a certificate from the head of a Government recognized educational institution last attended.

(*c*) In the case of an officer whose year or year and month of birth is known, but not the exact date, the 1st July or 16th of the month respectively will be adopted as the date of birth for the purposes of determining the date on which he will attain any age limit laid down in these regulations.

(*d*) In the case of an individual who was attested on a form which provided for the record of age on attestation in years and months only the date of the month on which attestation took place will be adopted as the date of the month on which an individual attains the age for compulsory retirement.

APPENDIX I TO THE RULES.

Tabular Statement of Appointments.

(Referred to in Rule 78.)

Section I.—Commands. (Items 1—10).

Section II.—Staff, administrative and other appointments tenable by general officers. (Items 11—45).

Section III.—Staff appointments :—

(a) General Staff. (Items 46—65).

(b) A. G.'s and Q. M. G.'s branches. (Items 66—80).

(c) M. G. O. branch. (Items 81—88).

(d) M. S. branch. (Items 89—92).

Section IV.—Appointments attached to the staff. (Items 93—127).

Section V.—Administrative and special appointments :—

Appointments under the—

(a) General Staff. (Items 128—133).

(b) A. G. (Items 134—163).

(c) Q. M. G. (Items 164—214).

(d) M. G. O. (Items 215—232).

(e) Station staff, sanitaria, etc. (Items 233—245).

Section VI.—Training and educational establishments :—

(a) Staff College. (Items 246—250).

(b) Senior Officers' School. (Items 251—255).

(c) Equitation School. (Items 256—263).

(d) School of Artillery (India). (Items 264—269).

(e) Army Signal School. (Items 270—278).

(f) Small Arms School (India). (Items 279—290).

(g) Army School of Physical Training. (Items 291—296).

(h) Royal Tank Corps School (India). (Items 299—304).

(i) Army School of Education. (Items 305—313).

(j) Army School of Cookery. (Items 314—315).

(k) Army Veterinary Schools. (Items 316—319).

(l) (i) R. I. A. S. C. School, (ii) M. T. Depot and (iii) A. T. Training Company (Male). (Items 320—332)

(m) Indian Military Academy. (Items 333—343).

(n) Prince of Wales' Royal Indian Military College. (Items 344—347)

(o) Kitchener College. (Items 348—352).

(p) King George's Royal Indian Military Schools. (Items 353—354)

Section VII.—Regimental appointments of fighting services :—

(a) R. A. (Items 355—378).

(b) S. & M. Corps. (Items 379—394).

(c) I. S. C. (Items 395—413).

(d) Bodyguards. (Items 414—419).

(e) Cavalry and Infantry. (Items 420—428).

(*f*) A. F. I. (Items 429—435).

(*g*) I. T. F. (Items 436—439).

Section VIII.—Executive appointments of services and depts :—

(*a*) M. E. S. (R. E., Corps of Indian Engineers and departmental officers). (Items 440—450)

(*b*) Veterinary Services. (Items 451—455).

(*c*) A. R. D. (Items 456—461).

(*d*) Farms Dept. (Items 462—464).

(*e*) R. I. A. S. C. (Items 465—500)

(*f*) I. A. O. C. (Items 501—508).

Section IX.—Personal appointments. (Items 509—527).

Section X.—Appointments under the civil administration :—

(*a*) Indian States Forces. (Items 528—531).

(*b*) Malwa and Mewar Bhil Corps. (Items 532—533).

(*c*) Frontier Corps. (Items 537—539).

(*d*) Military Police Forces. (Items 540—557).

Section XI.—Officiating appointments. (Items 558—580).

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
1	2	3	4	5
		SECTION I.—COMMANDS.		
1	*Commander-in-Chief	H. M. the King on the recommendation of the S. of S. with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War.	Tenure of five years	Gazette of India.
2	*G. O. C.-in-C. Command	H. M. the King on the recommendation of the S. of S. with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War in the case of an officer of the British Service.	Rank not below Lieut.-general	London Gazette.
3	District Commander		Rank not below major-general	Do.
4	Area and brigade command.	The G. of I. on the nomination of the C.-in-C., with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War in the case of an officer of the British Service.	Rank not below colonel or brevet colonel.	Gazette of India.
5				
6				
7				

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where ordinarily held.
1	2	3	4	5
8				
9				
10				

SECTION II.—STAFF, ADMINISTRATIVE AND OTHER APPOINTMENTS TENABLE BY GENERAL OFFICERS.

11	*C. G. S.	H. M. the King on the recommendation of the S. of S. with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War in the case of officers of the British Service.	If the C.-in-C. belongs to the British Service these appointments must belong to the I. A., and their rank should not ordinarily be lower than that of major-general. If a major-general is appointed he may be given the local rank of lieut.-general with the concurrence of the War Office. No. 14 may be held by a civilian, in which case the sanctioning authority is the G. of I.	London (Simla).
12	A. G.			
13	*Q. M. G.			
14	*M. G. O.			
15	E.-in-C. (see also item 97)	The G. of I. on the nomination of the C.-in-C., with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War.	Rank not below major-general	Ghazi (or Delhi).
16	Secretary Military Department, Indian Office.	The S. of S. in consultation with the Chief of the Imperial General Staff and the C.-in-C.	General officer of the I. A.	London (Simla).
17	M. S.	The G. of I. on the nomination of the C.-in-C., with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War in the case of an officer of the British Service.	Major-general of the I. A.	Ghazi (or Delhi).
18	Deputy C. G. S., and Director of Staff Duties.			
19	Deputy A. G., and Director of Organization.		Rank of major-general	Do.
20	Deputy Q. M. G. and Director of Movements and Quartering.			
21	D. A. & Q. M. G. commands.		Of the four officers holding these appointments, it shall be at the discretion of the C.-in-C.— (a) to declare which two appointments shall be filled by major-generals, and which two appointments shall be filled by colonels (temporary brigadiers); (b) to employ a third major-general in any of these appointments, should circumstances render such course desirable, provided that it does not involve an increase in the authorized establishment of major-generals I. A.	Do.

Appendix I.

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
1	2	3	4	5
22	Deputy M. G. O.**	The G. of I. on the nomination of the C.-in-C., with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War in case of an officer of the British Service.	Rank of major-general	Gazette of India.
23	D. of A.			Do.
24	D. O. S.		Rank of colonel but may be held by a major-general. No. 25 may be held by civilian.	Do.
25	D. O. F.			Do.
26	*Commandant, Staff College		Rank of major-general. Tenure three years, extendible up to a limit of four years.	Do.
27	Major-general, Cavalry (see also Item 93).		Rank of major-general	Do.
28	*Major-General R. A. (see also Item 94).		Rank not below major general	Do.
29	D. S. & T.		Rank of major-general. (Owing to the special conditions prevailing in India the appointment of D. S. & T., A. H. Q. will be given to British Service officer only if in the opinion of the C.-in-C. there is no officer fully qualified for the appointment in the Indian Army).	Do.
30	D. of R.		Normally an officer of the A. R. D. of the rank of major-general or colonel.	Do.

** The incumbent of this appointment will, in addition, be D. of A., D. O. S., or D. O. F.

31	D. V. S.	The C.-in-C. with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War. In the case of an officer of the Indian combatant service under the sanctioning authority is the G. of I. on the nomination of the C.-in-C. with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War.	Rank of major-general or colonel. In the case of British Service officer he must have previously served with Indian troops for at least two years.	Do.
32	D. M. S.	The G. of I. on the nomination of the C.-in-C., with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War in the case of an officer of the British Service.	Rank not below major general. As general rule officers will not be eligible for re-appointment after completing four years tenure but in special circumstances re-appointment may be permitted provided the total tenure does not exceed five years or that the officer re-appointed will not exceed the age of sixty by the termination of his extended tenure.	Do.
33	D. D. M. S. command	G. of I. on the nomination of the C.-in-C., with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War in the case of an officer of the British Service.	Rank not below major general. Tenure four years in the rank. Officers of the I. M. S. may be re-promoted for second term of duty subject to them on reaching the prescribed age limit.	Do.
34	Military Adviser-in-Chief, Indian States Forces.	G. of I. on the nomination of the F and P Department, after consultation with the C.-in-C.	Rank of major general or colonel	Do.

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
1		3	4	5
35				
36				
37				
38				
39				
40				
41				
42				
43				
44				
45				

SECTION III.—STAFF APPOINTMENTS.

(1) General Staff

46	D. M. O. and I.	The G. of I. on the nomination of the C.-in-C. with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War in the case of an officer of the British Service	Rank not below colonel	Gazette of India.
47	D. M. T.			
48	Deputy D. M. O. and I.			
49	Deputy Director of Staff Duties			
50	B. G. S., commands			
51	G. S. O. 1st Grade Indian officer	The G. of I.	Rank of colonel or lieut.-colonel. Special qualifications are laid down for the appointment.	London Gazette.
52	G. S. O., 1st Grade War Office	The Secretary of State for War, on the nomination of the C.-in-C.	Rank not below colonel	Do.
53	G. S. O., 2nd Grade War Office		Rank of major or captain	Do.
54	G. S. O., 1st Grade	C.-in-C. with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War in the case of an officer of the British Service	Rank not below colonel	I. A. O.
55	G. S. O. 2nd Grade		Rank of major or captain	Do.
56	*G. S. O. 3rd Grade A. H. Q.	Do.	Rank of captain or lieut.	Do.

Appendix I.

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
1		3	4	5
57	Adviser in Languages and Secretary Board of Examiners.	C.-in-C.	Rank not below major. Must possess the necessary language qualifications. Tenure four years but extendible as required.	I. A. Or.
58	*Translation officer (G. S. O., 3rd Grade).	Do.	Rank of captain or major	Do.
59	*G. S. O., 3rd Grade, commands and districts.	Do.	Rank of captain or lieut.	Command Orders.
60	Air Liaison Officer (G. S. O., 3rd Grade).	Do.	Rank of captain or lieut. Tenure of appointment two years.	Do.
61				
62				
63				
64				
65				
	(b) Adjutant-General and Quartermaster-General's branches.			
66	Director of Personal Services.	C.-in-C., with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War in the case of an officer not on the Indian establishment.	Rank not below colonel	I. A. Or.
67	A. A. G.		Do.	Do.
68	A. Q. M. G.		Do.	Do.
69	A. A. and Q. M. G.		Do.	Do.
70	D. A. A. G.	C.-in-C	Rank of major or captain	Do.
71	D. A. Q. M. G.	Do.	Do.	Do.
72	D. A. A. and Q. M. G.	Do.	Do.	Do.
73				
74	*B. C., A. H. Q.	Do.	Rank of captain or lieut.	Do.
75	B. C., Commands, districts and brigades.	Do.	Do.	Command Orders.
76	*B. C. Auxiliary and Territorial Forces.	Do.	Do.	
77				
78				
79				
80				

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
1	2	3	4	5
	(*c*) *Master General of the Ordnance Branch.*			
81	Assistant M. G. O.	C.-in-C.	Rank of colonel	L. A. Os.
82	Assistant D. of A.	Do.	Rank of colonel, Lieut.-Colonel or major.	
83	Deputy Assistant D. of A.	Do.	Rank of major or captain	
84	D. A. M. G. O.	Do.	Do.	
85				
86				
	(*d*) *Military Secretary branch.*			
89	Deputy M. S.	The G. of I. on the nomination of C.-in-C., with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War in the case of an officer of the British Service	Rank not below colonel	Gazette of India.
90	Assistant M. S. A. H. Q. and commands	C. in C.	Rank of major or captain	L. A. Os.
91	Deputy Assistant M. S. A. H. Q.	Do.	Rank of captain or lieut.	Do.
91 A	Deputy Assistant M. S. Independent district	Do.	Do.	District Orders.
92				
	SECTION IV. APPOINTMENTS ATTACHED TO THE STAFF.			
93	Major General cavalry (see also item 3*)	The G. of I. on the nomination of the C. in C. with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War in the case of an officer of the British Service	Rank of major general	Gazette of India.
94	Major-General, R. A. (see also item 23).		Rank not below major-general	Do.
95	Brigadier, R. A. commands		Rank not below colonel	Do.
95-A	*Commander R. A. (Colonel), Independent districts.	C.-in-C. with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War	Do.	I. A. Os.
95 B	*Colonel, Mountain Artillery	C.-in-C. with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War	Do.	Do.
96	*Staff officer R. A., commands.	C.-in-C.	Rank of major or captain	Do.
96-A	*Staff captain R. A. Independent district.	Do.	Rank of major, captain or lieutenant	District orders.
96-B	Brigade Major Mountain Artillery	Do.	Rank not below captain	I. A. Os.

Appendix I.

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
1	2	3	4	5
97	*E.-in-C. (see also item 15)*	*The G. of I. on the nomination of the C.-in-C., with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War.*	Rank not below major-general	Gazette of India.
98	Deputy E.-in-C.	The C.-in-C. with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War.	Rank of colonel	Do.
99	C. E.	The C.-in-C., with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War.	Do.	I. A. Or.
100	Deputy C. E., Northern Command.	Do.	Do.	Do.
101	*C. T. E. of works (India)	Do.	Do.	Do.
102	*Staff Officer R. E., 1st Grade.	C.-in-C. with the concurrence of the War Office if not on the Indian establishment.	Rank of lieut.-colonel or major	Do.
103	*Staff Officer R. E., 2nd Grade	C.-in-C. with the concurrence of the War Office if not on the Indian establishment	Rank of major or captain; the appointment of Staff Officer R. E. 2nd Grade (Works) may be held in exceptional cases by departmental officer of these ranks.	I. A. Or.
104	*Staff Officer R. E., 3rd Grade	C.-in-C. or G. O. C.-in-C. according to *whether the appointment is* at A. H. Q. or command H. Q.	Rank of captain or lieut. the appointment of Staff officer R. E. 3rd Grade (Works) may be held by departmental officer of these ranks.	I. A. Or. or Command Orders.
105	*C. R. E. (see also item 440)	C.-in-C	Rank of lieut.-Colonel or major. No fixed tenure.	I. A. Or.
106	*Superintending Surveyor of Works.	Do	Rank not below lieut.-Colonel. No fixed tenure.	Command Orders.
107	Deputy Superintending Surveyor of Works.	Do.	Do	Do.
108				
109	*Commander R. T. C., Northern Command.	Do.	Rank of lieut.-colonel	I. A. Or.
110	*S. O.-in C. ( )	The C.-in-C. with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War	Rank not below colonel	Gazette of India.
111	*C. S. O., Northern Command.		Rank of colonel	I. A. Or.
112	*C. S. O. Eastern Command and Western Independent District.	C.-in-C., with concurrence of the Secretary of State for War.	Do.	Do.
112 A	C. S. O., Southern Command. (*See* Item 319-A)			
113	Staff Officer to the C. S. Os. Northern and Southern Commands.	C. in C	Rank of major or captain	I. A. Or.

( ) A. G. S. 2nd grade, included in Item No. 83 acts also as Staff Officer to the S. O.-in-C.

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
1	2	3	4	5
114	Inspector, A. E. C. (India)	C.-in-C. with the concurrence of the War Office in the case of British Service officer not on the Indian establishment.	Rank not below lieut.-colonel. Tenure at the discretion of the C. G. S.	I. A. Os.
115	*Commandant, Army School of P. T. and Inspector of P. T. (see also item 191).	Do.	Rank of colonel or lieut.-colonel. Alternative advanced course certificate.	Do.
116				
117				
118				
119				
120				
121				
122				
123				
124				
125				
126				
127				

SECTION V.—ADMINISTRATIVE AND SPECIAL APPOINTMENTS

( ) *Appointments under the General Staff*

128	Translation Officer and Editor Fauj Akhbar (G. S. O. 3).	C. in C.	Rank of captain or lieut.	I. A. Os.
129	Inspector of Educational Training, commands.	Do.	Officer of the A. E. C. of the rank of major or captain. Tenure as ordered by the C. G. S.	Command Orders.
130	*District Education Officer*	Do.		
131	Area Education Officer	Do.	Officer of the A. E. C. Tenure as ordered by the C. G. S.	Do.
132	Interpreter Officer A. H.Q.	Do.	Tenure one year extendable to two	I. A. Os.
133	Cipher Officer, A. H. Q.	Do.	Tenure one year	Do.

Appendix L

No.	Appointments.	Sanctioning and nominating authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
1	2	3	4	5
	(b) Appointments under the Adjutant-General.			
	Judge Advocate General's Department.			
134	J. A. G.	C.-in-C.	Rank of colonel	L. G. Gaz.
135	Deputy J. A. G.	Do.	Rank not below major. Must have passed the examination laid down in Appendix H to the Instructions.	Do.
136	Assistant J. A. G.	Do.	Rank not below captain. Must have passed the examination laid down in Appendix H to the last edition. Tenure not limited.	Do.
137	Deputy Assistant J. A. G.	Do.	Do.	Do.
	Recruiting staff.			
138	R. O.	Do.	Officer with knowledge of classes recruited from his area. Tenure three years.	Do.
139	A. R. O.	Do.	Officer (generally retired on medical term) with a knowledge of classes recruited from his area. Tenure one year, extendable to three years.	Command Orders.
140	Assistant Director Recruiting Officers.	Do.	R. I. M. S. & C. Officer. Rank not above major. Tenure three years.	L. G. Gaz.
	Medical branch.			
141	D. D. M. S., A. H. Q.	C.-in-C., with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War in the case of British officers and the Indian Medical Service.	Rank not below colonel. Should not be of the same service as the D. M. S. Tenure as in item 33.	Do.
14	A. D. M. S., districts	Do.	Rank not below colonel. Tenure as in item 33.	Do.
143	Deputy Director Medical Organization in War	C.-in-C.		Do.
144	A. D. M. S., A. H. Q.	Do.		Do.
145	D. A. D. M. S., A. H. Q.	Do.		Do.
146	D. A. D. M. S., commands and districts	Do.	Tenure three years, extendable to four years.	Do.
147	Deputy Director of Hygiene and Pathology, A. H. Q.	Do.	Officer must hold the Diploma of Public Health or be qualified as specialist in hygiene, pathology and bacteriology and be appointed as such.	Do.
148	Assistant Director of Hygiene and Pathology, A. H. Q.	Do.	Do.	Do.

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
1	1	3	4	5
149	Assistant Director of Hygiene and Pathology commands.	C.-in-C.	Officer must hold the Diploma of Public Health or be qualified as specialist in hygiene or pathology and have held an appointment as such. Tenure three years ex-tensible to four years.	L. A. Gs.
150	Assistant Director of Pathology commands.	Do.	Officer qualified as specialist his previous experience as D. A. D. P. Tenure three years extensible to four years.	Do.
151	Assistant Director of Hygiene, commands.	Do.	Officer qualified as specialist with previous experience as D. A. D. H. Tenure three years extensible to four years.	Do.
152	D. A. D. P. Districts	Do.	Officer who holds a specialist certificate in pathology (Royal Army Medical College), or an equivalent qualification. Tenure three years extensible to four years.	Do.
153	D. A. D. H. Districts	Do.	Officer who holds specialist certificate in hygiene (Royal Army Medical College), or an equivalent qualification. Tenure three years extensible to four years.	Do.
154	Deputy Director, Dental Service.	Do.	Rank of colonel in Army Dental Corps. Tenure four years ex-tensible as required.	Do.
155	Staff captain (Medical)	Do	Rank of major or captain, I. M. S. or R. A. M. C. Tenure two years extensible to three years.	Command or Independent district or area
156	Commandant, Supply personnel Training Centre.	Do.	Rank of Colonel	L. A. Gs.
157				
158				
159				
160				
161				
162				
163				

(a) *Appointments under the Quartermaster-General.*

Veterinary Services.

164	D. D. V. S., and A. D. V. S., commanding independent district.	C.-in-C.	Rank not below lieut.-colonel. Mo fixed tenure.	L. A. Gs.

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating authorities	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
1	2	3	4	5
183	S. C. (Sapphire or Transport), A. H. Q.	C.-in-C.	Rank not below captain. (For those confirmed in the appointment on or after the 1st January 1938, tenure three years.	I. A. Os.
184	S. C. (Sapphire or Transport, commands.	G. O. C.-in-C. command	Rank of captain or lieut.-colonel. (For those confirmed in the appointment on or after the 1st January 1938, tenure three years).	Command Orders.
185	Inspector of Catering (India)	C.-in-C	Retired or departmental Officer R. I. A. S. C. or Q. M. British Service	I. A. Os.
186				
187				
188				
189				
190				
191				
192				
193				
194				
195				
196				
197				
198				
199				
	Embarkation and Railway Transport Staff and Troops Services			
200	Embarkation Commandant (D. A. Q. M. G.) (Bombay and Karachi).	C.-in-C.	Rank of major (appointment carries the local rank of lieut.-colonel).	I. A. Os.
201	Embarkation Commandant (Calcutta).	Do	Rank of lieut.-colonel (A. D., S., and T., Presidency and Assam district acts as embarkation commandant).	Do

Appendix I.

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
1	2	3	4	5
202	Embarkation Staff Officer (Madras)	G. O. C.-in-C. command	Rank of captain or lieut (Local A.S. O. acts as embarkation staff officer)	Command Orders.
203	Embarkation Staff Officer (Personnel).	C. in-C.	Rank of captain or lieut.	I. A. Os.
204	Embarkation Staff Officer (Rail).	Do.	Do.	Do.
205	Attached Officer (Personnel or rail).	G. O. C. in-C. command	Appointment for troopingseason only	Command Orders.
206	Embarkation Staff Officer (Supply and Stores).	C.-in-C.	Rank of major or captain	I. A. Os.
207	Assistant Embarkation Staff Officer (Supply and Stores).	Do.	Rank of captain or lieut.	Do.
208	*O. C., Transit Section (Bombay).	Do.	Do.	Do.
209	*O. C., Transit Section (Karachi).	G. O. C.-in C. command	Rank of captain or lieut. (Local S. E. O. acts as O. C., Transit Section).	Command Orders.
210				
211				
212				
213				
214				

(d) Appointments under the Master-General of the Ordnance

18	D. of C	C.-in C.	Rank of colonel	I. A. Os.
216	D. D. O. S.	Do.	Do.	Do.
217	A. D. O. S., A. H. Q., commands and independent district.	Do.	Of the seven appointments at A. H. Q., commands and independent district, three at Northern, Southern and Eastern commands are tenable by colonels and the remaining four by lieut-colonels or majors.	Do.
217A	A. D. O. S. (T)	Do.	Rank of colonel	Do.
217B	C. O. M. E., Commands	Do.	Do.	Do.
21 C	C. O. M. E., Western (Ind.) Dist.	Do.	Rank of Lieut-Colonel	Do.
218	D. A. D. O. S., commands and districts.	Do.	Rank of major or captain	Do.

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
1	2	3	4	5
*18A	Dist. Ordnance Mechanical Engineers, Meerut, Rawalpindi, Lahore Peshawar and Deccan Districts.	C.-in-C.	Rank of Lieut.-Colonel	I. A. Or.
18B	Dist. Ordnance Mechanical Engineers, other than those shown above	Do.	No rank qualification	Do.
19	Assistant D. O. F.	(i) C.-in-C	( ) Rank of colonel, lieut.-colonel or major.	(i) I.A.Or.
		( ) G. of I. in the case of civilian		(ii) Gazette of India.
20	Assistant D. of C.	C.-in-C	Rank of Lieut.-colonel or major.	I. A. Or.
21	Ordnance Consulting Officer India Office.	The G. of I. on the nomination of the C.-in-C. with the sanction of the S. of S.	Rank of colonel. Tenure three years extendible to five years.	London Gazette.
22	Assistant Ordnance Consulting Officer India Office	D	Rank of major or captain. Tenure four years.	Do.
23	C. O. O.	C.-in-C.	Rank of Lieut.-Colonel	I.A.Or.
24	D. A. D. O. S., A. H. Q.	Do.	Rank of major or captain	Do.
25	Deputy Assistant D. of C.	Do.	Do.	Do.
26	S. C. (Provision Section), A. H. Q.	Do.	Rank of major, captain or lieut.	Do.
27	S. C. (Contracts Department) A. H. Q.	Do.	Do.	Do.
28				
29				
230				
231				
232				
		( ) *Station staff appointments, etc.*		
233	S. S. O. 1st class	G. O. C.-in-C. command	Rank of captain or lieut. Tenure three years extendible to four years.	Command Orders.
234	S. S. O. 2nd class	District commanders	Held in addition to regimental duties. Tenure not to exceed two years.	District Orders.
235	*S. S. O. 3rd class	Do.	Do.	Do.
236	*Commandant of sanitarium open continuously	G. O. C.-in-C. command	Rank not below major. Officer of the British Service. Tenure 4 years.	Command Orders.

Appendix L

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
1	2	3	4	5
236A	Commandant of sanitarium not open continuously	G. O. C.-in-C. command	Officer of the British Service of the rank of major.	Command Orders
237	*O i/c Station Treasure Chest.	Station commander	Held by regimental officer in addition to normal duties. No fixed tenure.	Station, brigade or district order concerned.
238				
239				
240				
241				
243				
43				
44				
45				

SECTION VI.—TRAINING AND EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS.

(1) *Staff College.*

46	Instructor (G. S. O. 1st Grade).	C.-in-C., with the concurrence of the War Office in the case of British Service officer not on the Indian establishment	Rank of colonel	L. A. Os.
47	Instructor (G. S. O. 2nd Grade).	C.-in-C.	Rank of lieut.-colonel. Majors appointed will be given the local rank of lieut.-colonel.	Do.
48	Adjutant and Q. M.	Do.	Rank of captain	Do.
249				
250				

(2) *Senior Officers' School.*

251	*Commandant	C.-in-C., with the concurrence of the War Office in the case of an officer of the British service and of the Indian establishment.	Rank of colonel. Tenure three years.	L. A. Os.
252	Instructor	Do.	Do.	Do.

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
1	2	3	4	5
253	Adjutant and Q. M.	C. in C.	Rank of captain or lieut.	I. A. Os.
254				
255				

( ) *Aviation School.*

256				
257				
258				
259				
260				
261				
262				
263				

(d) *School of Artillery (India).*

264	*Commandant	C.-in-C., with the concurrence of the War Office in the case of British Service officer not on the Indian establishment.	Rank of colonel or lieut.-colonel. Preferably an officer who has passed gunnery staff course.	I. A. Os.
265	Assistant Commandant	C.-in-C	Rank of major. Tenure four years	Do.
266	Instructor Class B.	Do.	Rank of major or captain. Passed gunnery staff course.	Do.
267	Adjutant and Q. M.	Do.	Rank of captain or lieut.	Do.
268				
269				

( ) *Army Signal School.*

270	*Commandant	C.-in-C.	Rank of major. Certified special instructor in Army signalling.	I. A. Os.
271	Instructor, Class B.	Do	Rank of major or captain. Certified special instructor in Army signalling.	Do.
272	Instructor Class C.	Do.	Rank of captain or lieutenant. Certified special instructor in Army signalling	Do.

Appendix I.

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	When notified
1	2	3	4	5
273	Adjutant and Q. M.	C.-in-C.	Rank of captain or lieutenant. Qualified as Area signalling.	L. A. Os
274				
275				
		(f) Small Arms School (India).		
276	*Commandant	C.-in-C., with the concurrence of the War Office in the case of British Service officer not on the Indian establishment	Rank of colonel. Preferably an officer holding Distinguished certificate at a Small Arms School	Do.
277	*G. S. O., 3rd Grade	C.-in-C.	Rank not below captain with Distinguished certificate at Small Arms School.	Do.
	*Peshawar Wing.			
278	Assistant Commandant	Do.	Rank of major. Preferably an officer holding Distinguished certificate at Small Arms School	Do.
279	Instructor, Class B.	Do.	Rank of major or captain with Distinguished certificate at Small Arms School	Do.
280	Instructor Class C	Do.	Rank of captain or lieutenant. Preferably an officer holding Distinguished certificate at Small Arms School	Do.
281	Adjutant and Q. M.	Do.	Rank of captain or lieutenant. Qualified at Small Arms School.	Do.
	*Kamalpur Wing.			
282	Assistant Commandant	Do.	Rank of major. Distinguished in machine gun.	Do.
283	Instructor Class B.	Do.	Rank of major or captain. Distinguished in machine gun.	Do.
284	Instructor Class C	Do.	Rank of captain or lieutenant. Distinguished in machine gun.	Do.
285	Adjutant and Q. M.	Do.	Rank of captain or lieutenant. Qualified in machine gun.	Do.
"				
"				
288				
289				

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
1	2	3	4	5
290				
	(g) Army School of Physical Training.			
291	Inspector of P. T. and Commandant, Army School of P. T. (see also item 115).	C.-in-C., with the concurrence of the War Office in the case of a British service officer not on the Indian establishment.	Rank of colonel or lieut.-colonel with an Aldershot advanced course certificate. Tenure four years.	I. A. Or.
292	Assistant Commandant (Instructor, Class B).	C.-in-C.	Rank of major or captain with an Aldershot advanced course certificate.	Do.
293	Instructor Class B.	Do.	Rank of major or captain. Senior to be an officer holding Aldershot advanced course certificate. Junior to hold P. T. certificate.	Do.
294	Instructor Class C.	Do.	Rank of captain or lieutenant with P. T. certificate.	Do.
295	Adjutant and Q. M.	Do.	Rank of captain or lieutenant.	Do.
296				
297				
298				
299				
300				
301				
302				
303				
304				
	(h) Army School of Education.			
305	Commandant (Graded as Instructor Class A).	C.-in-C.	Major, Indian Army, with local rank of Lt.-Col.	I. A. Or.
306	Adjutant and Quartermaster.	Do.	Captain, Indian Army, has less experience of Orderly room and Q. Mr. duties.	Do.
307	Chief Instructor (Graded as Instructor Class B").	Do.	A. E. C. officer of the rank of Major.	Do.

Appendix L.

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and promoting authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where posted.
1		3	4	5
308	Instructor (Graded as Instructor Class "B").	C.-in-C.	A. E. C. officer of the rank of Captain or Lieutenant.	I. A. Ch.
		(7) *Chemical Warfare School (Imata).*		
309	Commandant and Chief Instructor (Graded as Instructor Class "A").	C.-in-C., with concurrence of War Office in the case of British service officers not on the Indian Establishment.	Major or Captain (Lt.-Colonel rank of Lt.-Col.).	Do.
310	Instructor, Class B.	Do.	Major or Captain.	Do.
311	Instructor Class B.	Do.	Captain or Lieutenant.	Do.
312				
313				
		(8) *Army School of Cookery.*		
314	*Commandant, Army School of Cookery.	C.-in-C.	Officer of the British or Indian Service Transferred.	Do.
315				
		(9) *Army Veterinary School.*		
316	*Commandant, Army Veterinary School, Ambala and Officer i/c I.A.V.C. Record Office, Ambala (one appointment).	C.-in-C.	Veterinary Officer of not less than 5 years' service, and not to be transferred on Indian duty in the case of a British officer.	Do.
317	*Commandant, Army Veterinary School, Poona.	Do.	Do.	Do.
318				
19				
		(11) *Animal Transport Centre.*		
319-A	*Commandant [position of commandant, Animal Transport Centre (Officer of Remount Department, Indian Medical Corps, and I.A.O.C. eligible)] (one appointment).	C.-in-C. with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War.	Rank of Colonel.	Do.
		(R.I.A.S.C.)		
		R.I.A.S.C. School.		
320	Officer i/c and Instructor.	C.-in-C.	Rank of Lieutenant-Colonel.	Do.
321	Instructor in Animal Transport and M.T. [Not more than 3 (three) and I.A.O.R.C. etc.]	Do.	Rank of Major. Transferable on	I.

No.	Appointment.	Seniority and accounting authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
1	2	3	4	5
323	Adjutant and Q. M.	C.-in-C.	Rank of Captain or Lieutenant. Tenure three years.	L. A. Os.
		M. T. Depot.		
323	Commandant	C.-in-C.	Rank of Colonel. Tenure four years.	L. A. Os.
324	O. C., M. T. T. R.	Do.	Rank of Lieut.-Col.	Do.
325	Adjt., M. T. T. R.	Do.	Rank of Captain or Lieutenant. Tenure three years.	Do.
326	Officer i/c M. T. Record Section.	Do.	Rank of Major, Captain or Lieut. Tenure four years.	H. Q., M. T. Depot Orders.
327	Other officers serving in M. T. Depot.	Comdt., M. T. Depot	Do.	Do.
		A. T. Depot.		
328	Commandant	C. in-C	Rank of Col. Tenure four years	L. A. Os.
329	Commandant A. T. T. Coy (Male).	Do	Rank of Lieut.-Col.	Do.
330	Adjutant, Instructor & Q. M., A. T. T. Coy (Male).	Comdt A P Depot	Rank of Major, Captain or Lieut.	H. Q., A. T. Depot Orders.
331				
332				
		(m) *Indian Military Academy.*		
333	Commandant	C.-in-C.	Rank of colonel	L. A. Os.
334	Assistant Commandant	C.-in-C., with the concurrence of the War Office in the case of British Service officer not on the Indian establishment.	Do.	Do.
335	G. S. O., 2nd Grade	C.-in C.	Rank of major or captain	Do.
336	Instructor Class D for military subjects.	Do.	Do.	Do.
337	Instructor, Class B for educational subjects.	Do.	Rank of major, captain or lieut. A. F. C. officer.	Do.
338	Adjutant	Do.	Rank of captain or lieut.	Do.
339	Q. M.	Do.	Rank of captain or lieutenant. May be held by departmental officer.	Do.
340				
341				

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	
1	2	3	4	
342				
343				
	(a) *Prince of Wales's Royal Indian Military College.*			
344	Principal, section masters and assistant masters.	Specially recruited through the S. of S.	Terms of service as for Indian educational service. Tenable only by civilians.	
345	Adjutant and Q. M.	C.-in-C.	Rank of captain or lieutenant	L.
346				
347				
	( ) *Kitchener College.*			
348	Commandant	C.-in-C.	Rank of lieut.-colonel	L.
349	Instructor Class B.	Do.	Captain, A. E. C.	
350	Adjutant and Q. M.	Do.	Rank of captain	
351				
352				
	(p) *King George's Royal Indian Military Schools, Jullundur, Jhelum and Ajmer.*			
353	*Commandant	C.-in-C.	A. E. C. officer of the rank of captain or lieutenant.	L.
354				

SECTION VII.—REGIMENTAL APPOINTMENTS (FIGHTING BRANCH).

( ) *Royal Artillery.*

355	*Commandant, Mountain Regiment.	C.-in-C., with the concurrence of the War Office.	Rank not below lieut.-colonel. Maximum tenure three years. Higher standard, Urdu.	Con C
356	*Commandant, M. A. T. C.	Do.	Do.	
357	2nd in Command and O. C. Depôt, Records, M. A. T. C.	C. in C.	Rank not below major. Must not be within one hundred and twenty places from the top of the list for promotion. No fixed tenure.	
358	*Commandant, Mountain Battery	Do.	Rank not below major. Must not be within one hundred and twenty places from the top of the list for promotion.	
359	*Captains, Mountain Battery	Do.	Rank not below captain. Will retire on promotion to major. Must not have more than 14 years service on appointment.	

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
1	2	3	4	5
360	*Subaltern, Mountain Battery and M. A. T. C.	C.-in-C.	Must not have more than 5 years service on appointment. No fixed tenure.	Command Orders.
361	Adjutant, Mountain Regiment, and M. A. T. C.	C.-in-C. has no suitable officer is available within the command. Otherwise G. O. C.-in-C. command. C.-in-C. for extension of tenure.	Rank of captain or lieutenant. Must have experience of mountain artillery. Tenure three years.	Do.
362	*Commandant, Field Regiment, Indian Regiment of Artillery	C.-in-C., with the concurrence of the War Office in the case of R. A. officers	Rank not below lieut.-colonel. Not eligible after completing two years in the rank.	Do.
363	*Commandant, Field Battery Indian Regiment of Artillery	C.-in-C.	Rank not below major. Must not be within one hundred and twenty places from the top of the list for promotion. No fixed tenure.	Do.
364	*Captain, Field Battery Indian Regiment of Artillery, and O. C., Indian Training Battery R. A. T. C.	Do.	Rank not below captain. Will vacate on promotion to major. Must not have more than 14 years service on appointment. No fixed tenure.	Do.
365	*Subaltern, Field Battery, Indian Regiment of Artillery and Indian Training Battery R. A. T. C.	Do.	Officers are eligible in their 4th, 5th and 6th year of service. No fixed tenure.	Do.
366	Adjutant, Field Regiment, Indian Regiment of Artillery	C.-in-C., when no suitable officer is available within the command. Otherwise G. O. C.-in-C. command. C.-in-C. for extension of tenure.	Rank of captain. Tenure three years.	Do.
367	Instructor in Gunnery	C.-in-C. with the consent of the War Office.	Rank not below captain. Gunnery staff course certificate and recommended by the Commandant, School of Gunnery.	I. A. Os.
368	Commandant, Topl. Section, R. A.	C.-in-C.	Rank of lieutenant or captain. If selected from survey company in the U. K. the tenure is approximately two years. In other cases three or four years.	Do.
369	Subaltern, Survey Section, R. A.	Do.	Tenure as for the commandant	Do.
370				
371				
372				

Appendix I.

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
1	2	3	4	5
373				
374				
375				
		(b) R. & M. Corps.		
376	*Commandant of Corps	C.-in-C.	Rank of Lieut.-colonel	I. A. Or.
377	*Commandant, T. B.	G. O. C.-in-C. Command	Rank of Lieut.-colonel or major or in exceptional cases an officer of junior rank. No fixed tenure.	Command Orders.
378	*2nd-in-Command	District Commander	Rank of major or captain. Will vacate on promotion to Lieut.-colonel but may be retained for six months, if selected for appointment as Commandant of a Corps or T. B.	District Orders.
379	*Corps Adjutant	Do.	Rank of captain or lieutenant. Tenure three years, extensible to four years.	Do.
380	Adjutant, T. B.	Do.	Rank of captain or lieutenant. No fixed tenure.	Do.
381	*Superintendent of Instruction.	G. O. C.-in-C.	Rank of Lieut.-colonel or major or in exceptional cases an officer of junior rank. No fixed tenure.	Command Orders.
382	*O. i/c., Workshops	Do.	Do.	Do.
383	Assistant Workshop Officer	District Commander	Rank of captain or lieutenant	District Orders.
384	*Company Commander Field Company	Do.	Rank of major or captain	Do.
385	*Other Company or Troop Commander.	Do.	Rank of captain or lieutenant	Do.
386	*Company or Troop Officer	Do.	Do.	Do.
387	Instructor (Workshops, field works or Indian Military Survey Course).	Do.	Do.	Do.
388	*Q. M. O. (H. Q., workshops or records section).	Do.	See Rule 47	Do.
389				
390				
391				

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and sanctioning authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
1	2	3	4	5
393				
393				
394				
		(c) *Indian Signal Corps.*		
396				
396	*O. C., Signal T. R.	C.-in-C.	Rank of lieut.-colonel	I. A. Or.
397	*O. C., Signal Training School.	Do.	Do.	Do.
398	*O. C., Divisional Signals	Do.	Do.	Do.
399	*O. C., Corps Signals	Do.	Do.	Do.
400	Or. C., Waziristan and Kohat District Signals.	Do.	Rank of major	Do.
401	*O. C., Peshawar District Signals.	Do.	Rank of lieut.-colonel	Do.
402	*O. i/c., Record Section	Do.	Rank of major	Do.
403	*O. C., A ^ Depot Company.	District Commander	Do.	District Orders.
404	*Ind-in-Command, Signal T. R.	Do	Do.	Do.
405	*Or. C., Companies other than those 403.	Do	Rank not below captain	Do.
406	Adjutant, I. S. C. (including Adjutant, Signal Training Battalion, Signal Training Centre (India).	Do.	See Rule 43 and Instruction 98	Do.
407	*Or. C. 1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th Cavalry Brigade Signal Troops.	C.-in-C	Rank not below captain	I. A. Or.
408				
409				
410				
411				
412				
413				

Appendix I.

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
1	2	3	4	5
		(d) *Bodyguards.*		
414	Commandant, Governor General's Bodyguard.	The Governor General	Indian cavalry officer of the rank of major or captain. Tenure five years.	Gazette of India.
415	Adjutant Governor General's Bodyguard.	Do.	Indian cavalry officer of the rank of captain or Lieutenant.	Do.
416	Commandant, Governor Bodyguard.	The Governor concerned with the concurrence of the C.-in-C.	Indian cavalry officer of the rank of major or captain.	Local Government Gazette.
417	Adjutant, Governor's Bodyguard.	Do.	Indian cavalry officer of the rank of captain or Lieutenant.	Do.
418				
419				
		(e) *Cavalry and Infantry, Indian Army.*		
419A	Commandant, Indian Cavalry Training Centre.	C.-in-C	Rank of Colonel	I. A. Or.
419B	Assistant Commandant, Indian Cavalry Training Centre	Do.	Rank of Lieut. Col. Tenure 4 years or attainment of age limit whichever occurs first.	Do.
420	Commandant	Do.	Tenure of four years or attainment of age limit, whichever occurs first. Must have undergone course at the S. C. S. and be pronounced fit for command by the Selection Board.	Do.
421	2nd-in-Command	Do.	No fixed tenure	Do.
422	Adjutant (except training units).	District Commander	See Rule 43 and Instruction 86	District Orders.
423	Q. M. (except training units).	Do.	See Rule 44 and Instruction 86	Do.
424	Squadron and Company Commander.	C.-in-C.		I. A. Or.
425	Adjutant, Training Unit	Do.	See Rule 43 and Instruction 86. Tenure three years extendable to four years.	Do.
426				
427				
428				

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
1	2	3	4	5
		(f) Auxiliary Force (India).		
429	Adjutant	C.-in-C.	Tenure three years, extendable to four years. See Rule 78 and Instruction 102.	I. A. Or.
430	*Commandant, Yuklees Depot, Railway Reserve Regiment.	Do.	Rank not below captain, but a field officer should be appointed whenever possible, preferably one with both staff and railway transport experience.	Do.
431				
432				
		(g) Indian Territorial Force.		
433	Administrative Commandant, Provincial Battalion.	C.-in-C.	Major or senior captain. Tenure three years.	I. A. Or.
434	Adjutant, Provincial Battalion.	Do.	Tenure three years	Do.
435	Company Commandant, Provincial Battalion.	Do.	Tenure two years	Do.
436	Administrative Commandant, Urban Infantry or Adjutant, University Training Corps.	Do.	Officer not above the rank of major. Tenure three years extendable to four years. See Rule 78 and Instruction 101. An Administrative Commandant, Urban Infantry combines with his appointment the duties of Adjutant.	Do.
437				
438				
439				

SECTION VIII.—EXECUTIVE APPOINTMENTS OF SERVICES AND DEPARTMENTS.

( ) Military Engineer Services (Royal Engineers, Corps of Indian Engineers and Departmental Officers).

440	*C. E. E. (See also item 108).	C.-in-C.	Rank of lieut.-colonel or major. No fixed tenure.	I. A. Or.
441	Assistant to the C. E. E.	District Commander	Rank not above major. No fixed tenure.	District Orders.
442	*G. E.	Do.	Rank not above lieutenant-colonel. No fixed tenure.	Do.
443	Assistant, G. E.	Do.		Do.

Appendix I.

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
1	2	3	4	5
444	Inspector of R. E. Machinery	G. O. C.-in-C. Command or Commander Independent district.	Rank not above lieut.-colonel. No fixed tenure.	District Orders.
445	*Surveyor of Works	C. in-C.	Do.	Command Orders.
446	Adjutant for C. R. E., Rawalpindi Dist.	G. O. C.-in-C. Command, or C. in-C.	Rank of Captain or Lieutenant	Do.
447				
448				
449				
450				

(b) *Veterinary Services.*

451	D. A. D. V. S., District	C.-in-C.	No fixed tenure	I. A. Or.
452	to the A. R. are attached D.	Do	No fixed tenure, but officers will not ordinarily hold these appointments for more than four years.	Do.
453	O. i/c., Military Veterinary Laboratory	Do	No fixed tenure	Do.
454	Assistant Laboratory Officer, Military Veterinary Laboratory	Do	Do.	Do
455				

( ) *Army Remount Dept.*

456	Remount Officer, command and independent district H. Q.	C.-in-C.	A. R. D. Officer No fixed tenure	I. A. Or.
457	O. C. Remount Depot	Do.	Do.	Do.
458	District Remount Officer	Do.	Do.	Do.
459	Assistant Remount Officer	Do.	Officer attached for duty with the A. R. D.	Do.
460				
461				

(d) *Farms Dept.*

461A	Inspector of Military Dairy Farms.	C.-in-C.	Four years, extendable to further period of four years. Local rank of Lt.-Col. if not actually Lt.-Col.	I. A. Or.

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and terminating authorities.	
1	2	3	
462	Assistant Director of Farms	C-in-C.	
463	Deputy Assistant Director of Farms.	Do.	
464	Officer i/c, Military Farm, Okara.	Do.	
		( ) Royal Indian Army Service Corps	
465	A. D. S. & T., District. O. C., District Supply Company.	C-in-C.	
466	O. C., Supply Company, and District Engineer.	Do.	
467			
468	O. C., Base Supply Depot (Quetta and Peshawar) and O. C. Supply Depot, Bannu.	Do.	
469	O. C. Base Supply Depot, Kohat.	Do.	
470	O. C. and Works Manager, Heavy Repair Shop, Class III, Maintenance Group, M. T.	Do.	
471	Commandant, Independent Brigade Supply Company.	Do.	
471a	D. A. D. S. & T., Rest Area	Do.	
472	D. A. D. S. & T., D. A. D. S., and D. A. D. T., District.	Do.	
472a	Staff Captain (S. & T.) district.	District Commander	
473	Commandant, M. T. Company Motor Ambulance Unit.	G. O. C.-in-C. Command	
474	Commandant, Animal Transport Company	Do.	
475	Commandant Hong Kong Mule Corps.	C.-in-C.	

Appendix I.

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
1	2	3	4	5
476	Assistant Commandant Hong Kong Male Corps.	C-in-C.	Rank of captain or lieutenant. Tenure three years.	I. A. Or.
477	O. i/c., Gbd Heating Centre	Do.	Rank of major or captain	District Orders.
478	Assistant to O. i/c., Gbd Heating Centre.	Do.	Rank of captain or lieutenant	Do.
479				
480				
481	Executive Supply Officer, except Ch. i/c., Supplies, Labour and Drink.	District Commander	Rank of major, captain or lieutenant according to importance of charge held.	District Orders.
482	Ch. i/c., Supplies, Labour and Drink.	G. O. C.-in-C. Command	Rank of major	Command Orders.
483				
484				
485				
486				
487				
488				
489	O. C., M. T. Section	G. O. C.-in-C. Command	Rank of major, captain or lieutenant.	Command Orders.
490	O. C., Supply Personnel Depot.	C.-in-C.	Rank of major	I. A. Or.
491				
492				
493				
494				
495				
496				
497				
498				

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and initiating authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
1		3	4	5
499				
500				
	(f) Indian Army Ordnance Corps.			
501	Inspector and Assistant Inspector of Lethal Stores (including Proof and Experimental Officer and Assistant Proof and Experimental Officer).	C.-in-C.	No rank qualification. No fixed tenure.	L. A. Gn.
502	Chief Inspector of Stores and Clothing.	( ) C. in-C. ( ) G. of I. when held by civilian	Do.	( ) L. A. Gn. (a) Gazette of India.
503				
504				
505				
506				
507				
508				
	SECTION IX.—PERSONAL APPOINTMENTS.			
509	M. S. to the Governor General.	The Governor General	Rank of Lieutenant-Colonel	Gazette of India.
510	Assistant Private Secretary to the Governor General (when military officer).	Do.	Tenure five years	Do.
511	*Comptroller, Governor General's Household.	Do.	Do.	Do.
512	M. S. to Provincial Governor	The Governor concerned with the concurrence of the C.-in-C.	Do.	Local Govt. Gazette.
513	Private Secretary to Provincial Governor	Do.	Do.	Do.
514	A. M. S. (Personal) to H. E. the C.-in-C.	C. in C.	Do.	L. A. Gn.
515	Personal Assistant to an Agent to the Governor General and Chief Commissioner and to a Resident.	Local Administration		Local Govt. Gazette.

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
1	2	3	4	5
516	A. D. C. or extra A. D. C. to the Governor General.	The Governor General	Tenure three years	Gazette of India.
517	A. D. C. to a Provincial Governor.	The Governor concerned	Do.	Local Govt. Gazette.
518	A. D. C. to H. E. the C.-in-C.	C.-in-C.	Do.	I. A. Os.
519	A. D. C. to G. O. C.-in-C. command.	G. O. C.-in-C. concerned	Do.	Command Orders.
520	A. D. C. to district commander.	District commander concerned	Do.	District Orders.
521	A. D. C. to the C. G. S.	C.-in-C.	Do.	I. A. Os.
522				
523				
524				
525				
526				
527				

SECTION X.—APPOINTMENTS UNDER THE CIVIL ADMINISTRATION.

(The officers' services will first be placed by the C.-in-C. at the disposal of the government or department concerned.)

(a) *Indian State Forces.*

528	Military Adviser	G. of I. in the F. & P. Dept.	I. A. officer except in the case of H. A. and S. & M. units. Rank of major or captain.	Gazette of India.
529	Staff Officer to the Military Adviser-in-Chief.	Do.		Do.
530	Technical Adviser for bridging.	Do.	Officer of the R. Engrs. or I. A. Rank of major or captain.	Do.
531	Assistant Military Adviser	Do.	I. A. officer. Rank of major or captain.	Do.

(b) *Malwa and Mewar Bhil Corps.*

532	Malwa Bhil Corps	Resident for Central India	Tenure three years	Do.
533	Mewar Bhil Corps	Resident for Rajputana	Do.	Do.
534				
535				
536				

No.	Appointments	Sanctioning and nominating authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	When notified
1	2	3	4	5
		(c) Frontier Corps.		
337	Kurram Militia, Tochi Scouts, South Waziristan Scouts and Chitral Scouts.	Government of the N. W. F. P.	Tenure three years, extendible to five years.	Gazette of India.
338	Zhob Levy Corps Mekran Levy Corps	Agent to the Governor-General and Chief Commissioner in Baluchistan.	Tenure three years	Do.
339	Gilgit Scouts	Resident in Kashmir	Do.	Do.
		(d) Military Police Forces.		
340	Commandant, Burma Military Police	G. of I. in the Home Dept.	Must have served previously with the formation and have served for three years at regimental duty before being re-appointed.	Do.
341	Commandant, Assam Rifles	Do		
342	Commandant, Eastern Frontier Rifles, Bengal Battalion.	Do		
343	Commandant, Military Police Port Blair	Do.		
344	Commandant, Malabar Special Police	Do.		Do.
345	Adjutant and Assistant Commandant, Malabar Special Police.	Do.	Tenure three years, extendible to four years.	Do.
346	Assistant Commandant, Malabar Special Police.	Do.	Do.	Do.
347	Assistant Commandant, Burma Military Police.	Do.	Do.	Do.
348	Assistant Commandant, Assam Rifles.	Do.	Do.	Do.
349	Assistant Commandant Eastern Frontier Rifles, Bengal Battalion.	Do.	Do.	Do.
350	Assistant Commandant, Military Police, Port Blair.	Do.	Do.	Do.
351				
352				
353				
354				
355				
356				
357				

Appendix I.

No.	Officiating appointment.	Sanctioning and accounting authority for period exceeding three months.	Where notified.	For a period not exceeding three months.	Where notified.
1	2	3	4	5	6
	SECTION XI.—OFFICIATING APPOINTMENTS.				
556	G. O. C. in-C. Command				
558	C. G. S.				
560	A. G.				
561	Q. M. G.				
562	M. G. O.	G. of I. on the nomination of the C.-in-C.	Gazette of India	C.-in-C.	I. A. Os.
563	M. S.				
564	E.-in-C.				
565	D. M. S.				
566	District Commander			G. O. C. in-C. Command.	Command Orders.
567	Brigade or Area Commander.			Do.	
568	Other appointments at A. H. Q.				
569	Instructional Staffs at training and educational establishments.	C.-in-C.	I. A. Os.	C.-in-C.	I. A. Os.
570	Other appointments in commands and independent district.	G. O. C.-in-C. command or commander lower formations if so provided for in regulations.	Command orders or orders of lower formations if so provided for in regulations.	As in column three	As in column four
571					
572					
573					
574					
575					
576					
577					
578					
579					
580					

APPENDIX II.

Chargers, Government and Optional.

(Referred to in Rule 562.)

I. *Government chargers.*

Government chargers will be provided as follows :—

		Authorised scale.	
( ) H. E. the C.-in-C.		2	
(*b*) ( ) Infantry Brigade H. Q. (Frontier Defence)	pool of	3	
(*ii*) Infantry Brigade H. Q. (L. S. of M. T.)	a pool of	5	
(*c*) Cavalry regiments (Horsed)		3	per officer
(*d*) Mountain Artillery units and M. A. T. C.		1	,,
(*e*) Field Companys, S. & M. (Lower Establishment in Frontier Districts)		1	,,
(*f*) Infantry Brigade Signal Sections (Lower Establishment) and Mountain Artillery Regimental Signal Sections		1	,,
(*g*) Infantry Battalions (British and Indian)	a pool of	5	
(*h*) Indian Infantry Training Battalions and Gurkha Regimental Centres	a pool of	3	
( ) ( ) Adjutants of A. F. I. units (Horsed)		2	per officer.
(*ii*) Adjutant of Delhi Contingent, A. F. I.		1	
(*iii*) I. T. F. Battalions employed on Railway Security rules	a pool of	2	
(*j*) R. I. A. S. C.—Animal Transport, Animal Transport Drivers Training, Animal Transport Mule Training Regiments	a pool at the scale of	1	per officer
Brigade Supply officers in Waziristan		1	,,
R. I. A. S. C. Supply Officers in Chitral Area	a pool of	1	
(*k*) Field Ambulances in Waziristan and Zhob Area	a pool of	3	
(*l*) R. A. V. C./I. A. V. C.—Veterinary Officers in Waziristan and Veterinary Officer i/c Zhob Area, Executive Veterinary Officers in Peshawar and Kohat Districts		1	per officer
(*m*) Staff College, Quetta	a pool of	14	
(*n*) School of Artillery Deolali	a pool of	6	

The rules regarding Government Chargers are :—

(*i*) where a pool of Government chargers has been allotted for the use of officers of a unit or formation as whole, these chargers will NOT be permanently allotted to any particular officer nor will an officer transferred from one appointment to another be permitted to transfer the Government charger with him.

(*ii*) Government chargers will normally be handed over by units on relief.

(*iii*) Free saddlery, hoe gear, shoeing, forage (or forage allowance), syce allowance, stabling and veterinary attention will be provided by Government.

(*iv*) The use of Government chargers for purposes other than military duties will be governed by Instructions 825—829A.

II. *Optional chargers.*

Optional Chargers at the scale of 1 per officer will be allowed as under :—

( ) H. E. the C. in-C. and the M. G. R. A.

(*b*) *For training and ceremonial purposes* :—

G. Os. C.-in-C. commands and one A. D. C.

District commanders and one A. D. C.

Divisional commanders and one A. D. C.

Commanders and staff of Infantry Brigades (Higher Establishment), areas and independent areas.

Military Secretary to H. E. the Viceroy

A. M. S. (P) to H. E. the C.-in-C.

An. D. C. to H. E. the Viceroy and H. E. the C.-in-C.

(c) Officers belonging to, or permanently posted to, the following arms of service, when serving with their units (except specialists Q. Ms. and departmental officers) :—

Mechanised cavalry and Indian cavalry training centres.

Artillery (except heavy and mountain).

Engineers [except as in I (*e*) above].

Signals [except as in I (*f*) above].

(*d*) R. A. V. C./I. A. V. C.—When employed at remount areas or as A. H. Q. only

A. R. D.—(Except officers employed in remount depots).

( ) 2nd and 3rd grade staff officers (including those attached to the staff) of the Cavalry Artillery Engineers and Signals will be permitted to maintain an optional charger if they in their individual capacities are entitled to either a Government or Optional charger when serving with their units.

The rules regarding Optional Chargers are :—

(*i*) Transportation cost up to a limit of 50 per cent. for optional chargers will be admissible, and will be paid when a unit, allowed optional chargers, moves on a permanent relief or when an individual officer entitled to an optional charger moves to another permanent or seconded appointment where an optional charger is also authorised. This will also apply to officers, entitled to optional chargers under the above paragraphs, when attending the Staff College, Quetta.

(*i*) Government in no circumstances accepts any obligation for compensation on replacement of optional chargers, nor any obligation to buy from an officer even in the event of mobilisation or the officer being ordered overseas. In the case of concessional chargers, *i.e.*, chargers bought from Government under the terms of Rule 562, the relevant rules in these regulations will apply.

(*i*) Government reserves the right to take over an optional charger at any time of emergency when compensation will be paid to the officer as if it were a concessional charger.

(*iv*) All optional chargers on registration will be examined by Board of Officers (including a Veterinary officer) which will ensure that they are of correct stamp for use as chargers and are sound.

Optional chargers will be inspected from time to time and will be struck off the register at any time when they are found to be unfit for use as chargers.

(*v*) In NO circumstances may syce and forage allowance, sanctioned for the upkeep of optional chargers, be diverted to any other purpose.

(*vi*) Officers entitled to maintain optional chargers under any of the headings of the above paragraphs, can only register horses, which are their *bona fide* property as chargers.

(*vii*) Officer in units where Government chargers are provided are classified as dismounted in so far as the *right to maintain* optional chargers at Government expense are concerned.

3. No chargers will be allowed to officers on A. H. Q., command and district staff of the grade of G. S. O. 1 and above or the equivalent, nor to officers of corps and departments, unless specifically allowed under paragraphs 1 and 2 above.

APPENDIX III TO THE RULES.

L. A. F. H. 1119.

Form of Agreement for Boarded-out (Cavalry Horses

(Referred to in Rule 575.)

I of
hereby acknowledge that I have on the day of
19 , received on loan for my personal use on the conditions hereinafter stated from the Central Government through the Officer Commanding
Army Horse No. bearing the following description :—

1. I will at all times retain the horse in my own possession and will not let out the horse or use the horse for racing of any description other than regimental or hunt point to point races.

I will not use the horse for hunting and pigsticking unless the horse is eight years of age or over.

2. I will not use the horse for carting heavy loads or for any purpose which in the opinion of the Officer Commanding the unit to which the horse may for the time being, be posted (hereinafter referred to as the O. C.), is likely to interfere with its military efficiency

3. I will not dock the horse.

4. I will maintain the horse in good and working condition and suitably fed, shod, clothed and stabled in all respects to the satisfaction of the O. C. and all expenses incurred on the horse, including veterinary charges, will be borne by me.

5. *I will permit the O. C. or an officer acting on his behalf to inspect the horse and its stable at any time* and I will produce the horse for inspection at such time and place as may be reasonably required by the O. C. or an officer acting on his behalf.

6. In the event of the O. C. not being satisfied that the horse is being suitably maintained by me, I will return the horse at my expense on being called upon to do so irrespective of the period during which it has been in my possession. In that case I will not be entitled to any compensation for loss or damage arising out of the recall of the horse. Also in the event of the horse being required on account of a military emergency I will return the horse at Government expense immediately on being requested to do so by the O. C.

7. I will pay all expenses connected with the movement of the horse from its unit to me, and I will pay all expenses connected with the return of the horse to its unit except in the following circumstances :—

(i) In the event of the recall of the horse on mobilization or other military emergency

(ii) In the event of my having retained the horse in my possession for a full period of twelve months or longer

(iii) In the event of the recall of the horse on its attaining the age of thirteen years, in which case it will be replaced at Government expense

8. I will not be required to pay any sum for the loan of the horse but I hereby agree to pay into the treasury nearest to where I live a sum of seventy five rupees on or before the day previous to my receiving the horse and a further sum of seventy-five rupees on every anniversary of the date of the first payment if the horse is then in my keeping in consideration of the Central Government accepting responsibility for the horse dying or being permanently injured, lost or stolen, unless due to improper careless, neglectful or unskilful use or treatment or lack of reasonable precaution by me or any one put in charge of the horse by me. In the event of such improper careless, neglectful or unskilful use or treatment, or lack of reasonable precaution being recorded by the station board convened by competent military authority to investigate the death, permanent injury loss or theft of the horse, *I agree to refund to Government the value of the horse as assessed by the board*, which in the case of horses of six years of age or under will not exceed one thousand rupees if obtained from British cavalry and eight hundred rupees if from Indian cavalry That value will be subject to a reduction of ten per cent. per annum, for each year over six years. If the horse is injured in any way by some other

III. The documents of British departmental warrant officers and non-commissioned officers of the India Unattached List who are granted temporary commissions, on mobilization, will be closed in the usual way but, in the case of those who do not elect (if eligible) to receive a soldier's pension when discharged to take up a temporary commission, they will continue to be maintained by heads of corps and Departments, and such temporary commissioned officers will be treated as if they had remained in their India Unattached List corps or Department for the purpose of extension and continuance in the service until they—

(a) relinquish their temporary commissions, or

(b) reach the age limit prescribed in Regulations for the Army in India, Rule 170, whichever is earlier

When they become due for extension to complete 12 years with the colours an entry will be made in the documents Regarded as having extended to complete 12 years with the colours

When those who have extended, or are regarded as having extended, to 12 years with the colours, become due for re-engagement an entry will be made in the documents Regarded as having engaged to complete 21 years

Similarly continuance beyond 21 years, for an undefined period, will be assumed, and the annual review dispensed with during the period of the emergency

Those who, on relinquishing their temporary commissions, return to their India Unattached List corps or Department as warrant officers or non-commissioned officers, will be re-enlisted in their original unit or if that is impracticable in any corps declared by Royal Warrant to be a corps for the purpose of the Army Act. On Re-enlistment they will be re-appointed to the India Unattached List. Such re-enlistment will in the case of those with less than 21 years service, be for 12 years or to complete 21 years service, whichever is less. In the case of those with over 1 years service the period will be for 12 years or for service up to the date prior to that on which they reach the age limit prescribed in Regulations for the Army in India, whichever is less

APPENDIX V

(Referred to in Rule 375.)

Compulsory stoppages from the pay of a British soldier under the Army Act, Section 145, for the maintenance of his wife or children.

(See Appendix V Part IV Pay Warrant, 1931.)

General.

1. The proportion to be left to the soldier in fixing the amount to be ordered by the competent officer as a maintenance stoppage under Section 145, Army Act, must not be understood to supersede in any way the minimum to be left to the soldier under Section 138, proviso (a) and Article 937 Pay Warrant, 1931 and the Army Council Instructions to that Article. The proportion of pay directed in Section 145, Army Act, to be left to the soldier was decided after a very full consideration of the sums required for his personal needs, and no general departure can be sanctioned from the principle that stoppages in respect of a court order should be at such a rate as will discharge the order to the fullest extent possible. Cases may however, arise in which the imposition of the maximum stoppage might be inexpedient. It will be for the competent officer acting under Section 145, Army Act, to decide with reference to each case that may come before him, whether he may properly exercise his discretionary power by imposing a stoppage that is less than the maximum that may be enforced.

The primary purpose of the discretion vested in the Army Council by Section 145 (2), Army Act, is to ensure that deductions from pay shall not assume such proportions as to endanger the efficiency of the soldier. In determining the amount of a stoppage, the respective claims of the woman to receive maintenance, of the soldier to retain due proportion of his pay and of the State to the services of a soldier whose efficiency will not be endangered by the amount of the stoppage must be fully considered.

2. When an officer to whom authority under Section 145, Army Act, has been delegated is considering the amount of stoppage to be ordered for the maintenance of a soldier's wife and a stoppage for an illegitimate child has already been ordered or is about to be ordered, he should be guided in fixing the amount for the wife entirely by the merits of the case for the wife. It would not be permissible to order stoppages for the wife of less than the maximum permissible merely to enable the mother of the illegitimate child to receive some portion of the stoppages.

3. The existence of an order for stoppages at the maximum amount permissible under Section 145, Army Act, for the maintenance of a wife does not preclude the issue of an order for stoppages under that section in respect of an affiliation order though it will not be possible to give effect to the latter at the time (because otherwise the maximum available for maintenance stoppages under Section 145 would be exceeded) and therefore must remain in abeyance until circumstances permit of its enforcement either wholly or in part. (The position in this respect is different from that in which an allotment and stoppage are concerned. See paragraph 5, etc. below.)

4. Similarly in the converse case, the existence of an order for stoppages at the maximum amount permissible under Section 145, Army Act, in respect of an affiliation order does not prevent the issue of an order for stoppages under that section for the maintenance of the soldier's wife, the latter on being issued taking precedence over the former as explained above.

5. When a soldier is making a voluntary allotment to his wife or wishes to do so in cases where no compulsory allotment is in force, and provided the amount in issue does not exceed the appropriate rate for a compulsory allotment prescribed in Article 934, Pay Warrant, 1931, the allotment should not be reduced to enable stoppages under Section 145, Army Act, in respect of an affiliation order to be made. Subject to this reservation and to the soldier being left with a minimum of 6d. a day to cover cash issues and cash payments that he has necessarily to make, stoppages in respect of the affiliation order may be enforced against the rest of his pay, provided that the proportion of his pay taken to meet such stoppages does not exceed three-quarters or two-thirds as the case may be.

6. Similarly in any case in which a soldier against whom an order for stoppages under Section 145, Army Act, is in force in respect of an illegitimate child, wishes to make an allotment to his wife, he may be allowed to do so up to the amount of the appropriate compulsory allotment, payment under the order being modified accordingly if necessary and the soldier being left not less than 6d. a day as above.

7. In the case, for example, of a private soldier in receipt of 1s. a day pay the amount available for maintenance stoppages under Section 145, Army Act, would be a sum not exceeding 3d. a day. If an affiliation order for say 1 s. 6d. a week were made against him he could be placed under stoppages, under

Section 145 Army Act, at the rate of 2s. 6d. a day If then he married and allotted 2s. a day to his wife as a voluntary allotment or as a compulsory allotment with marriage allowance, the allotment would take precedence of the affiliation stoppage and as the soldier must be left with 6d. a day to cover his messing and washing and the statutory minimum cash payment of 1d. a day (Article 937 Pay Warrant, 1931), the affiliation stoppage could be made to the extent of only 1s. 6d. a day

8. In any case in which a voluntary allotment to a soldier's wife is in issue in excess of the appropriate compulsory allotment and an order for stoppages under Section 145, Army Act, is made in respect of an illegitimate child, the voluntary allotment should be reduced if necessary to the amount of the appropriate compulsory allotment in order to enable the stoppages ordered to be enforced to as full an extent as possible.

9. The revocation or variation of a court order is entirely a matter for the Court of Summary Jurisdiction which made the Order and under Section 30 (3) of the Criminal Justice Administration Act, 1914 the soldier against whom an order has been made may apply to the court which made the order to have it revoked or varied The application to the court is by summons, and although the soldier is entitled to appear in person it is probable that he will be well advised to employ a solicitor

A soldier serving abroad would have the same rights as one serving at home but in such a case it would be necessary to employ a solicitor to represent him. Before a soldier incurs the expense of employing solicitor however it may be desirable to ascertain what would be the attitude of the particular magistrates to an application made by a solicitor on behalf of a soldier without the soldier himself being present. The Army Council are willing to take steps to initiate the enquiry on receipt from the command in which the soldier is serving of full details of the case, with particulars of the soldier and the name of the court by which the order was made. The Army Council cannot, however provide legal assistance or incur any expense in connection with such an enquiry

10. In view of the remedy which, as explained above is provided by the civil law and to which it is possible for a soldier to have recourse the Army Council consider that the ordering of a stoppage of a lesser amount than that stated on the order merely to relieve a soldier of the trouble or expense of taking the steps required by law would not be a proper exercise of the discretionary powers vested in a competent officer under Section 145, Army Act. There may however be affiliation cases in which, owing to the disappearance of the woman, the soldier may find it difficult, or indeed impossible, to fulfil those preliminary conditions necessary to an application to the court for revocation or variation, and in such a case the discretionary powers conferred in Section 145 (*) may properly be used to relieve the soldier of the stoppage, and any case should be referred to the Army Council for consideration.

11 Cases have come to notice where A. Fs. B-282 have been signed by officers other than those to whom the powers under Section 148, Army Act, have been delegated. Special care should be taken to ensure that orders for stoppages on A. F B-282 are signed by those officers alone who are mentioned in R. A. I. Instruction 393.

Effect of the Adoption of Children Act, 1926.

12. This Act is applicable only to the United Kingdom. A British soldier serving in India cannot, therefore, effect statutory adoption of a child under this Act. But, since his pay may be affected as the result of an adoption carried out in the United Kingdom, these notes are included to explain the effect of the Act as regards stoppages, etc.

13. The Adoption of Children Act, 1926, makes provision for children to be adopted on and after 1st January 1927 with statutory effect by order of the court. Under Section 5 (1) of the Act, when an adoption order is made all rights, duties, obligations and liabilities of the parent in relation to the future custody maintenance and education of the child are extinguished and vest in and are exercisable by and enforceable against the adopter as though the adopted child was a child born to the adopter in lawful wedlock. The effect of this as regards stoppages, etc., in the case of a soldier is shown below

14. (a) If a soldier adopts, under the Act, a child whether legitimate or illegitimate of another person or his own illegitimate child, stoppages may thereafter if occasion arises be enforced in respect of such child under Section 145 of the Army Act as for a legitimate child.

(b) If soldier child, whether legitimate or illegitimate is adopted under the Act by another person, any stoppages that are being enforced specifically in respect of that child by virtue of an order made by the Army Council or competent officer under Section 145 of the Army Act pursuant to a court order or decree will continue to be made until the order or decree is revoked or varied in accordance with the provisions of Section 30 (3) of the Criminal Justice Administration Act, 1914 (4 and 5 George 5, Cap. 58) and the Army Council or competent officer has notice thereof, whereupon the order made under Section 145 of the Army Act will be revoked or varied accordingly

(c) If a soldier legitimate child is adopted under the Act by another person, any stoppages that are being enforced specifically in respect of that child by virtue of an order of the Army Council or other competent officer made under Section 145 of the Army Act but not pursuant to a Court order or decree, will cease to be made and the order made under Section 145 of the Army Act will be deemed to have been revoked.

15. ( ) If a soldier adopts child under the Act, he will be permitted to make a voluntary allotment for that child

(b) If a soldier's child, whether legitimate or illegitimate, is adopted under the Act by another person, any voluntary allotment being made for that child will cease and the soldier will not be permitted to commence an allotment for that child in future

16. If a soldier child is adopted under the Act by another person, marriage allowance and compulsory allotment in respect of that child, if in issue will cease as from the date of the adoption order

17 It should be noted that an interim order under section 6 of the Act which provides for a child being entrusted to the intending adopter for a probationary period has not the effect of an adoption order and any case in which such an interim order affecting a soldier is made should be submitted to the Under Secretary of State (F 2 M), The War Office, for special instructions.

18. Where a soldier adopts, under the Act, a child other than an illegitimate child born to himself and his wife before their marriage for whom marriage allowance is already in issue, marriage allowance is not payable in respect of such a child under existing regulations.

(NOTE.—A soldier would not usually adopt an illegitimate child born to himself and his wife before their marriage since the Legitimacy Act, 1926, now normally legitimates such a child, but there are certain cases where the Legitimacy Act has not that effect.)

19 Any case of adoption by a soldier or adoption of a soldier child under the Act will be reported at once to the company etc., commander by the soldier who will furnish at the same time a certified copy of the adoption order or of the adoption entry in the Registrar-General's register These certified copies will be passed to the Officer in charge record and pay office concerned for notation and return to the soldier Any case in which an interim order is made affecting a soldier will similarly be reported by him.

APPENDIX VI.

Various forms of commissions and warrants.

The various forms of commissions and warrants are as shown below :—

1 A. I. R. O

2. Indian Land Forces.

3. A. F. I.

4 I. T. F

GEORGE VI BY THE GRACE OF GOD OF GREAT BRITAIN IRELAND AND THE BRITISH DOMINIONS BEYOND THE SEAS, KING DEFENDER OF THE FAITH EMPEROR OF INDIA, ETC.

To Our Trusty and well beloved Greeting We reposing especial Trust and confidence in your Loyalty Courage and Good Conduct, do by these Presents Constitute and Appoint you to be an Officer in Our—

A I R O
Indian Land Forces.
A. F I
I T F

from the

day of One thousand nine hundred and you are therefore carefully and diligently to discharge your Duty as such in the Rank of or in such other Rank as We may from time to time hereafter be pleased to promote or appoint you to, of which a notification will be made in the *Gazette of India*, and you are in such manner and on such occasions as may be prescribed by the Government of India to exercise and well discipline in Arms both the Inferior Officers and Men serving under you and use your best endeavours to keep them in good Order and Discipline And we do hereby command them to obey you as their superior Officer and you to observe and follow such Orders and Directions as from time to time you shall receive from us or any your superior Officer according to the Rules and Discipline of War† Law† in pursuance of the Trust hereby reposed in you.

Given at Our City of Delhi this day of in the Year of Our Lord One thousand nine hundred and and in the Year of our Reign

In Witness Whereof Our †Governor General ‡Viceroy and Governor General in India hereunto set his hand and Seal at the day and year last above mentioned.

By His Excellency's Command.
Secretary to the Government of India,
Defence Department.

Registered No.

3. Indian Land Forces (Hony Rank).

GEORGE VI BY THE GRACE OF GOD OF GREAT BRITAIN IRELAND AND THE BRITISH DOMINIONS BEYOND THE SEAS, KING DEFENDER OF THE FAITH EMPEROR OF INDIA, ETC.

To Our Trusty and well beloved Greeting ; We reposing Trust and Confidence in your Loyality and Good Conduct, do by these Presents Constitute and Appoint you to the Honorary Rank of in Our Indian Land Forces from the day of 19 And we do hereby give and grant you full Power and Authority to have hold, and enjoy your

Whichever category appropriate
†For 1
For 2, 3 and 4.

and Honorary Rank accordingly together with all and singular the privileges thereunto belonging And do hereby Command all our Officers and Soldiers whom it may concern to acknowledge you as aforesaid.

Given at Our City of Delhi this day of in the Year of Our Lord One thousand nine hundred and and in the Year of Our Reign.

In Witness Whereof Our Viceroy and Governor General in India hath hereunto set his hand and seal the day and year last above mentioned.

By His Excellency's Command

Secretary to the Government of India

Defence Department

Registered No.

Viceroy Commissioned Officer I. L. F.

Junior Officer's I. T. F.

THE VICEROY AND GOVERNOR GENERAL OF INDIA.

To Greeting

I, the Viceroy and Governor General of India, reposing special Trust and Confidence in your Loyalty Courage and Good Conduct, in the name of His Most Exalted and Illustrious Majesty King George VI. Emperor of India, do hereby nominate and appoint you to be Viceroy's Commissioned Officer in His Majesty's India Land Forces / Junior Officer in the Indian Territorial Forces from the day of One thousand nine hundred and

You are therefore carefully and diligently to discharge your duty as such in the rank of or in such other rank as you may from time to time be promoted or appointed to, of which a notification be promoted or appointed to, of which a notification will be made in the *Gazette of India* and you are in such manner and on such occasions as may be prescribed by the Government of India to exercise and well discipline the inferior Officers and men serving under you and use your best endeavours to keep them in good order and discipline. And I, the Viceroy and Governor General of India, do hereby command all such inferior Officers and men to obey you as their superior officer and you to observe and follow such orders and directions as from time to time you shall receive from the Government of India, from His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, from your immediate Commanding Officer or any other your Superior Officer according to the Rules and Discipline of War in pursuance of the Trust hereby reposed in you.

Given this day of One thousand nine hundred and

By Order of His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General of India.

Secretary to the Government of India,

Defence Department.

Registered No.

AZ HUZUR E-VAISROI WA GAVARNAR JENERAL AV INDIA.

Bakhidmat-e-

Tashmit. Ap ki wafadari, shajaat ur khushat wari par khas etimad-o etbar karte hue Alihazarat Malik-e Muaz zam Shahanshah George Shashum, Kaisar-e-Hind ki taraf se ham, Viceroy wa Governor General Hind, ap ko bamujib-e-farmin-e-haza Indian Land Forces / Indian Territorial Forces ka Sahabzat-e mafuf ki mulk-e-Inglistan wa-o-Ire ka Din se Viceroy Commissioned Officer namzad ur mukarrar rar farmate ham ; lihaza ap ka fara hal, kih ap ehtiat ur jankashi ke sath bahardat-e-y aur e barter darjon main jin par ap waktan fawaktan *Gazat e India* k elan ke mutabik tarakki pain, ya mamur kie jaen, apne faraiz ko anjam den ; ur p ka fara hoga keh ap Sarkar-e-Hind ke ahkam ke mutabik hasb-e-mawaka-o-kawaid apne mataht, Officeron aur Sipahion ko tanj tarbiat den, aur us ko bakhubi munasaam rakhen, aur wa main ala mutabt-o-ftibat kaina ahkam ki dil-o-jan se koshish karen. Bamujib-e-farmin-e- haza ham, Viceroy w Governor General Hind hukam dete ham, keh aise tamam mataht Officeron Sipahi ap ke ahkam baja laen, ur ap ne etimad ke sath ka khayal rakhte hue jo ab ap par kia ja raha hai wa hidayat-o-ahkam ki tamil karen, jo Sarkar-e-Hind, y His Ekselensi di Kamandar in Chif ya apka Kamanding Afsar ya kisi aur baladast Afsar ki taraf se bamujib-e-kawaid-o-Z wabat-e-jang ap ko dae jaen.

Yeh farmaia maik-e-
wan-e-Inrel ke
din wadir kia gaya.

Hastar Viceroy w Governor General Hind ke hukam se.

Sekretari t de Gent. av India.

Defens Department.

Registered number

7 THE VICEROY AND GOVERNOR GENERAL OF INDIA.

To Greeting.

I, the Viceroy and Governor General of India, reposing Trust and Confidence in your Loyalty and Good Conduct, do by these Presents Constitute and appoint you, on retirement, to the Honorary Rank of in His Majesty's Indian Army from the day of one thousand nine hundred and

And I do hereby give and grant you full power and authority to have, hold, and enjoy your said Honorary rank accordingly together with all and singular the privileges thereunto belonging. And I do hereby command all officers and soldiers whom it may concern to acknowledge you as a as aforesaid.

Given this day of one thousand nine hundred and

By Order of His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General of India.

Secretary to the Government of India
Defence Department.

AZ HUZUR-E-VAISROI WA GAVARNAR JENERAL AV INDIA.

Bakhidmat-e Taalmádi.

Áp ki wafádári aur khush-atwári par khás ctimád-o-etbár karte hue ham, Vicerroy wa Governor General Hind, bamujib-e-farmán-e-házir áp ko mulázmat se subakdosh hone par máh-e 19, ko din se Ukhbarrat Malik-e-Mazzam ki Indian Army mén Anarari námzad aur mukarrar farmáte haia. Aur bamujib-e-farmán-e-házir áp ko kámil ikhtidár-o-ikhtiar atá aur marhamat farmáte hain koh áp maukúra Anarari Rank par mámúr, mamtáz, aur mumtáz rahen aur un tamám ridyaton se fáida utháen jo is manzab ke sáth wabásta hain. NIZHAM bamujib-e-farmán-e házir tamám mutallika Sardárán ohde-dárán-o-sipáhián ko hukm farmáte hain, kih woh áp ko manzab-e-mazkúr par fáiz samjhen.

Yeh farmán máh-e- 19 ko din sádir kia gaya.

Hazúr Viceroy wa Governor General Hind ke hukm se

Sekretari ta da Govt. a India,
Defins Department.

Registered No

Rejistard number

8. THE VICEROY AND GOVERNOR GENERAL OF INDIA.

To Greeting

By virtue of the power and authority to me given, I, the Viceroy and Governor General of India hereby appoint you to be a Warrant Officer on the establishment of His Majesty from the day of one thousand nine hundred and

You are therefore carefully and diligently to discharge your duty as such; and you are to observe and follow such orders and directions as from time to time you shall receive from me or any other your superior officer according to the rules and discipline of the Service

Dated at this day of one thousand nine hundred and

By Order of His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General of India.

Secretary to the Government of India,
Defence Department.

Registered in the secretary office.
Defence Department.
Number :—

INDEX.

References to the rules are in thick type.

A

ABSENCE OF OR. C. UNITS *14*

ABSORPTION OF SUPERNUMERARIES, B. O. RS. 123

ACCIDENTS AND EXPLOSIONS, REPORTS ON *604*

ACCOMMODATION BRITISH TROOPS IN RAIL MOVES 615

ACCOMMODATION ON RIVER STEAMERS *144*

ACCOUNTS AND FUNDS

- Advances on station orders 506
- Audit of regimental funds 519 to 522
- Banking of regimental funds 509 to 515
- B. O Rs., settlement of *143*
- Cheques 502
- Custody of 507
- Custody of public funds 500
- Disbursement of pay and cash 501
- Extra remuneration from regimental funds 508
- Indian Supplementary Reserve *245*
- I. U L., Settlement of *174*
- Investment of regimental funds 517 518
- Losses in, Regimental 507
- Of sub-units 503
- Regimental Funds 506
- Responsibilities for books *729*
- Treasure Chests 496, 499
- W Os. and other ranks not to be placed in charge of public money 504

ADJUTANCY, CONDITIONS OF *451 to 455*

ADJUTANTS

- Acting 50
- A. F I. and I. T F 78, *162*
- Duties of *17*
- Vacation of appointment 42

ADMINISTRATIVE APPOINTMENTS, I. M. S. 61

ADVANCED CLASSES, MILITARY COLLEGE OF SCIENCE *355*

ADVISERS, DUTIES OF AT A. H. Q. AND COMMAND H. QS. *7 Appendix I*

AGE

- For compulsory retirement 703
- For enrolment, Indian Supplementary Reserve 237
- Limit colonels and colonels commandant 40
- Limits for appointments, officers 39

References to the rules are in thick type.

AGE—contd.
- Limit for C. Os. 19
- Limit for departmental appointments 92

AGREEMENT, FORM OF FOR BOARDED OUT HORSES Appendix III

AIDES-DE-CAMP
- British Service officers 72
- Indian *219* *220* 240 to **2.3**
- To H. M. the King Emperor 74

AIR, MOVEMENTS BY 687

ALBERT MEDAL 548

ALLOTMENT OF UNIT AND CORPS NUMBERS *Appendix VIII*

AMMUNITION
- Custody of *646*
- Pouch *645*
- Revolver *647*

AMMUNITION AND EXPLOSIVES, DESPATCH BY RAIL OF 638

AMOK, SOLDIERS RUNNING 341

ANIMALS
- Branding of *889*
- Cast for sale Inspection of *809*
- Destruction of 557 558, *813*
- Fitness for service 582
- Handling and Taking over on relief *838*
- Infectious Diseases of *545* *546*
- Mustering of *847*
- Moves of, in relief 600
- Moving by rail 618, 619
- Provision and Selection of *788*, *790*
- Rations 485
- Slaughter Places for *871*
- Strayed or Lost *811*

ANIMAL TRANSPORT TRAINING, COURSES IN *555*

ANNULMENT OF COURT MARTIAL PROCEEDINGS 207

APPEARANCES FOR I. C. Os. 9

APPEALS AGAINST AUDIT *296*

APPEALS TO THE S. OF S. *288*

APPLICATIONS OF OFFICERS FOR TRANSFERS TO DEPTS. *54*

APPOINTMENTS
- Attorney 270
- I. U. L. *162*
- Indian W. Os. Authorities for 219
- Orderly Room Sergeants 125
- Pay N. C. Os., I. A. Units 214
- Reports relating to *.01*
- Unpaid Lance Ranks *139*

APPOINTMENTS, OFFICERS
- Adjutants 43
- Administrative, I. M. S. 51

References to the rules are in thick type

APPOINTMENT OFFICERS—*contd*

Age for	80
As. D. C.	71
Colonels	28
Colonels and Colonels Commandant	40
Departmental, Age limit for	82
Groups of	79
Lieut. Colonels, I. U. L.	178
List of	78, Appendix I
Not under the Defence Dept.	76
Officiating and Acting	51
Officiating in command of brigades and districts	*54, 55*
Personal	80, 81
Q. Ms.	44
Regimental	56
Relinquishing of	60
Removal from	41
Staff's	57
Substitute temporary	52
To the I. A.	5
Vacation of	58

APPRECIATION OF SERVICES *536*

ARBITRATION COURTS OF *449*

ARMS AND AMMUNITION

At church services	639
Authorised arms	*649*
Custody of ammunition	*641, 646*
Loss of, Reports on	*307*
Pouch ammunition	*645*
Private, Possession of	*640* to *648*
Revolvers	*647*
Safeguarding of arms	*643*
Shooting rules, B. O. Rs.	*649*
Trial for loss of	344

ARMS AND AMMUNITION, DISPATCH OF

Carriage by rail of	634, 939
In times of stress	*938*
Large consignments of	*936*
Security	*934*
Small consignments of	*937*

ARMS AUTHORISED FOR OFFICERS 649

ARMS, PRIVATE *640* to *648*

A. E. C., ADMINISTRATION OF 789

A. E. C., INDIAN CONTINUOUS SERVICE CADRE 11

A. H. Q., ESTABLISHMENTS CONTROLLED BY *10*

ARMY IN INDIA RESERVE OF OFFICERS *113*

ARMY LIST CORRESPONDENCE ON *443*

A. R. D. TRANSFER OF OFFICERS TO *183*

References to the rules are in thick type.

BRITISH INDIANS *166*
BRITISH INDIA, ORDER [illegible] 538
BRITISH OTHER RANKS
Absorption of supernumeraries 122
Accounts, Settlement of *143*
Attempted Suicide 141
Authorised Married Establishment 162 to 165
Compulsory stoppages from the pay of a British soldier under the Army Act, for the maintenance of his wife or children 378 Appendix V
Dates of promotion 118
Discharge *149*
Discharge and Transfer 136
Discharge by purchase 139 *145*
Discharge to India 137
Drafts, Promotion 120
Extra regimental Employment 130, 131
Extra regimentally employed, Promotions in place of 133
Families, Movement of *163*
Good Conduct Badges *139*
Home Establishment Transfers to general *143*
Promotions, I. S. C. 124
Promotions, Mobilization, R. H. A. and R. A. 119
Promotions, proceeding to India 121
Promotions, R. E. 123
Recruiting
Boys of the Army Technical Schools *125*
Category I *121*
Category II *122*
Category III *123*
Category IV *124*
Enlistment during mobilization periods *130*
Examination Category IV *126*
General 110
Recruits for other arms *129*
Sanction to enlist *125*
Trade Vacancies, Category IV *127*
Seconding for training and educational establishments 133
Seconding general 129
Soldiers serving as probationers with the police force in India 142
Special accommodation for soldiers with large families 156
Special conduct and service
I. S. C. *134*
Instructors, A. F. I. *137*
Learner Clerk *134*
R. E. *134*
Transfers to the R. Signals *136*
Summary Discharge 140
Tours of duty in India *147*
Transfers 124
Transfers of married establishment on compassionate grounds 135

References to the rules are in thick type.

British Officer Ranks—*contd.*

Transfers to the Army Reserve in India — 138, *144*
Unit Promotions — 116

British Service Officers

As. D. C. — 72
Disposal of, on completion of seconded service — 69
Prescribed Language Test — 23
Promotion — 53
Records of service — *535* to *535*
Transfers to the I. A. — 5

British Soldier's Wife, Misconduct of — *783*
British Troops, Hot weather moves precautions — *850*
British Troops, Meritorious Service Medal — *796*
British Troops, Rations — 436
British Units, Regimental Workshops — 427
Bugle calls — *553*

C

Calculation of age if exact date of birth is not known — 94
Calling up of I. A. reservists, Failure to attend — 209
Camels, Silladar, Treatment of — *543*
Camp Colours — *789*
Camping Grounds — 603, *878* to *874*
Cantonments Department, Examination for, Syllabus of — *Appendix II*
Cantonments Department, Transfer of officers to — *101*

Cantonments, Duties in

Administration — *559*
Conservancy — *592* *593*
Latrines and Urinals — *594*
Responsibility for sanitation — *591*
Stable Litter — *595*
Standing Camps — *596*
Station Boards — *599*

Cantonments, Indian Music in — *795*
Captains, Summary Powers of punishment — 410
Carrying Companies — *916*
Cash and Cheques, Receipts to — *737*

Cash and Funds, Stores and Supplies

Duties of superior commanders and officers of administrative services — 467
Handing and Taking over — 471
Procedure in cases of discrepancies — 472
Responsibility for administration — 468
Responsibility for expenditure — 473
Responsibility of indenting and supplying officers — 469
Scales and Weights — 474
Scales of issue — 468
Stocktaking — 470

References to the rules are in thick type.

Cash Books, Entries in	502
Cash Certificates, Post Office, holding in a fiduciary capacity of	499-A
Cast Horses, Purchase of as chargers	558
Casting	
Authorities for	504
Classification and Procedure for	506
Disposal of cast animals	507
General	505
Inspection of animals cast for sale	509
Owning of cast animals	510
Sale of cast animals	508
Castration of animals	504
Catechists, Indian Supplementary Reserve	231 to 233
Cavalry officers, I. A., Qualifications	16
Cemeteries and Churches	643
Ceremonial Parades	711
Ceremonial Salutes	713-A
Chaplains	
Appointment of, on transports	625, 903
Duties to men under sentence	641
Ranks of	417
Stations without	640
Characters, I. O. Rs., Assessment of on discharge	583
Character, I. O. Rs., Verification of on enrolment	183
Certificates, I. A. reservists	224
Chargers	
Disposal of those purchased at concessional rates	563
Forage for officers chargers	561
Initial registration	815
Inspection of	818
List of Obligatory and Concessional	Appendix II
Maintenance of	560
Mobilization	564
Purchase of at concessional rate	562, 823
Registers for	814
Registration Certificates	816
Re-purchase of chargers bought at concessional rates	823
Selection of, by high officials	559
Selection or Return of	821
Temporary Utilization of	820
Veterinary assistance for officers chargers	561
Veterinary opinion on officers chargers	562
Withdrawal and Exchange	817
Chargers, Summary Disposal of	405
Chief Commissioners, Guards for	775
Children's Education	323, 347 363
Church Army and Institution at	639
Churches and Cemeteries	643
Church Parade Services	639

References to the rules are in thick type.

Civil Authorities, Assistance to 345
Civil Authorities, Requisitions of Troops by 347
Civil Courts, Duties at 744
Civil Custody Escorts for soldiers in 346, 347
Civil Departments, Transfers of officers to 103
Civil Hospitals, Admission to 407
Civilian Employment, I. A. reservists 273, 274
Civilian Employment Registration and Selection of I. O Rs. for *Appendix III*
Civilians
Decorations for 647
Gifts from 330
Injuries to, by soldiers 345
Records of service 530
Treatment of, in military hospitals 902
Civil Law Officers, List of 329
Civil Officers 331, 334, 335
Civil Officers entitled to fly flags 779
Civil Officials
Attached to troops, Duties of 672
Funerals of 747
Guards for 774
Civil Power, Delivery of offenders to 352
Civil Power, Duties in aid of 541 to 558
Civil Proceedings
Criminal prosecutions 347
Defence of M. T drivers M T Training 290.273 #
Defence of soldiers charged with criminal offences 338
Delivery of offenders to the civil power 352
Initiation of criminal proceedings in civil courts 333
Institution of civil suits 330
Legal Advice and Engagement of counsel for the prosecution 334
List of civil law officers 329
Civil Suits, Exemption or Leave, regarding 373
Civil Suits, Institution of 330
Classification of Animals for carting 496
Classification of Recruits *Appendix V*
Clear the Lines Telegrams 423
Clerical Establishment, I. A. units 156
Clerks Soldier, Extra-Regimental employment of 111
Clothing
Fitting of, Courses in 315
I. A. Reservists 119
Indian Supplementary Reserve 283, 284
Colonels Appointments 26
Colonels and Colonels Commandant 40
Colours and Standards 765
Colour Service, Extension of Indian W Os. and N. C. Os. 207
Colour Service, I. O. Rs., Completion of 206

References to the rules are in thick type

COMMAND
- Assumption and vacation of — 70
- Duty of Officers in — 1
- Exercise of — *401* *403*, *404*
- Military Eligibility of It. E. I. \ officers for — 13
- Officiating — 2
- Tenure of, C. Os. — 19

COMMANDERS, DUTIES OF
- Brigade — *8*
- Company Battery Squadron — *16*
- District — *1*
- G. O. C.-in-C. — *1*
- Station — *3*
- Troop, Platoon, Group — *19*
- Unit — *13*

C. O. DEFINITION OF — 406

C. Os., *TENURE OF COMMA /* — *19*

COMMENCEMENT OF SERVICE, OFFICERS — 2

COMMISSIONS AND WARRANTS — *194*

COMMISSIONS AND WARRANTS, FORMS OF — *Appendix VI*

COMMISSIONS, DIRECT AS V C Os — *191* *193*, 221

COMMISSIONS IN THE L. A. — 5

COMMISSIONS, TEMPORARY TO W Os AND N C Os. OF I U L. DURING AN EMERGENCY — *184 and Appendix IV*

COMMITTAL OF OFFENDERS, BRITISH UNITS — *430*

COMMITTEES OF ADJUSTMENT — *431* to *436*

COMPLAINTS
- Appeals to the S. of S. — *345*
- By officers other than V (Is. — *339*
- By V. C. Os. and I. O Rs. — *390*
- General — *347*
- Officers to whom complaint may be made — *391*
- Regarding rations — 493

COMPLETION TO ESTABLISHMENT BRITISH W Os AND N C O — 117

COMPLIMENTS BY GUARDS — *773* *774*

CONDUCT SHEETS, ENTRIES IN — 353

CONDUCT SHEETS, RELIDENTIAL FOR OFFICERS — *169* *521*

CONDUCT SHEETS I. A. — *413*

CONFERENCES
- I. H. C. — *446-A*
- I. S. C. — *446*
- Mountain Artillery R. A. — *444*
- Regimental — 441
- R. A. — *443*
- R. I. A. S. C. — *443*
- R. T. C. — *445*

CONFIDENTIAL, SECRET AND SECURITY DOCUMENTS AND CORRESPONDENCE — *493* to *497*

CONFIDENTIAL REPORTS — *30*

CONFIDENTIAL REPORTS, MEDICAL EXAMINATION FOR — *31*

References to the rules are in Thick *type.*

Conservancy Duties in cantonments	*581* to *585*
Continuance in the service, I. O Rs.	187 **208**, **208**
Contract deeds, retention of	*449-A*
Contractors, Dealings with	**328**
Convalescents, British, Moves of	**501**
Conveyance by air	**307**
Conviction by the civil power, British N. C. Os.	*490*
Conviction by the Civil Power, I. O. Os., V. C. Os. and I. O. Rs.	*491*
Delay in Civil Proceedings	*491-A*
Coomery Army School of	*358*
Correspondence	
Army List and Estates	*463*
Block capitals, figures and erasures	*473*
Departmental	*471*
Disposal of	*464*
General	*461*
Important	*466*
Military Nomenclature in	*474*
Official Channels	*463*
On furlough, pay pension and gratuity questions	*471*
Registration of	*476*
Return f	*465*
Secret, Security and Confidential	*493* to *497*
With business firms	*479*
With civil authorities	*483*
With high officials	*467*
With Indian states	*469*
With officers at A. H. Q	*467-A*
Corps, Definition of	**256**
Courses in the U. K.	
General	*318*
Gunnery Staff	318, 319, *327*
Imperial Defence College	*354*
I. A. O. C. Departmental Officers, W. Os. and N. C. Os.	*359* *361*
I. M. S. Officers	*363*, *364*
Military College of Science Advanced Class	*358*
Naval War Course	*353*
Ordnance Officers	*350*, *359*
R. A. F. Staff College	*356*
Royal Military School of Music	*365*
Staff College, Camberley	*355*
Workshop Officers, R. I. A. S. C.	*336*, *362*
Courses, Local Instructional	
Air co-operation courses	*346*
Animal Transport Training	*332*
Artificers	*336*
Courses in timber	*345*
Ecuitation	*326*
Field Works	*329*

References to the rules are in thick type

COURSES, LOCAL INSTRUCTIONAL—contd.
- Fitting of clothing 313
- Frontier warfare courses (three) 347 A
- Indian Military Survey 313 to 323, 315, 316
- Intelligence 312, 314
- Intelligence Liaison with the R. A. F 311
- Lectures and Demonstrations in hygiene 317 341
- Local anti gas course 347-C
- Local field engineering course 347 D
- Local intelligence course 347 B
- Local repository course 347 E
- Military law courses 347
- Pioneer for B. O Rs. 3.3
- Preparatory P T 327
- Supply Depot Q. M. Establishment 334
- Tailors 337
- Topographical Draughtsmanship 340
- Training in first, aid, sanitary and water duties 342
- Trooping Duties 339
- Use of first field dressings 343
- Veterinary First Aid Training 330
- Victualling Duties 335

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION LIST OF 306

COURT JUDGMENTS, COPIES OF 350

COURTS-MARTIAL
- Books 417
- Committal of offenders 430
- Composition of, under the I. A. A. 417
- Confidential nature of J. A. G. reports 421
- Disposal of proceedings 422 423
- Exemplary Service 415
- General 364 to 367 B
- Illegal Awards 427
- Irregularities disclosed by 425
- J. A. G.'s References to 429
- Judge Advocate, Appointment of 426
- Junior officers to attend 418
- Medical examination before 385
- On I. U. L. personnel 193
- Proceedings 420
- Proceedings, Annulment of 367
- Remission and Mitigation to Sentences 4.4
- Reports to the J. A. G 429
- Scale of punishments awardable by summary 414
- Sentences of imprisonment or detention under the A. A. 423
- Suspension and review of sentences under the A. A. 428-A
- Summary 413
- Under the A. A. 364
- Witnesses not to leave station 416
- Summonses to civilian witnesses 416-A

References to the rules are in thick type.

COURTS OF ARBITRATION *449*

COURTS OF INQUEST *450*

COURTS OF INQUIRY

- General *444*
- In connection with financial irregularities 444-A
- Injuries to persons subject to A. A. *444*
- Injuries to persons subject to I. A. A. *444*
- On animals destroyed *813*
- Prisoners of war *447*

CREDIT NOTE *811*

CREWS, MEDICAL INSPECTION OF *899*

CRIMINAL OFFENCES, DEFENCE OF SOLDIERS CHARGED WITH 358

CRIMINAL PROCEEDINGS IN CIVIL COURTS, INITIATION OF 353

CRIMINAL PROSECUTIONS 357

CUSTODY O

- Ammunition *645, 646*
- Defence Works *644, Appendix V*
- Funds 497 500
- I A O C Establishments, etc *543 Appendix V*

D

DAMAGE TO STORES IN TRANSIT *915*

DANGEROUS GOODS, TRANSPORT OF *913*

DATE

- Orders take effect 461
- Promotion, B. O Rs. 118
- Transfer B. O Rs. 134

DEATHS, I. O Rs. WHILE IN RECEIPT OF DISABILITY PENSIONS *210*

DEATHS, REGISTER OF *696*

DEATHS SUSTAINED AT P T AND GAMES 313

DEBT CONCILIATORY BOARDS 302

DECORATIONS AND MEDALS 528 to 547

DEFENCE DEPT APPOINTMENTS NOT UNDER THE 76

DEFENCE OF M. T DRIVERS 390

DEFENCE OF SOLDIERS CHARGED WITH CRIMINAL OFFENCES 353

DEFENCES, CLASSIFICATION AND CUSTODY OF *543 Appendix V*

DELIVERY OF OFFENDERS TO THE CIVIL POWER 352

DEMANDS, ENFORCEMENT FOR RAIL MOVES *819*

DEMONSTRATIONS ND LECTURES IN HYGIENE 317 *341*

DEMONSTRATIONS IN THE U K., ATTENDANCE OF OFFICERS T 342

DEMURRAGE CHARGES 627

DENTAL TREATMENT *619*

DEPARTMENTAL

- Appointments, Officers, Age Limit for 92
- Promotions, I. U L. 172 to 176
- Seniority 4

References to the rules are in thick type.

DEPARTMENTS
- I. U. L., Heads of — 163
- Posting to, V. C. Os. and I. O. Rs. — 220, 221
- Transfers of officers to — *103*

DEPUTATION TO THE U. K., I. A. O. C. W. Os. AND N. C. Os. — 221

DESERTION
- Deserter rejoining — *437*
- Desertion and Deaths, Abnormal, Report on — *405*
- Desertion and offences against enlistment, British Troops — *426*
- I. A. Units, from, General — 259
- I. A. Units, Information to civil and police authorities — *433*
- I. A. Units, Information to political officers in Indian States — *439*
- I. A. Units, Trial of deserters — 367 B

DESPATCH BY RAIL
- Ammunition and Explosives — 625
- Arms — 634
- Fragile Stores — 632
- Stores and Ration Articles — 631
- Treasure — 636
- Valuable Stores — 633

DETACHED DUTY OFFICER — 42

DETACHMENTS, POWERS OF PUNISHMENT OF Os. C. — *408*

DETENTION BARRACKS AND ROOMS — *433* to *435*

DETENTION, SENTENCES OF, UNDER THE A. A. — *423*

DIRECT COMMISSIONS, V. C. Os. — 221

DIRECTORS, DUTIES OF — *9*

D. M. S., DUTIES OF — *8*

DISABILITIES OTHER THAN INJURIES, REPORTS OF — *414*

DISABILITY AND FAMILY PENSIONS, INDIAN ARMY — 203-A

DISBURSEMENT OF PAY — 501

DISCHARGE
- By purchase B. O. Rs. — 139, *145*
- Certificates, I. A. Reservists — *243*
- Certificates, I. O. Rs. — *201* 202
- Certificates, Indian Supplementary Reserve — *243*
- Compulsory V. C. Os. and Indian W. Os. — 206
- Discharge and Transfer B. O. Rs. — 126
- Disposal of medals of discharged men — *781*
- I. O. Rs. — *199*
- Part II Orders notifying discharges — 199-A
- Indian Supplementary Reserve — 207 208
- I. U. L. — *171* 172, 188, 193 to 197
- Of B. O. Rs. in India — 137
- Reservists, I. A. — 278
- Summary B. O. Rs. — 140
- To civilian employment, I. A. Reservists — 784

DISCIPLINARY POWERS, EXERCISE OF — 392 393

References to the rules are in thick type.

DISCIPLINE

Aliens in military quarters or establishments	413-A
Annulment of court-martial proceedings	367
Appointment of attorney	370
A. F. B-121. Disposal of	411
Assistance to civil authorities	345
Attachments of pay	360
Authorities competent to dispense with trial	356
Calculation of sentences	360
Captains, Summary Powers of punishment of	479
Civil Officers extending leave	373
Communications to the press, lectures, etc.	333
Concealment of venereal disease	343
Copies of judgments	350
Courts-martial	354 to 367
Courts-martial under the A. A.	364
Dealings with contractors	338
Definition of C. O	406
Departmental action against Government servants who are acquitted by a court of law	354-A
Deserters from the I. A.	359
Disposal of soldiers' suits	372
Duties while on bail	349
Employment of government servants or property for private purposes	340
Escorts for soldiers in civil custody	346, 357
Exemptions from statutory labour	374
Gifts from civilians	336
Injuries to civilians	348
Legal Proceedings	353 to 373
Loss due to improper use of railway forms	354
Medical examination before trial	365
Medical examination for insanity on capital charges	366
Obligation to bring dishonesty to notice	339
Offences by soldiers serving in depts.	362
Officers, Suspension from duty	343
Official Documents, Breach of trust	351
Political Matters, Activity in, Prohibition of	332
Power of attorney	371
Punishment to persons not subject to the I. A. A.	363
Reduction of W. Os. or N. C. Os., I. A.	361
Seeking other government employment	334
Service of summonses	368
Sheet Roll Entries	352
Soldiers running amok	341
Subscriptions from Indian Chiefs	337
Trading, borrowing and lending money	335
Trial for loss of arms	344
Unauthorised Organisations	343

DISCREPANCIES IN HANDING OVER 472

DISEASES, INFECTIOUS, OUTBREAKS OF OR THE LIKE OF MAIMS 373

References to the rules are in thick type

DISHONESTY OBLIGATION OF REPORTING TO NOTICE 229
DISINFECTION FUEL FOR 726
DISMISSAL, SCHOOLBOY I O Rs. 209
DISMISSAL, V C Os. AND INDIAN W Os. 206 239
DISOBEDIENCE TO AUTHORITY OTHER THAN A SUPERIOR OFFICER 487
DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL 537
DISTINGUISHED SERVICE MEDAL INDIAN 540
DISTINGUISHED SERVICE, PROMOTION FOR 24
DISTRICT COMMANDER, DUTIES OF 1

DOCUMENTS

Breach to trust 351
Disposal of obsolete 193
I A Regulations 240
Indian Supplementary Reserve 19 240
I D L. 166 to 170
Orders, Date they take Effect 461
Production 389
Retention of financial 199
Retention of pension 209
Secret Loss of 445

DOCUMENTS, PERSONAL

R. O Rs. in the R. Signals 338
Permanent Non combatant Personnel 634
R. L. Soldiers 631
V C. Os. and I. O Rs 533

DOCUMENTS, SECRET SECURITY AND CONFIDENTIAL

General 493
Reference to operations in 497
DOMINION FORCES OFFICERS TRANSFERRED TO THE I A., FROM 3

DONATIONS

And Subscriptions, British, Units, Messes 407
Band, I. A. Units 404
Mess, I. A. Units 408
R. I. A. S. C. Officers, Initial Mess 410

DRAFTS, R. O Rs., PROMOTIONS 120
DRAUGHTSMANSHIP TOPOGRAPHICAL, COURSES IN 349
DRESS 743 to 747
DRESS AT CIVIL COURTS 748
DRESSED OF, *FIRST FIELD*, USE OF 345
DRIVERS, M T DEFENCE OF 390

DUTIES

Fire 578 to 585
In aid of the civil power 661 to 665
In barracks 669 to 675
In cantonments 669 to 696
Non-military Employment of troops on 695, 696
Regimental and Garrison 555

References to the rules are in thick type.

DUTIES OF

Adjutants	*17*
Advisers at A. H. Q. and command H. Qs.	*7 Appendix I*
Brigade Commanders	*2*
C. S. Os. at command H. Qs.	*274*
Civil Officials attached to troops on the march	*273*
D. M. S.	*3*
Directors	*9*
District Commanders	*1*
E.-in-C.	*6*
Indian W Os.	*215*
Jemadar Adjutants, Education Officers and Q. Ms.	*214*
Os. C. Units	*13*
Platoon Commanders	*18*, 213
Q. Ms.	*18*
Second-in-command	*15*
Senior V. C. Os.	*212*
S. O.-in-C	*274*
Squadron, Battery and Company Commanders	*16*
Staff	*11*
Technical Examination Branch	*Appendix I*

DUTY

Flying	447
Performance of, while on bail	349
Suspension from, officers	348

E

ECCLESIASTICAL

Capitation Returns	418
Cemeteries and Churches	*643*
Duties to men under sentence	*641*
General	416
Hot weather Establishment	401
Parade Services	*639*
Ranks of Chaplains	417
Religious Books	*642*
Scripture Reading Rooms	*644*
Stations without Chaplains	*640*

EDUCATION

Army School of	*238*
British Soldiers' Children	*XX* 347
Indian Soldiers' Children	264
Personnel in I. A. units	*370* 371

EDWARD MEDAL 546

EMPLOYMENT

Civilian, I. O. Rs., Recommendations for	*204*
Government Servants or Property for private purposes	310

References to the rules are in thick type

EMPLOYMENT—*contd.*

R. E. Officers in India 13
Troops in film production 431 432
Troops on non-military duties 395, 396

ENGAGEMENT OF PROSECUTION COUNSEL : CIVIL SUITS 396

E.-IN.-C., DUTIES OF 6

ENROLMENT

Direct into I. A. reserve 281
Indian Supplementary Reserve 246, 256
I. O. Rs. and non-combatants 181 182 203, 204

ENTIRE HORSES, KEEPING OF 484

EQUIPMENT

I. A. Reservists 237
Indian Supplementary Reserv 294
Remount Conducting Parties 309

EQUITATION

Local courses in 326
School of 291
School, Taking of charges to 207

ESCORTS

General 361
To soldiers in civil custody 346, 347
To treasure 737

ESTABLISHMENT HOME, THE REFERS TO 93, 143

ESTABLISHMENTS

Authorised, of officers above the rank of Lieut.-Colonel 25
Completion of, British W Os. and N C Os. 117
Controlled by A. H Q 10
Hot Weather 398 to 403, 597 to 599
I. A. Reserve 264
Indian Supplementary Reserve 283, 303
Reduction of Officers 91

EXAMINATIONS, OFFICERS

Applications to attend 62, 63
British Service, Promotion 59
Dates and Times 57
Establishments and Campaigns 55
Exemptions from 52
Exemptions from sub-head (d) (i) Part II 53
J. A. G.'s Dept., Entrance 67
Papers to be taken by R. A., R. E. and R. Signals 58
Practical 65
Promotion, General 51

References to the rules are in thick type.

Examinations Officers—contd.
- Promotion, Failure to pass — **97**
- Promotion, I. A., Syllabus of — *Appendix II*
- Promotion, Corps and Departments — **44**
- Results of practical — **66**
- Retention, I. A. — **38, 42 to 46**
- Retention, I. M. S. — **39, 47 to 51**
- R. I. A. S. C. — **60**
- Separate I. A. Papers — **35**
- Stations of — **33**
- Written, Conduct of — **64**

Examinations, Indian N. C. Os. for promotion, syllabus of — *Appendix IV*

Examinations, Medical, of Officers on promotion to colonel — **31**

Exchange, Officers — **6**

Exercise of command — *402 to 404*

Exemplary Service — **415**

Exemptions from Reservists training, I. A. — **208**

Expenditure of Government stores supplies and funds — **406**

Expenditure, Responsibility for — **473**

Explosives and accidents, Reports on — **646**

Explosives, Dispatch of, by rail — **635**

Explosives, use of — *511 to 513*

Extensions
- Colour service, I. O. Rs. — **207**
- Indian Supplementary Reserve — *548, 549*
- L. U. L. — **170**
- Leave, for civil suits — **375**
- Tenure in appointments, Officers — **78**

Extra-regimental Employment
- B. O. Rs. — **120, 121**
- Selection for, and for staff employ Officers — **97**
- Soldiers clerks — **123**
- V. C. Os. and L. O. Rs. — **220**

F

Factory Personnel, Training of — *564*

Failure to pass, Examinations, Officers
- Prescribed language tests — **29, 36**
- Promotion — **97**
- Retention — **38**

Families of British soldiers, Moves of — **702**

Family pensions, I. O. Rs. — *595*

Fancy Dress — *745*

Farms, Dept., Transfers of Officers to — *103*

Females in barracks or lines — **709**

Field Officers of the week — *551*

Field works, Courses — *229*

References to the rules are in thick type.

Grounds, Parade and Recreation Maintenance of 426

Guards
- And Sentries, Orders for *649*
- British *553*
- Compliments by *774, 774*
- For civil officials *775*
- Of honour *771*
- Of honour for Indian chiefs *772*
- Personal *557*
- Station, Prisoners committed to *559*

Gun Carriages for funerals *788*

Gunnery Staff Courses in the U K 318, 319, *347*

Gurkha Battalions, Reserve of *227* 263

Gurkha Boys, Enlistment of *141*

H

Handing and Taking over
- Animals on relief *559*
- Barracks *569* 570
- Discrepancies in 472
- Stores, Cash and Funds 471

Heads of Depts. L U I 163

Hill Depots *415*

Hill Stations, Moves to 590

Hire of transport *711*

H M. the King, Indian Orderly Officers to *218*, 248

History Sheets, Medical *609*

History Sheets, Veterinary *519*

Holding of Post Office Cash Certificates in a Fiduciary capacity 190-A

Holidays, General and Communal 600A

Holiday on Thursday *600*

Home Establishment Transfers to *92, 143*

Home Establishment Transfers to, or B. O. Rs. on Compassionate grounds 135

Honorary
- As. D C. and Surgeons to H. E. the Governor General 78
- Rank as I. C. O. *217*
- Rank on retirement, Officers *80*
- Rank, V C. Os., and I. O. Rs. 422 to 427

Honours, Awards and Medals, Applications for *769*

Honours and Salutes on parades *780*

Horses
- Boarded-out 557 to 577 *541 to 554*
- Boarded-out, Forms of agreement for *Appendix III*
- Entire, Keeping of *504*
- Hired-out, Insurance of 571, *539*
- Purchase of cast *545*

References to the rules are in thick type

HORSES FOR NOT MILITARY PURPOSES

Authority for	**558**
By V. C. Os., R. O. Rs., etc	***558***
Displays and similar events	***559-B***
For hunting and pigsticking, etc.	***557***
General	***556***
Horse shows and similar events	***559-A***
Insurance Fees	***560***
Racing of Government Horses	***559***

HOSPITALS

Accommodation on rail moves	615
And Medical Duties	***609 to 618***
Articles allowed to soldiers in	***611***
Bringing of food to	**603**
Civil, Admission to	***607***
Military Civilians treated in	***602***
Rations for troops in	**490**
Soldiers in, Placed under arrest	***618***
Veterinary	***540***
Veterinary Classification of	**583**

HOT WEATHER ESTABLISHMENTS

Establishments	**400**, ***397 to 399***
For places of divine worship	**401**
Khus Khus Tatties	**403**
Period of	**396**
Provision of funds for	**399**
Provision of, where not authorised	**402**
Strengths, and Rates of pay	**400**

HOT WEATHER MOVES, BRITISH TROOPS	***556***
HOT WEATHER PRECAUTIONS, ON RAIL MOVES	**620**, ***620 621***
HOUSING AND QUARTERING	***670 to 678***
HUNTING AND PIGSTICKING	***557 559***
HYGIENE, LECTURES ON DEMONSTRATIONS IN	**317** ***341***

I

IDENTITY CERTIFICATES, INDIAN SUPPLEMENTARY RESERVE	***2.3***
ILLEGAL AWARDS BY COURTS-MARTIAL	***437***
ILLNESS, REPORTS OF	***608***
IMPERIAL DEFENCE COLLEGE, COURSES AT	***344***
IMPORTANT OCCURRENCES, REPORTS ON	***603***

IMPRISONMENT

Barracks Detention Rooms	***434, 435***
How Imposed	***432***
In military custody	***431***
Military Prisons and Detentions Barracks	***433***
Under the A. A., Sentences of	***428***

References to the rules are in thick type.

Indenting Officers, Responsibilities of	460
Indents	*718 to 721*
Indents, Payment for articles on R. I. A. S. C. Supply	*Appendix VII*
Indian Army	
Appointments to	5
Promotion Examinations, Officers	32
Promotion, Officers	18, 19
Records of service, Officers	*526, 527*
Reserve	*721 to 742*, 260 to 277
Retention Examinations, Officers	28
Units, Loans in	*743*
Units, Precedence of	787
Indian Army Ordnance Corps	
Fire duties in establishments	*776 to 785*
Safe custody of establishments	*563*
School of Instruction	*301*
Stores, Disposal of	*726*
Transfers of officers to	*182*
W. Os. and N. C. Os. on deputation to the U. K.	321, 360, 361
Indian Chiefs	
Funerals of	*790*
Guards of honour for	*772*
Subscriptions from	337
I. C. Os., Allowances	9
I. C. Os., Funerals of	*791*
Indian Continuous Service Cadre, A. E. C.	11
Indian Continuous Service Cadre, R. A. V. C.	10
Indian Distinguished Service Medal	540
Indian Engineers, Corps of Officers Retention Examinations	*28*
I. H. C. Conference	446-A
Indian Land Forces, Posting to	7
I. M. D. Long Service Medals	542
I. M. D., Records of Service	*529*
Indian Medical Service	
Colonels and Major-Generals, appointments	61
Courses in the U. K.	32, 353
Prescribed Language Test	30
Records of service	*529*
Retention Examinations	30, *37 to 51*
Indian Military Academy	*362*
Indian Military Survey Course	*313 to 322*, 315, 316
Indian Order of Merit	539
Indian Order of Merit, Dismissal of a member of	*785*
Indian Ordnance Officers to H. M. the King	216, 348

References to the rules are in Black type.

Indian Ordnance Factories, Transfers of Officers to *161*

Indian Other Ranks

- Appointments in unpaid lance ranks 180
- Attestation 205
- Authorities empowered to appoint and promote W Os. 210
- Character Assessment of, on discharge *203*
- Character Verification of, on enlistment *123*
- Civilian Employment *204 Appendix III*
- Clerical Establishment, Combatant Units *148*
- Commissions and Warrants 194
- Complaints by *200*
- Completion of colour service 206
- Compulsory retention with the colours 209
- Continuance in the services *187* 208
- Deaths, while in receipt of disability pensions *210*
- Direct Commissions as V C. Os *192, 193,* 221
- Discharge *198, 201 202*
- Discharge and Dismissal, Summary *200*
- Dismissal and Compulsory Discharge, V C Os. and W Os. 220
- Enrolment Forms *151*
- Enrolment and Attestation 204
- Extra-regimental Employment 229
- Extension of colour service 207
- Family Pensions *208*
- Forfeiture of pensions *211*
- Garrison Duty 232
- Good Conduct Badges *216*
- Gurkha Boys, Enlistment of *154*
- Honorary Rank 242 to 247
- Married Establishment 253
- Medical Examination of recruits *150*

Indian Other Ranks

- Pay N C. O. 214
- Pensions, Grant of *207*
- Personal Documents *153*
- Posting to a dept. 230
- Posting to dept. not under the Defence Dept. 231
- Promotion
  - I S. C. *190*
  - To non-commissioned rank 213
  - To V C. O. and W O *191* 218
  - To V C. O. Recommending Authorities 220
- Rank, Appointment and Order of precedence 201
- Recruiting 202
- Reduction of an inefficient N. C O *195*
- Re-enrolment *198* 211, 212
- Reservists Pensions 209
- Retirement, Soldier Clerks 237

References to the rules are in thick type.

INDIAN OTHER RANKS—*contd*

- Seconding and Extra-regimental Appointments 229
- Seconding at training and educational establishments 233
- Seconding in depts 230, 231
- Terms of service 203
- Tenure of appointment, W Os 223
- Transfers between units 210
- Transfers to other corps *183*
- W Os. and N C Os., Reduction of 261
- W Os., Duties of *215*
- W Os., R. I. A. S. C. 224

INDIAN MUSEO IN CANTONMENTS *765*

INDIAN REGULAR RESERVE OF OFFICERS 105 to 107 *114* to *116*

INDIAN SIGNAL CORPS

- B. O Rs., Promotion 184
- Conferences 445
- I. O Rs., Promotion *190*
- Officers Retention Examination *42*

INDIAN STATES FORCES SECONDMENT IN 67

INDIAN SUPPLEMENTARY RESERVE *244* to *244*, 235 to 238

I. T. F ADJUTANTS *75*, *163*

INDIAN TROOPS, HOT WEATHER PRECAUTIONS *891*

INDIAN TROOPS, RATIONS 486

INDIA UNATTACHED LIST

- Accounts Settlement of *174*
- Acting and Officiating Appointments 156
- Antedates *168*
- Appointments of lieut.-colonels 178
- Appointments and Transfers to *163*
- Composition of 161
- Conditions of transfer 165
- Compulsory Retirement 187
- Compulsory Removal 191
- Courts-martial 192
- Departmental Promotion 172 to 176
- Departmental seniority 169
- Discharge *171* *173*, 188, 193 to 197
- Documents *186* to *179*
- Extensions and Re-engagements 170
- Heads of depts. 183
- Interviews 182
- Marriage 187
- Medical attendance on leave *694*
- Medical Unfitness *172*
- Promotion *168* to *165* 164, 171 to 183
- Rank and Precedence 166
- Records of service *.30*

References to the rules are in thick type.

INDIA UNATTACHED LIST—*contd*

Reduction in rank and Forfeiture of seniority 180
Reversion to regimental duty 190
Service 163
Status 163
Transfer to the Army Reserve 198

INDIVIDUALS, MOVEMENTS OF 502

INJURIES

At P T and games 313
At tattoos or pageants 697
Courts of Inquiry on *444, 446*
During film productions 693
Reports of *613*
To civilians by soldiers 348

INOCULATION OFFICERS *604*

INQUEST COURTS F *459*

INQUEST COURTS OF *444 to 448, 513*

INSANE, BRITISH 146

INSANITY MEDICAL EXAMINATION FOR CAPITAL CHARGES 368

INSPECTION REPORTS *234 to 239*

INSPECTIONS

Administrative *98*
Books *513*
By officers of A. H. Q. *23*
General Instructions *23*
Hired Vessels *897 to 900*
Medical *616*
Notice of *27*
Of animals for sale 309
Of chargers *513*
River Stations *543*

INSTRUCTORS, P T 311

INSURANCE OF HORSES, HIRED OUT 871 *830*

INTELLIGENCE COURSES *313* 314

INTELLIGENCE LIAISON COURSES WITH THE R. A. F 311

INTERPRETERS IN BRITISH UNITS 460

INVENTIONS AND PATENTS *632 to 644*

INVESTMENT OF REGIMENTAL FUNDS *744*

ISSUE OF

Medals 528
R. I. A. S. C. Supplies 484
Supplies, Scales of 488

ITINERARIES OF ROAD MOVEMENTS *466*

References to the rules are in thick type.

J

Jacobs, Grants of	548
Jemadar Adjutant Education Officer and Q. M. Duties of	*114*
Joining Time on Appointment	585
Judge Advocate, Appointment of	*426*
J. A. G.'s Dept. References to and Reports from	*419 421*
J. A. G.'s Dept. Transfers to	*67 165, Appendix II*
Judgments Courts Copies of	350

K

King, H. M. the As. D. C. to	74
King, H. M. the, Indian Orderly Officers to	*218*, 248
King George's Royal Indian Military Schools	*305*
K. C. I. Os. Funerals of	*791*
Kirpans, Wearing of	*787*
Kitchener College	*304*

L

Labels, Service	*474*
Labour Statutory Exemptions from	374
Labor Rates, Unpaid Appointments	*189*
Land, Grants of	548
Landing Grounds, Military	*712 Appendix VI*
Languages, Obligatory Regimental	*39*
Languages, Study of	*364*
Language Teachers, Army	455, 456 *784 to 794*
Language Tests	
Failure to pass	29,36
Prescribed	28 to 30
Lawrence Military Schools	*296*
Leather Clerks, British	*134*
Leave, Extension of for civil suits	373
Leave Medical attendance on	*606*
Lectures and Demonstrations in Hygiene	317 *341*
Lectures, etc., on Military subjects, Prohibition of	333
Legal Advice and Engagement of Counsel in civil suits	396
Legal Proceedings	369 to 373
Lending Money	335
Letters on Foreign or Colonial Service	*1 4*
Liability to service, Indian Supplementary Reserve	95 *A*

References to the rules are in thick type.

Liability to removal of ex Married Officers 6
Libraries, Government 335,378 to 374
Licences for Private Arms 661 to 664
Licences for Wireless sets 640 641
List of appointments, Officers 78
List Shewing Effective 95 to 105
List Special Unemployed 105, 116
Litigation Act Indian Soldiers 394
Letter, Disposal of 693
Loans in I. A. Units 743
Long Roll 518
Long Service and Good Conduct Medals 542, 543, 545
Loss of
Arms, Ammunition and Explosives, Reports on 307
Arms, Trial for 344
Public or Regimental Property 353
Secret Documents 418
Stores in transit 915

M

Maintenance of Books in Units 515, 516
Malleeting of animals 547
Manoeuvres in the U. K., attendance of officers at 561
Marriage, L. U. L. 157
Marriages, Register of 506
Married Establishments
British Personnel 152
Extra-regimentally employed personnel 154
I. A. Units 153
I. S. C. 155
Supernumerary 153
M. T. Drivers, Defence of 290
M. T. Training Bn., Chaklala 209
M. T. Drivers, Payment of if a Warrant by Civil (Criminal) Courts against 291
Medals and Decorations
Applications for honours and rewards, 769
Decorations for civilians 547
Disposal of medals belonging to deceased men 761
Disposal of unclaimed medals 763
Distinguished Conduct Medal 537
Edward and Alexandra Medal 546
Forfeiture of 521
Grant and Issue of 528
Indian Distinguished Service Medal 530

References to the rules are in thick type.

Indian Order of Merit — 530, *765*
Life Saving Medals, Wearing of — 529
Long Service and Good Conduct Medals — 542, 543, 545
Medal of the Order of the British Empire — 536
Meritorious Service Medal — 541 to 545, *766*
Military Cross — 534
Military Medal — 537
Order of British India — 533, *764* *765*
Order of the British Empire — 535
Permission to wear ribbons — *759*
Replacement of — 530, *763*
Restoration of — 532
Victoria Cross — 533
Wearing and Presentation of — *758*

MEDICAL
Arrangements for movement by rail — 617
Arrangements for movements by river — 607
Attendance on freight Ships — 624
Inspection of crews — 599
Privileges, Indian Supplementary Reserve — 292
Stores, Disposal of — *785*
Unfitness of I. U. L. personnel — *173*

MEDICAL AND HOSPITAL DUTIES
Admission to civil hospitals — *607*
Arrests, while in hospital — *613*
Articles allowed to soldiers in hospital — *611*
Bringing of food, etc., to hospitals — *653*
Civilians treated in military hospitals — *603*
Dental Treatment — *619*
Inoculation and Vaccination, Officers — *603*
Medical Attendance in the U. K. — *606*
Medical History Sheets — *609*
Medical Inspections on change of stations — *616*
Nursing Orderlies, British — *617*
Nursing Orderlies, Indian — *618*
Officers entitled to medical attendance and nursing services — *605*
Officers on the sick list — *604*
Reports of disabilities other than injuries — *614*
Reports of injuries — *613*
Reports of serious illness — *609*
Sickness caused by offences or Misconduct — *615*
Sick reports — *610*

MEDICAL BOARDS AND EXAMINATIONS
Before Courts-martial — 355, *358*
Board proceedings, Officers — 104
For confidential reports — *31*
I. A. Reservists — *238*

References to the rules are in thick type.

MEDICAL BOARDS AND EXAMINATIONS—*contd*
- Indian Supplementary Reserve — **264**, **291**, **293**
- Medals — **710**
- Officers on promotion to colonel — **31**
- Officers returning to India — **77**

MEDICAL OFFICERS
- Attendance of, at training and inspections — **601**
- On local equitation courses — **336**
- Powers of punishment of — **406**

MERITORIOUS SERVICE MEDAL — 841 to 845

MESS-ROOM FRAMING OF — **419**

MESSES
- Bills — **623**
- B. O. Rs. Messing and Institutions — **624**
- Charges against mess funds — **627**
- Committees — **626**
- Donations and Subscriptions, British units and U. L. I. A. — **407**
- Donations, British Service Officers transferred to the I. A. — **409**
- Donations, I. A. Units — **408**
- Guests — **621**
- Initial Donations, R. I. A. S. C. Officers — **410**
- Married Officers — **624**
- Orderlies, I. A. units — **701**
- Payment of subscriptions during leave pending retirement — **413**
- Sergeants' — **414**
- Station and Regimental Institutes — **629**
- Subscriptions, I. A. units other than R. I. A. S. C. — **411**
- Subscriptions, R. I. A. S. C. — **412**

MILITARY COLLEGE OF SCIENCE, COURSES AT THE — **344**

MILITARY CROSS — **534**

M. T. S. STORES, DISPOSAL OF — **723**

MILITARY LAW INDIAN SUPPLEMENTARY RESERVE — **235**, **250**, **537**

MILITARY MEDAL — **533** to **535**, **577**

MILITARY SURVEYORS, RESERVE OF — **196**

MINOR PUNISHMENTS, TABLE OF — **783**

MISCONDUCT OF A BRITISH SOLDIER'S WIFE — **615**

MISCONDUCT SICKNESS CAUSED BY — **671**

MITIGATION OF SENTENCE — **119**

MOBILIZATION PROMOTIONS, B. O. Rs. OF R. H. A. AND R. A. — **325**

MONEY LENDING AND BORROWING — **733**

MONEY ORDERS, CHECK ON — **444**

MOUNTAIN ARTILLERY CONFERENCES

MOVEMENTS BY RAIL
- Accommodation for British Troops — **615**
- Authority for ordering moves — **614** **616**
- Emergency Demands — **619**
- Hospital Accommodation — **618**

References to the rules are in thick type.

MOVEMENTS BY RAIL—*contd.*

- Hot Weather Precautions — 620, *630 631*
- Medical Arrangements — 617
- Of animals — 618, 619
- Routes to be used — 613

MOVEMENTS BY RIVER — 607 to 609, *632* to *634*

MOVEMENTS BY ROAD

- Bazaars on the line of march — *576*
- Camping grounds — *5 to 576*
- Carrying capacity of transport — *565*
- Civil Officials attached to troops, Duties of — *572*
- General — 599 to 603
- Infectious Diseases, Outbreaks of — *573*
- Itineraries — *566*
- Rationing Arrangements — 659 *570*
- Reports — *565*
- Slaughter Places for animals — *571*
- Transport — *567*
- Veterinary Arrangements — *574*

MOVEMENTS BY SEA AND AIR

- Army Schoolmistresses — *595*
- Chaplains, Appointment of — *593*
- Engagement of hired ships — 590
- General Arrangements — 634 to 637 *594*
- Inspection after embarkation — *600*
- Inspection and Fitting of hired vessels — *597*
- Inspection prior to embarkation — *593*
- Medical Inspection of crews — *599*
- Religious Susceptibilities — *601*

MOVEMENTS GENERAL

- Animals in relief — 600
- British Convalescents — 591
- Changes in relief programmes — *555*
- Handing over of animals on relief — *559*
- Handling of baggage — *569*
- Hot Weather Moves — *554*
- In connection with trainings — 589
- Of Individuals — 592
- Of troops, animals, baggage and stores — 583 to 586
- Parties to be accompanied by an officer — *557*
- Reports — *553*
- To hill stations — 580
- Tolls — *561*

MULES FOR TRAINING PURPOSES — *333*

MUSIC, INDIAN IN CANTONMENTS — *784*

MUSIC, ROYAL MILITARY SCHOOL OF, COOKERY AT — *365*

Reference to the rules are in thick type.

N

Naming or re naming of military barracks, lines and roads *713*
Naval War Course *353*
Nomenclature, Military *471*
Non-combatant Personnel, Enrolled
- Attestation **206**
- Completion of colour service **208**
- Compulsory retention with colours **209**
- Continuance in the service **208**
- Enrolment **204**
- Extension of colour service **207**
- Married establishment **203**
- Personal documents *534*
- Recruiting **202**
- Terms of service **203**
- Transfers **504**

Non-commissioned Officers
- I. A. O. C., Deputation to the U. K. **221**
- Indian, Reduction of *194*, **221**
- Pay N. C. O., I. A. units **214**
- Promotion to, I. A. units **213**

Non military Duties, Employment of troops on **296** to **297**
Non military Purposes, use of horses for **469** *470* to **520**
Numbers, Allotment of officers personal *522*
Numbers, Allotment of unit and corps, I. A. Units *435*, *Appendix VIII*
Nursing Orderlies *344*, *617* *615*
Nursing Services, officers entitled to *441*

O

Obligatory Regimental Languages *39*
Obsolete Documents, Disposal of *454*
Octroi on Government stores *841*
Officers by soldiers serving in ranks **362**
Offences, Sickness caused by *615*
Offenders, Bailing, Committal of *459*
Offenders, Delivery of to the civil power **382**
Offensive Goods, Transport of *923*
Office Equipment *519*
Office Manuals 415-A
Officers
- Attached to the staff *12*
- Authorized Establishment of, above the rank of lieut-colonel **25**
- Authorised to sign and verify plaints or written statements **393**
- Bankruptcy *442*

References to the rules are in thick type

Officers—*contd*
- Chargers, Government and optional — Appendix II
- Commencement of service — **3**
- Exchanged, Liability to removal — **6**
- Found Permanently Unfit — 104
- Grading — **4**
- Indian Regular Reserve of — 105 to 107 *114 to 116*
- Loan of, to H. M.'s Government, to a British dominion, colony or possession, to a foreign state, municipality etc. — **82**
- Medical Attendance on leave — **666**
- Posting — **7**
- Promotion, General — **17**
- Promotion, Retarded — **20**
- Refusal of employment — **83**
- Removal from appointments — **41**
- Removal from the cadre of a unit — **33**
- Removal from the service — **35**
- Responsibility of, in command — **1**
- R. H Employment in India — **12**
- R. E., I. A. — **13**
- Seconded at Staff College — **63**
- Semi-effective List — 95 to 100
- Special Unemployment List — 108, *116*
- Statement of appointments — Appendix I
- Supernumerary list — 109
- Suspension from duty — **342**
- Transfers — **8**
- Unqualified — *37*

O. C. Station, Duties of — *3*

O C. Unit Duties of — *13*

O C. Unit Temporary Absence of — *14*

Officers of foreign powers, Funerals of — *765*

Official Channel of Correspondence — *462*

Official Documents, Breach of trust — 351

Officiating appointments
- In command of a Brigade — **55**
- In command of a District — **54**
- Regimental — **51**

Orderlies, British — *555*

Orderlies, I. A. Units — *701*

Orderly Officers, Indian to H M. the King — *518*, 258

Orderly Officers, I. A. units — *552*

Orderly Room Sergeants — 125

Order of British India — 538, *764*, *765*

Order of Precedence
- British W Os. — 116
- Indian Ranks — 210
- Of Units — *767*

Order of the British Empire — 535

References to the rules are in thick type.

ORDERS
- Binding of — *501*
- Date of effect — 461
- Issue Preparation and Promulgation of — *490* to *498*
- Promulgation of certain orders in I. A. units — *335*

ORDNANCE
- Officers Courses in the U. K. — *330*, *349*
- Reports on fires and explosions in factories — *504*
- Transfers of Officers to the Inspection Section — *103*

ORGANISATIONS, UNAUTHORISED — 331

P

PACKING MATERIAL, DISPOSAL OF — *787*
PAGEANTS AND TATTOOS, ETC. — 433 to 440, 695 to *698*
PANCHAYATS — *449*
PARADES AND RECREATIO GROUNDS — 420
PARADES, CEREMONIALS — *781*
PARADES HONOURS AND SALUTES O — *740*
PARADES, PAYMENT FOR B O Rs. O DISCHARGE BY PURCHASE — *745*
PATENTS AND INVENTIONS — *633* to *641*
PAY
- Attachment of — 369
- Disbursement of — 501
- N C. O. in I. A. Units — 314

PAYMENT INDENTS — *721*
PAYMENT INDENTS FOR ARTICLES OF R I. A. H. C. SUPPLY
- Categories of purchasers — 494
- Payments — 496
- Restrictions on payment issues — 495
- Special instructions — 495-A

PERSON DOCUMENTS, RETENTION OF — *500*
PERSONNEL, PRIVATE ARMS — *662* to *666*
PENSIONS I. O. Rs. — *807* to *811*
PERIODS AND PLACES OF TRAINING, I. A. RESERVE — 267
PERMISSION TO LEAVE INDIA, I. A. RESERVISTS — 270
PERSONAL APPOINTMENTS — 66, 81
PERSONAL NUMBERS FOR OFFICERS — *522*
PERSONS NOT SUBJECT TO THE I. A. A., PUNISHMENTS TO — 364
PETITIONS — 395, 397 394
PHYSICAL TRAINING
- Army School of — *830*
- Deaths or Injuries at — 312
- Duties of Inspector of — *772* *Appendix I*
- Instructors — 311
- Preparatory Courses — *327*

PICKETING AND HUNTING — *627* *L.I*
PIONEER CLASSES B. O. Rs. — *825*
PLAIN CLOTHES AND UNIFORMS — *1*
PLATOON COMMANDERS, DUTIES OF — *19* *313*

References to the rules are in thick type.

Officers—*contd.*
- Chargers, Government and optional — Appendix II
- Commencement of service — 3
- Exchanged, Liability to removal — 6
- Found Permanently Unfit — 104
- Grading — 4
- Indian Regular Reserve of — 105 to 107 *114 to 116*
- Loan of, to H. M.'s Government, to a British dominion, colony or possession, to a foreign state, municipality etc. — 82
- Medical Attendance on leave — 806
- Posting — 7
- Promotion, General — 17
- Promotion, Retarded — 20
- Refusal of employment — 83
- Removal from appointments — 41
- Removal from the cadre of a unit — 22
- Removal from the service — 85
- Responsibility of, in command — 1
- R. E., Employment in India — 12
- R. E., I. A. — 13
- Seconded at Staff Colleges — 63
- Semi-effective List — 98 to 100
- Special Unemployment List — 108, *116*
- Statement of appointments — Appendix I
- Supernumerary list — 109
- Suspension from duty — 342
- Transfers — 8
- Unqualified — 37

O. C. Station, Duties of — 3
O. C. Unit Duties of — *13*
O. C. Unit Temporary Absence of — *14*
Officers of foreign powers, Funerals of — *744*
Official Channel of Correspondence — *463*
Official Documents, Breach of trust — 361
Officiating appointments
- In command of a Brigade — 55
- In command of a District — 54
- Regimental — 51

Ordnance, British — *553*
Ordnance, I. A. Units — *701*
Orderly Officers, Indian to H. M. the King — *318*, 258
Orderly Officers, I. A. units — *553*
Orderly Room Sergeants — 125
Order of British India — 838, *764* *765*
Order of Precedence
- British W. Os. — 115
- Indian Ranks — 210
- Of Units — *787*

Order of the British Empire — 835

References to the rules are in thick type.

PRIVATE ARMS—*contd.*

Reservists and Pensioners, Offences *665*
Sikh Kirpans *661*
Special Exporting Licences *661*
Swords, V. C. Os. and W. Os *655*
V. C. Os. and W. Os. *653*

PROCEDURE FOR MAKING AWARD UNDER THE ARBITRATION CLAUSE IN M. E. S. CONTRACT FORMS *149-A*

PROCEEDINGS OF COURTS-MARTIAL *129 152, 153*

PROCEEDINGS OF MEDICAL BOARDS OF OFFICERS PERMANENTLY UNFIT 104

PRODUCTION OF FILM 431, 432

PROHIBITIONS

Communications to the press 333
Receiving Gifts from Civilians 336
Receiving Subscriptions from Indian Chiefs 337
Unauthorised Organisations 331

PROMOTION

Above the rank of Lieut.-colonel 22
Brevet 21
B. O. Rs. 115 to 124, 133
British Service Officers 53
Examinations, Failure to pass 57
Examinations, I. A., Syllabus of *Appendix II*
Examinations, Indian N. C. Os. *Appendix IV*
Examinations, Officers 31, 32 *58* to *67*
Exceptional Circumstances 24
I. A. Officers 18
I. O. Rs. and V. C. Os. Survey Section, A. H. *196, Appendix IV A*
I. O. Rs. I. S. C. *190*
I. O. Rs. to non-commissioned rank 213
Indian W. Os. 219
I. U. L. *162 to 165*, 172 to 182
Officers, General 17
Officers, Retarded 20
R. A. V. C., Indian Continuous Service Cadre 10
R. E., I. A. Officers 27
Up to the rank of Lieut.-colonel 19
W. O. and V. C. O. *191* 218, 220

PROMULGATION OF COURTS-MARTIAL 133 A

PROMULGATION OF IMPORTANT ORDERS IN I. A. UNITS 30,

PROMULGATION OF ORDERS *190*

PROPERTY EMPLOYMENT OF GOVERNMENT FOR PRIVATE PURPOSES 340

PROPERTY GOVERNMENT LOSS OF 333

PUNISHMENT

Alterations to *101*
Awardable by summary Court-martial *414*
Minor Table of *406*]
Persons not subject to the I. A. A. 303
Powers of, C. Os., etc. *406*

References to the rules are in thick type.

PUNISHMENTS—contd.
- Powers of Medical Officers — *106*
- Powers of Os. C detachments — *106*
- Summary powers of, Captains — *110*

PURCHASE, DISCHARGE BY B. O Rs. — 139, *145*

Q

QUALIFICATIONS
- For appointment of Q. M. havildars, B. A. — *127*
- For exchange to the I. A. — 6
- For staff appointments, British Service officers — 57
- I. A. cavalry officers — *56*
- Promotion to V. C. O — 218

QUARTERING AND HOUSING — *670 to 674*

QUARTERMASTERS
- Acting — 50
- Appointments, Vacation of — 44
- Duties of — *13*
- Powers of command — *483*

Q. Ms. ESTABLISHMENT: SUPPLY DEPOT COURSES — *234*

Q. Ms. SPECIAL LIST
- First Commission — 47
- I. S. C. Units — 48
- Ineligibility for home establishment — 49
- Interviews — 50
- Probation — 46
- Promotion and Retirement — 48
- Qualifications — *47*
- Recommendations — 53
- S. & M. Units — 48
- Selection of — 45
- Submission of applications — *54*
- Transfers from the Indian establishment — *91*

QUEEN'S ARMY SCHOOLMISTRESSES — *369*

R

RACING: USE OF GOVERNMENT HORSES FOR — *129*

RAIL
- Despatch of arms, ammunition and explosives by — *823 to 829*
- Despatch of stores by — 631 to 637
- Movements by — 613 to 630, *815 to 891*

RAILWAY AUTHORITIES, RESPONSIBILITIES OF IN CONNEXION WITH MOVEMENTS OF STORES — *918 to 920*

RANK AND PRECEDENCE, I. U. L. — 166

RANK APPOINTMENTS AND ORDER OF PRECEDENCE, INDIAN RANKS — 201

Reference to the rules are in thick type.

Rations
- Amount in mess charge — 493
- Attachment for — 731
- Complaints regarding — 493
- Drawing of — 487
- Extra — 489
- Free, Admissibility of — 490
- Issue of R. I. A. S. C. supplies — 484
- On marches — 869, 879
- On movements by river — 608, 609
- Payment, Issue of — *Appendix VII*
- Sale of, prohibited — 483
- Scales of — 486
- Sliding scale of — 486
- Troops aiding the civil power — 491
- Troops in hospital — 490

Recall of I. A. reservists — 339

Records and Documents of regiment
- Appreciation of services — 536
- Acts of Gallantry Recording of — 537
- Conduct Sheets for Officers — 531
- On handing over charge — 529
- Personal Numbers for officers — 525
- Records of soldiers volunteering as blood donors — 534
- Regimental Numbers, I. A. units — 536, *Appendix VIII*

Records of service
- British Service Officers — 523 to 535
- I. A. Officers — 526 537
- I. M. S. Officers — 529
- I. U. L., Civilians and Temporary Personnel — 530
- R. I. A. S. C. Officers — 525

Recreation Grounds, Maintenance of — 428

Recruiting
- B. O. Rs. — 110 to 114, 121 to 129
- I. O. Rs. and Non-Combatants — 202
- Indian Supplementary Reserve — 200

Recruits, I. O. Rs., Medical Examinations of — 185

Reduction
- From Orderly Room Sergeant — 125
- In rank, I. U. L. — 120
- Of W. Os. and N. C. Os., I. A. — 198, 201
- Of establishment, officers — 31

Re-enrolment I. O. Rs. — 211, 213

Regimental
- Appointments — 46
- Conferences — 441
- Funds — 506 to 522, 743 to 744
- Numbers, I. A. Units — 536, *Appendix VIII*
- Obligatory Languages — 39

References to the rules are in thick type.

Registers of animals 797

Registers of changes 814 815

Registration Certificates for changes 816

Relief

- Changes in programme 244
- Handing over of animals on 249
- Moves of animals in 600

Religious Customs, Observance of 326 901

Relinquishing Appointments, Officers 60, 61 A

Remission of sentences 434

Remounts

- Access of A. R. D. Officers to stables 786
- Animals strayed or lost 556, 811
- Casting Authorities and Classification of animals 554, 805 to 810
- Castration 804
- Definition of 795
- Equipment of conducting parties 806
- Fitness of animals for service 553
- Foals, Disposal of 583
- Procedure on arrival of 801
- Provision of 794
- Selection of 799

Removals

- Compulsory L. U. L. 191
- From appointments, Officers 41
- From cadre of unit, Officers 32
- From the service, Officers 65

Rents of quarters 676

Replacement of medals 830, 762

Replacement, Temporary of Officers 59

Reports

- Confidential, Medical Examination for 31
- Deaths, Indian Supplementary Reserve 256
- Illness 600
- Injuries 631
- Inspection 25 254 to 259
- Movement 259
- Movements by road 265
- Temporary Unfitness of unit 59

Reports and Returns

- Abnormal Desertions and Deaths 585
- Births, Marriages and Deaths 604
- Explosions and Accidents 603
- General 593
- Important Occurrences 583
- Loss of arms, ammunition & explosives 597

References to the rules are in thick type.

Reports and Returns—*contd.*
Relating to appointments *464*
Reproduction of clothing by Government *523*
Requisition of troops by the civil Authorities 307
Reserve, Army Transfer in India of B. O. Rs. to the 138, *144*
Reserve, I. A.
Addresses *259*
Books *254*
Certificates *256*
Civilian Employment 273, 274
Clothing *239*
Composition of 269
Date of transfer to 268
Direct Enrolment into 251
Discharge 278
Discharge Certificates *243*
Documents *240*
Equipment *237*
Exemptions from training 268
Failure of reservists to attend when called up 280
Gurkhas 227 263
Instructors and Staff 271
Leaving India 278
Medical Examinations *236*
Military Surveyors *213* to *216*, 277
Periods and places of training 267
Recall on mobilization *213*
Regulations for 260
Rejoining for training *231*
Reports on training *241*
Reserve Centres *224*
Responsibility for effecting transfer to 268
Retransfer to Army service from 270
Standards and Tests *225*
Substitutes for 272
Training season *230*
Venereal Disease 275
Reserve, Indian Supplementary
Accounting *264*
Administration 283
Age for enrolment 287
Allotment of reservists *247*
Attestation 288
Categories in the 281
Clothing and Equipment 284, 294
Cost of trade tests 292
Discharge 297 298

References to the rules are in Black type.

RESERVE, INDIAN SUPPLEMENTARY—*contd.*

- Discharge Certificates — *253*
- Documents — *249, 250*
- Enrolment — *245, 256*
- Entries in sheet rolls — *251*
- Establishment and Allotment of category B. — 252
- Establishment of category C. — 253
- Extensions of service — *245*, 259
- Identity Certificates — *253*
- Liability to military law — 295, 296
- Medical Examinations — *254*, 291
- Medical Privileges — 293
- Mobilization — 299
- Monthly Strength Return — *254*
- Power to alter establishments — 254
- Recruitment — 290
- Reports of deaths — *255*
- Terms of service — 252
- Trade Tests — *259 to 261* 293

RESERVE OF OFFICERS, ARMY IN INDIA — *113*

RESERVE OF OFFICERS, INDIAN REGULAR — 105 to 107 *114 to 116*

RESERVISTS' PENSIONS, I. C. Rs. — *299*

RESERVISTS, PRIVATE ARMS OF — *562 to 567*

RESIDENTS, *GUARDS FOR* — *775*

RESIGNATIONS, OFFICERS OTHER THAN V. C. Os. — 83, 89, *104 to 113*

RESIGNATIONS, V. C. Os. — *205*

RESPONSIBILITIES OF INDENTING AND SUPPLYING OFFICERS — 409

RESPONSIBILITY FOR EXPENDITURE — 473

RESPONSIBILITY FOR SCALES OF STORES AND EQUIPMENT FOR PEACE, AND WAR MAINTENANCE RESERVES — 475

RESPONSIBILITY FOR TAKING COMMAND — 1

REST CAMPS — 505

RESTORATION OF MEDALS — 533

RESTRICTIONS ON NON-QUALIFIED OFFICERS — 18

RETARDED PROMOTION, OFFICERS — 20

RETENTION EXAMINATIONS, I. A. — 23, *41 to 46*, 85

RETENTION EXAMINATIONS, I. M. S. — 30, *47 to 51*

RETIREMENT

- Compulsory I. U. L. — 187
- Compulsory Officers — 90
- Officers, General — 83, *104 to 113*
- V. C. Os. and Soldier Clerks — 227 233

RETURNS, CAPITATION ECCLESIASTICAL — 418

REVERSION TO REGIMENTAL DUTY FROM STAFF APPOINTMENTS — *91*

REVERSION TO REGIMENTAL DUTY I. U. L. — 190

References to the rules are in thick type.

Revolver and Revolver Ammunition *647*
River, Movements by 607 to 609, *853 to 854*
Road, Movements by 599 to 602, *865 to 871*
Roman Catholics, Funerals of *719*
Rouyer, Rail, to be used 613

Royal Air Force
- Intelligence Liaison Courses with the *311*
- Officers transferring to the I. A. from the 5
- Staff College, Courses at the *356*

R. A. V. C., Indian Contributory Service Cadre 10
R. A. and R. H. A., B. O. Rs. Mobilisation Promotions 110
R. A. Conferences 443, 444
R. Scinde, B. O. Rs., Personal Documents of 532
R. Scinde, B. O. Rs., settlement of Accounts *142*

Royal Engineers
- B. O. Rs., Personal Documents of *541*
- B. O. Rs., Promotion 123
- B. O. Rs., Settlement of accounts 142
- Officers, Employment in India 12
- Officers, Leave for study *20*
- Officers, R. E., I. A., Eligibility for military command 13
- Officers, R. E., I. A., Promotion 27

Royal Indian Army Service Corps
- Bakery School *397*
- Conferences 442
- Examinations, Officers *44 69*
- M. T. Training Battalion 309
- Officers Mess, Initial Donations 410
- Officers Mess, Subscriptions 413
- Officers, Records of service 528
- R. I. A. S. School 306, 308
- Stores, Disposal of 724
- Supplies, Issue of 434
- Transfers of officers to 303
- Vacancies as Indian W. Os. 224
- Workshop officers, Courses in the U. K. 382

R. I. M., Funerals of British personnel of 716
Royal Marines Officers Transferring to the I. A. 5
R. N. Officer transferring to the I. A. 5
Royal Standard 778
R. T. C. Conferences 445
R. T. C. School 226
Rule, Issue of 489
Running Amok 341

References to the rules are in thick type.

S

VEGUARDING OF AREAS — *643*

LE OF CAST ANIMALS — *891*

LES, AUCTION — *732*

LUTES AND HONOURS ON PARADES — *720*

LUTES, ARTILLERY — *782, 783*

LUTES, CEREMONIAL — *781-A*

NITARIA — *418, 633 to 635*

NITATION IN CANTONMENTS — *591 to 595*

NITATION NOW TRAINED IN NUMBERS TO BE MAINTAINED — *342*

s M. PERSONNEL, EMPLOYMENT OF UNDER GOVERNMENT DEPTS. OR WITH PRIVATE EMPLOYERS — *443 to 458*

VICE LIFE, WEARING OF MEDALS FOR — *828*

LES OF WEIGHTS — *474*

LES AND WEIGHTS, TESTING OF — *721*

LES OF ISSUE OF SUPPLIES — *498*

OOL MISTRESSES, ARMY ARRIVAL IN INDIA — *459*

OOL MISTRESSES, QUEEN'S ARMY — *150 369*

OOL MISTRESSES, SCHOOL STATION, ARMY

- Appointment — *145*
- Qualifications and conditions of Service — *146, 147*
- Medical Examination — *152*
- Method of application — *152*
- Selection Boards — *154*
- Termination of engagement — *148*

OOL STORES, DISPOSAL OF — *723*

IPTURE READING ROOMS — *644*

. MOVEMENTS BY — *634 to 638, 834 to 842*

CIPLINE

- Appointments, Officers — *62*
- At Staff College — *63*
- B. O. Rs. at training and educational establishments — *133*
- B. O. Rs., General — *129*
- British Service Officers, Posting of — *60*
- Officers, Indian States Forces — *67*
- Officers, not essential — *64*
- Officers, period of — *65*
- Officers, Retention of unit appointment — *66*
- V. C. Os. and I. O. Rs. — *229 to 233*

OTE-IN-COMMAND, DUTIES OF — *15*

RET SECURITY AND CONFIDENTIAL DOCUMENTS AND CORRESPONDENCE — *493 to 497*

RET DOCUMENTS, LOSS OF — *443*

UETY OF TRANSFER CERTS — *736*

References to the Rules are in Italic type.

SELECTION BOARDS *61 62*

SELECTION OF CHARGERS *331*

SELECTION OF O. C. STATION *4*

SEMI EFFECTIVE LIST

- Categories 95
- Composition 95
- Conditions of transfer to Category VI 96
- Medical Boards of officers on 100
- Periods 97
- Promotion 102
- Residence 98
- Restoration to duty 101
- Section II 103
- Transfers to 99
- Transfers to Category VI 96

SENIORITY

- Departmental 4
- Forfeiture of, I. U L. 180
- L U L. 169
- Officers above the rank of *Lieut.-Colonel* 35

SENTENCES

- Calculation of 250
- Imprisonment and Detention under the A. A. *422*
- Remission and Mitigation of *424*

SERGEANTS, ORDERLY ROOM 125

SERVANTS

- Government, Employment of, for private purposes 340
- Menial, Medical Examination of *719*
- Private, in British Units *709*
- Use of soldier 457

SERVICE

- Commencement of, Officers 3
- Completion of, I. O Rs. 208
- Continuance in the, I. O. Rs. 208
- Exemplary I. O. Rs. *415*
- Extensions of, Indian W Os. and N C. Os. 207
- For promotion, Officers transferring to the I. A. 5
- Indian Supplementary Reserve 238, 239
- Labels, Use of *475*
- Reckoning of, L U L. 168
- Terms of, I. O. Rs. and Non-combatants 203

SERVICE, R. O. RS., SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF

- I. S. C. *135*
- Instructors, A. F L. *137*
- Learner Clerks *138*
- R. E. *134*
- Transfers to the R. Signals *134*

References to the rules are in thick type.

SHOOT ROLLS
- Entries in conduct sheets in **252**
- Indian Supplementary Reserve **251**
- V. C. Os., I. O. Rs., and non-combatants **532, 534**

SHIPS
- Freight, Medical Attendance on **694**
- Hired, Engagement of **196**
- Inspection after embarkation **900**

SHOOTING, RESPONSIBILITY FOR **350**

SHOOTING RULES, B. O. Rs. **649**

SICK LEAVE **456, 604**

SICK REPORTS **610**

SICKNESS CAUSED BY MISCONDUCT **615**

SIGNALLERS IN UNITS **276, 277**

SIGNALLING
- Certificates, Renewal of **220**
- Collective Training **279**
- Instructions **213**
- Semaphore, Training in **274**

SIGNAL OFFICER IN-CHIEF DUTIES OF **274**

SIGNAL OFFICERS, CHIEF AT COMMAND H. Qs., DUTIES OF **275**

SIGNAL SCHOOL, ARMY **283**

SMALL ARMS SCHOOL **294**

SOLDIERS
- Charged with criminal offences, Defence of **332**
- Extra-regimental Employment **181**
- Gardens **419 to 425**
- In hospital, Articles allowed to **611**
- Injuries to civilians by **345**
- Letters **477 478**
- Running Amok **341**
- Serving in depts., Offences by **332**
- Use of, as servants **457**

SPECIAL LIST Q. Ms.
- First Commissions **47**
- I. S. C. **45**
- Ineligibility for home establishment **49**
- Interviews **50**
- Probation **46**
- Promotion and Retirement **48**
- Qualifications **47**
- Recommendations **49**
- S. & M. Units **45**
- Selection **46**
- Submission of applications **44**
- Transfers from the Indian establishment **91**

References to the rules are in thick type.

SPECIAL LIST INDIAN LAND FORCES **7**

SPECIAL UNEMPLOYED LIST 108, *116*

SQUADRON COMMANDERS, DUTIES OF *16*

STAFF

- Appointments **87**
- Attachments to **89**
- Duties of *11*
- Employment, Reversion to duty from **94**
- Employment, Selection for **97**
- Officers attached to *13*

STAFF AND INSTRUCTORS FOR I. A. RESERVISTS 271

STAFF COLLEGE

- Applications to attend entrance examinations for **72**
- Camberley Courses at *344*
- Examination Centres *74*
- Extracts from records of service **73**
- General *71*
- Secondment as **62**
- Urdu as a subject, K. C. I. Os. and I. C. Os. *74*

STANDARD, ROYAL *776*

STANDARDS AND COLOURS *782*

STANDARDS AND TESTS, I. A. RESERVISTS *225*

STANDING CAMPS *196*

STANDING ORDERS ON CONCEALMENT OF VENEREAL DISEASE 243

STATES FORCES, INDIAN, ATTACHMENT OF PERSONNEL FROM *196*

STATES FORCES, INDIAN SECONDED IN **67**

STATION

- Boards *444*
- Boards on land questions *430*
- Commander and Stations without Os. C. *4*
- Examinations, Officers **33**
- Institutes *429*
- Orders, Advances on **506**
- Order Forms *740, 741*

STATIONERY SUPPLY OF *512*

STEAMERS, RIVER, INSPECTION OF *512*

STOCKTAKING **470**

STOPPAGES OF PAY *293*

STORES

- Disinfection of *726*
- Disposal of departmental *725*
- Disposal of repairable and condemned *723*
- For conservancy purposes, issue of **481**
- Local Supply of 472, **473**
- Losses of, Writing off *724*

References to the rules are in thick type.

Stores—contd.
- Method of obtaining 490
- Surplus or Obsolete 723

Stores, Despatch of
- Ammunition and Explosives 635
- Arms 634
- Arriving late or without advice 913
- Beyond railhead 909
- By full wagon 904
- Carriage by rail of fragile ordnance stores 632, 633
- Carrying Companies 916
- Claims on railway authorities 918
- Consignments of arms and ammunition for Frontier outposts 638
- Credits Notes 911
- Dangerous or Offensive Goods 923
- Deficiency Discrepancy Loss or Damage 916
- Demurrage Charges 637
- Disputed Railway Claims 919
- Documents, disposal of 933, *Appendix IX*
- Examination of damaged consignments 917
- Handling of 907
- Imported 931
- Ostrei 931
- Ration Articles 631
- Receipt of, from manufacturing establishments 930
- Recoveries from railways 919
- Responsibilities of railway authorities 911
- Return of 922
- Routes 906
- Taking over 914
- To consignee on railway line 910
- Treasure 636
- Valuable Stores 632
- Value, Declaration of 924

Stores and Supplies
- Administration 455
- Duties of superior commanders, etc. 457
- Discrepancies 473
- Expenditure 473
- Handing and taking over 471
- Indenting and Supplying Officers 460
- Scale of weights 474
- Scales of issue 458
- Stocktaking 470

Strength Returns, Indian Supplementary Reserve 554

Strikes, Employment of troops on 368

Study of languages 108

Sub and temporary Appointments, Officers 52

References to the rules are in **thick** *type.*

SUBSCRIPTIONS
- Bands, I. A. units — 406
- From Indian Chiefs — 337
- Mess, I. A. units — 411
- Mess, R. I. A. S. C. — 413

SUBSTITUTES, I. A. RESERVISTS — 373

SUICIDE, ATTEMPTED, B. O. Rs. — 141

SUITS, DISPOSAL OF SOLDIERS' — 372

SUMMARY COURTS-MARTIAL — *413, 414,* 367 B.

SUMMARY DISPOSAL OF CHARGES — *483, Appendix X*

SUMMONSES, SERVICE OF — 368

SUPER-ANNUABLES, B. O. Rs., ABSORPTION OF — 122

SUPPLEMENTARY RESERVE, INDIAN — *248* to *255,* 281 to 296

SUPPLIES
- And Stores — 468 to 474
- Deteriorated Stocks, Disposal of — *739*
- Disposal of Government Stores by Public Auction — *733*
- Purchase of, in road movements — 601
- R. I. A. S. C., Disposal of surplus — *729*
- R. I. A. S. C., Issue of — 484
- Submission of payment indents for R. I. A. S. C. supplies — *Appendix VII*

SUPPLY DEPOT, Q. M. ESTABLISHMENT COURSES — *334*

SUPPLYING OFFICERS, RESPONSIBILITY OF — 469

SURGEONS, HONORARY TO H. E. THE GOVERNOR GENERAL — 73

SURVEY INDIAN MILITARY COURSES, I. O. Rs. — *313* to *323,* 315, 318

SURVEY OF INDIA, TRANSFER OF OFFICERS TO — *183*

SURVEYORS, RESERVE OF MILITARY — *233* to *235* 277

SUSPENSION FROM DUTY OFFICERS — 343

SYLLABUS
- Entrance Examination, Cantonments Dept. — *Appendix II*
- Entrance Examination, J. A. G.'s Dept. — *Appendix II*
- INDIAN N.-C. Os. PROMOTION EXAMINATIONS — *Appendix IV*
- I. O. Rs. and V. C. Os. Survey Section B. A. Promotion Examination — *Appendix IV A*
- Officers Promotion Examinations — *Appendix II*
- Retention Examinations — *44*
- Retention Examinations, I. M. S. Officers — *47*

T

TAILOR'S COURSES — 337

TAKING AND HANDING OVER BARRACKS — *559* 579

TATTOOS AND PAGEANTS
- Bands at — 439, 440, 631
- Expenditure on — 434
- Injuries and Insurance — 436, 437 *646,* 647

References to the rules are in thick type.

TATTOOS AND PIERCINGS—contd.
- Other Displays and Shows 433
- Sanction for 433, 695
- Spectators at 345

TEACHERS, LANGUAGE, ARMY 438, 849, 704 to 706

TECHNICAL EXAMINATION BRANCH, DUTIES OF THE *Appendix I*

TELEGRAMS
- Immediate *433*
- Despatch of *431*
- Foreign State *434*
- Framing of *430*
- Important *433*
- Relating to capital sentences and reprieves *436*
- Wireless Instructions *435*

TEMPORARY PERSONNEL, RECORDS OF SERVICE OF *539*

TENURE
- Appointments, Indian W Os. 223
- Appointments, Staff 57
- Appointments, V C. Os. 225
- Command, C. Os. 19
- Personal Appointments, Officers *81*
- Training and Educational Establishments, Appointments, Officers 78

TERMINATION OF APPOINTMENTS, AS. D. C. 73

TERMS OF SERVICE, I. O Rs. AND NON-COMBATANTS 303

TERRITORIAL FORCE, INDIAN ADJUTANTS IN 75, *102*

TESTING OF SCALES AND WEIGHTS *724*

THURSDAY HOLIDAY *699*

TIDE, JOINING ON APPOINTMENT 593

TOLLS *241*

TOPOGRAPHICAL DRAUGHTSMANSHIP COURSES *340*

TOURS OF DUTY IN INDIA 84, 147

TRADE TESTS, INDIAN SUPPLEMENTARY RESERVE *849* to *865*, 293

TRADING, BORROWING AND LENDING MONEY 335

TRAINING
- Courses of Instructions 306
- Factory Personnel *541*
- First Aid, Sanitary and Water Duties *312*
- I. A. Reservists *230* *231*
- I. A. A. Reservists, Exemptions from 208
- I. A. Reservists, Periods and Places of 207
- Moves 580
- Males for *333*
- P T. and Games *312*
- P T Instructors with units 311
- Signalling Instructors 313

TRAINING AND EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS
- Army Schools of Cookery *231*
- Army School of Education *237*

References to the rules are in Black *type.*

TRAINING AND EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS—*contd.*

Army School of P T 296
Army Signal School 293
Army Veterinary Schools 289
Equitation School 291 307
I. A. O C. School of Instruction 301
Indian Military Academy 302
Instructions for Courses at 250
King George's Royal Indian Military Schools 303
Kitchener College 304
Lawrence Schools 306
List of 305
M. T Training Bn. 309
Prince of Wales's Royal Indian Military College 303
R. I. A. S. C. Bakery School 307
R. I. A. S. C. School 306, 308
R. T C. School 296
School of Artillery 298
Seconding of B. O Rs. at 123
Seconding of I. O Rs. at 123
Senior Officers School 76 to 80
Small Arms School 294
Staff Colleges 71 to 75
Vacations of staff and students at 310
Visits of senior officers to 309

TRAINING BATTALIONS AND REGIMENTS

Adjutants, Vacation of appointments 43
Band Donations and Subscriptions 404 405
Documents of V C. Os. and I. O. Rs. 422
Jemadar Q. Ms., Tenure of appointments 225
Long Rolls 518
Married Establishments 283
Mess Donations and Subscriptions 408, 411
Os. i/c. records 210
Q. Ms., Special List 45 to 48, 87 to 91
Regimental Conferences 441
Reservists Training, Places of 267
Reservists Training, Staff and Instructors 271
Trial of deserters 267 B
Unit Numbers *Appendix VIII*

TRANSFERS

B. O. Rs., General 124, 126
B. O. Rs., on compassionate grounds 125
B. O Rs., to the Army Reserve in India 123
Home Establishment, Seconded Officers 69
I. O. Rs., between units 114, 210

References to the rules are in thick type.

TRANSFERS—*contd.*
- I. O. Rs., to the I. A. Reserve — 262 to 266
- I. U. L. to the Army Reserve — 195
- Officers, General — 8
- Officers to Depts. — *104*
- Officers to the I. A. — *6*

TRANSPORT
- Arrangements, pre-arranged marches — *507-A*
- Carrying Capacity of — *443*
- Employment and Hire of — *711*
- Road Movements — *867*

TREASURE
- Chests, General — 498, 499
- Chests, Security of — *738*
- Despatch of — *638*
- Escorts to — *737*

TREATMENT, DENTAL — *619*

TRIAL, COMPETENT AUTHORITIES TO DISPENSE WITH — 353

TRIAL FOR LOSS OF ARMS — 344

TROOP COMMANDERS, DUTIES OF — *19*

TROOPING DUTIES, COURSES IN — 339

TROOPS, EMPLOYMENT OF OR FOR NON-MILITARY DUTIES — 395 to 397

TROOPS, USE OF BY PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENTS — 440-A

TROOP TRAINS, EMERGENCY DEMANDS FOR — *849*

U

UNATTACHED LIST I. A., POSTING OF OFFICERS FROM — 7

UNAUTHORIZED ORGANIZATIONS — 391

UNCLAIMED MEDALS, DISPOSAL OF — *743*

UNDESIRABLE OFFICERS, RETENTION OF — 85

UNDESIRABLE PERSONS IN BARRACKS OR LINES — *709*

UNEMPLOYED OFFICERS — 96

UNIFORMS OF A UNIT — *59*

UNIFORMS OF CHARGERS — *819* 829

UNIFORM AND PLAIN CLOTHES — *754*

UNIT APPOINTMENT RETENTION OF BY RECORDED OFFICERS — 68

UNIT COMMANDERS, DUTIES OF — *13*

UNITED KINGDOM
- Attachments of Officers — *319*
- Attachments of Staff Officers — *3-9*
- Courses — 318 to 320, *318, 353 to* *365*
- I. A. O. C., W. Os., and N. C. Os. on deputation — 321
- Manœuvres, Attendance at — *351*
- Medical Attendance — *606*

UNIT PROMOTIONS, R. O. RS. — 118

UNQUALIFIED OFFICERS — *37*

V

VACANCIES, DATES OF PROMOTION, R. O. RS. — 118

References to the rules are in thick type.

VACATION

- Appointments, Adjutants and Q. Ms. — 43, 44
- Appointments, Colonels and Colonels Commandant — 40
- Appointments, Officers — 58
- Civil Appointment on retirement — 89
- Of command — 70

VACATIONS OF STAFF AND STUDENTS AT TRAINING AND EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS — 210

VACCINATION OFFICERS — *645*

VALUE OF STORES, DECLARATION OF — 633, *894*

VENEREAL DISEASE

- Concealment of — 343, *343*
- Contraction of — *344*
- I. A. Reservists — 275

VESSELS, HIRED, INSPECTION AND FITTING OF — *897*

VESSELS, INSPECTION PRIOR TO EXAMINATION IN — *894*

VETERINARY

- Access to stables by veterinary officers — *833*
- Army Schools — 229
- Arrangements on road movements — *874*
- Assistance for officers' chargers — 561
- Assistance from civil hospitals — *843*
- Assistance to establishments by units — *839*
- Destruction of animals incurably injured — 536
- Destruction of veterinary cases in hospitals — 567
- First Aid Appliances in units — *844*
- First Aid Numbers to be trained in — *831*
- Fitness of animals for service — 553
- History Sheets — *849*
- Hospitals — 563, *840*
- Infectious Diseases of animals — *845*
- Inspections of animals before movement — *848*
- Line Gear — *841*
- Mallelning, Segregation and Inspection — *847*
- Opinion on officers' chargers — 562
- Prevention of infection — *846*
- Shoeing — *850*
- Treatment of sick and wounded animals — *843*

V. C. Os.

- As. D. C., General — 249
- As. D. C. to G. Os. C.-in-C. commands — 253
- As. D. C. to H. E. the C.-in-C. — 229, 251
- As. D. C. to H. E. the Governor-General — 249, 250
- Commissions as honorary L. C. Os. — 217, 243
- Complaints by — 250
- Departments, Seconding in and Posting to — 230, 231
- Direct Commissions as — 152, 193, 221
- Dismissals and Compulsory Discharge — 206, 229
- Honorary Rank — 243 to 247

References to the rules are in thick type.

V C. Os.—*contd.*
Jemadar Adjutant, Jemadar Q. M. and Jemadar Education Officers, Duties of
Married Establishments
Of the A. R. D.
Orderly officers to H. M. the King 21
Personal Documents
Promotion to 181 218, 220, *Appendix*
Rank, Appointments and Order of precedence
Resignations
Retirements
Seconding an Extra-regimental Employment
Secondment at training and educational establishments
Senior Duties of
Status of honorary L. C. Os.
Tenure of appointments
Victoria Cross
Victualling Duties, Courses in
Visits of senior officers to training and educational establishments.

W

War and Commemorative Medals, Forfeiture and Restoration 531
W Os. and N C Os.
British Completion to establishment of
I. A. O C., on deputation to the U K.
I. A., Reduction of
I. U L. grant of temporary commissions during an emergency 184, *Appendix*
W Os. British, Orders of precedence
W Os., Indian
Complaints by
Dismissal and Compulsory Discharge 106,
Duties of
Honorary Viceroy's Commissions to, on retirement
Promotion to 181 218, 219, *Appendix*
R. I. A. S. C., Vacancies
Tenure of appointments
Warrants and Commissions
Water duties, Men trained in, Numbers to be maintained
Water, Supply of
Weapon Training
Weights and Scales, Testing of
Weights, Scales of
Wife, Misconduct of British soldier's
Wireless Instructions
Wireless Sets 548—
Witnesses at courts-martial, not to leave station
Workshop officers, R. I. A. S. C., Courses in the U K. 220,
Workshops, Regimental, British Units

M194Army—10,000—18-9-43—GIPS